

See discussions, stats, and author profiles for this publication at: <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/276005972>

# Answer Set Solving in Practice

**Article** in *Synthesis Lectures on Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning* · December 2012

DOI: 10.2200/S00457ED1V01Y201211AIM019

CITATIONS

276

READS

1,592

4 authors, including:



**Martin Gebser**

Universität Potsdam

128 PUBLICATIONS 4,019 CITATIONS

[SEE PROFILE](#)



**Torsten Schaub**

Universität Potsdam

436 PUBLICATIONS 6,546 CITATIONS

[SEE PROFILE](#)

Some of the authors of this publication are also working on these related projects:



deklarative Steuerung fahrerloser Transportsysteme [View project](#)



ASP Competition Series [View project](#)

# Answer Set Solving in Practice

Martin Gebser and Torsten Schaub  
University of Potsdam  
`{gebser,torsten}@cs.uni-potsdam.de`

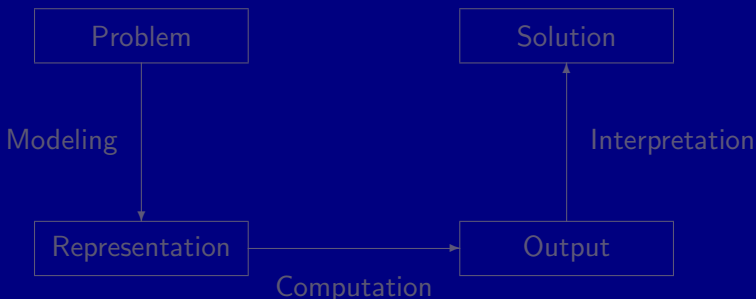
<http://www.cs.uni-potsdam.de/~torsten/ijcai11tutorial/asp.pdf>

# Motivation Overview

- 1 Objective
- 2 Answer Set Programming
- 3 Historic Roots
- 4 Problem Solving
- 5 Applications

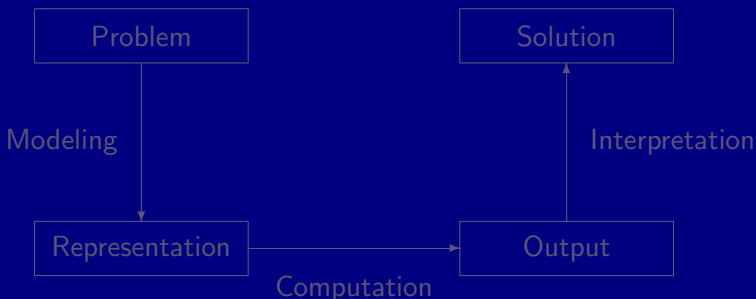
# Goal: Declarative problem solving

- *“What is the problem?”*  
instead of
- *“How to solve the problem?”*



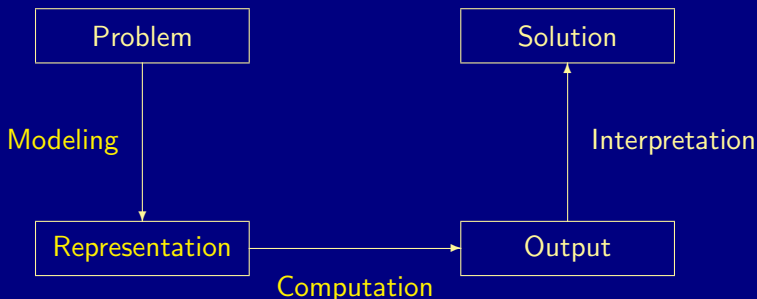
## Goal: Declarative problem solving

- *“What is the problem?”*  
instead of
- *“How to solve the problem?”*



## Goal: Declarative problem solving

- *“What is the problem?”*  
instead of
- *“How to solve the problem?”*



# Answer Set Programming (ASP)

## *in a Nutshell*

ASP is an approach to declarative problem solving, combining  
a rich yet simple modeling language  
with high-performance solving capacities

ASP has its roots in

- (logic-based) knowledge representation and (nonmonotonic) reasoning
- (deductive) databases
- constraint solving (in particular, SATisfiability testing)
- logic programming (with negation)

ASP allows for solving all search problems in  $NP$  (and  $NP^{NP}$ )  
in a uniform way (being more compact than SAT)

The versatility of ASP is reflected by the ASP solver clasp,  
winning first places at ASP'07/09/11, PB'09/11, and SAT'09/11

ASP embraces many emerging application areas!

# Answer Set Programming (ASP)

## *in a Nutshell*

- ASP is an approach to **declarative problem solving**, combining
  - a rich yet simple modeling language
  - with high-performance solving capacities
- ASP has its roots in
  - (logic-based) knowledge representation and (nonmonotonic) reasoning
  - (deductive) databases
  - constraint solving (in particular, SATisfiability testing)
  - logic programming (with negation)
- ASP allows for solving all search problems in  $NP$  (and  $NP^{NP}$ ) in a uniform way (being more compact than SAT)
- The versatility of ASP is reflected by the ASP solver clasp, winning first places at ASP'07/09/11, PB'09/11, and SAT'09/11
- ASP embraces many emerging application areas!



# Answer Set Programming (ASP)

## *in a Nutshell*

- ASP is an approach to **declarative problem solving**, combining
  - a rich yet simple modeling language
  - with high-performance solving capacities
- ASP has its roots in
  - (logic-based) knowledge representation and (nonmonotonic) reasoning
  - (deductive) databases
  - constraint solving (in particular, SATisfiability testing)
  - logic programming (with negation)
- ASP allows for solving all search problems in  $NP$  (and  $NP^{NP}$ ) in a uniform way (being more compact than SAT)
- The versatility of ASP is reflected by the ASP solver clasp, winning first places at ASP'07/09/11, PB'09/11, and SAT'09/11
- ASP embraces many emerging application areas!

# Answer Set Programming (ASP)

## *in a Nutshell*

- ASP is an approach to **declarative problem solving**, combining
  - a rich yet simple modeling language
  - with high-performance solving capacities
- ASP has its roots in
  - (logic-based) knowledge representation and (nonmonotonic) reasoning
  - (deductive) databases
  - constraint solving (in particular, SATisfiability testing)
  - logic programming (with negation)
- ASP allows for solving all search problems in  $NP$  (and  $NP^{NP}$ ) in a uniform way (being more compact than SAT)
- The versatility of ASP is reflected by the ASP solver clasp, winning first places at ASP'07/09/11, PB'09/11, and SAT'09/11
- ASP embraces many emerging application areas!

# Answer Set Programming (ASP)

## *in a Nutshell*

- ASP is an approach to **declarative problem solving**, combining
  - a rich yet simple modeling language
  - with high-performance solving capacities
- ASP has its roots in
  - (logic-based) knowledge representation and (nonmonotonic) reasoning
  - (deductive) databases
  - constraint solving (in particular, SATisfiability testing)
  - logic programming (with negation)
- ASP allows for solving all search problems in  $NP$  (and  $NP^{NP}$ ) in a uniform way (being more compact than SAT)
- The versatility of ASP is reflected by the ASP solver **clasp**, winning first places at ASP'07/09/11, PB'09/11, and SAT'09/11
- ASP embraces many emerging application areas!

# Answer Set Programming (ASP)

## *in a Nutshell*

- ASP is an approach to **declarative problem solving**, combining
  - a rich yet simple modeling language
  - with high-performance solving capacities
- ASP has its roots in
  - (logic-based) knowledge representation and (nonmonotonic) reasoning
  - (deductive) databases
  - constraint solving (in particular, SATisfiability testing)
  - logic programming (with negation)
- ASP allows for solving all search problems in  $NP$  (and  $NP^{NP}$ ) in a uniform way (being more compact than SAT)
- The versatility of ASP is reflected by the ASP solver **clasp**, winning first places at ASP'07/09/11, PB'09/11, and SAT'09/11
- ASP embraces many emerging application areas!

# Logic Programming

- Algorithm = Logic + Control [53]
- Logic as a programming language
  - ↳ Prolog (Colmerauer, Kowalski)
- Features of Prolog
  - Declarative (relational) programming language
  - Based on SLD(NF) Resolution
  - Top-down query evaluation
  - Terms as data structures
  - Parameter passing by unification
  - Solutions are extracted from instantiations of variables occurring in the query

# Prolog: Programming in logic

Prolog is great, it's **almost** declarative!

To see this, consider

```
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y) .
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Z),above(Z,Y) .
```

and compare it to

```
above(X,Y) :- above(Z,Y),on(X,Z) .
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y) .
```

An interpretation in classical logic amounts to

$$\forall xy(on(x,y) \vee \exists z(on(x,z) \wedge above(z,y)) \rightarrow above(x,y))$$

# Prolog: Programming in logic

Prolog is great, it's **almost** declarative!

To see this, consider

```
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y) .
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Z),above(Z,Y) .
```

and compare it to

```
above(X,Y) :- above(Z,Y),on(X,Z) .
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y) .
```

An interpretation in classical logic amounts to

$$\forall xy(on(x,y) \vee \exists z(on(x,z) \wedge above(z,y)) \rightarrow above(x,y))$$

# Prolog: Programming in logic

Prolog is great, it's **almost** declarative!

To see this, consider

```
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y) .
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Z),above(Z,Y) .
```

and compare it to

```
above(X,Y) :- above(Z,Y),on(X,Z) .
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y) .
```

An interpretation in classical logic amounts to

$$\forall xy(on(x,y) \vee \exists z(on(x,z) \wedge above(z,y)) \rightarrow above(x,y))$$



# Prolog: Programming in logic

Prolog is great, it's **almost** declarative!

To see this, consider

```
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y) .
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Z),above(Z,Y) .
```

and compare it to

```
above(X,Y) :- above(Z,Y),on(X,Z) .
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y) .
```

An interpretation in classical logic amounts to

$$\forall xy(on(x,y) \vee \exists z(on(x,z) \wedge above(z,y)) \rightarrow above(x,y))$$

# Model-based Problem Solving

Common approach (eg. Prolog)

- 1 Provide a specification of the problem.
- 2 A solution is given by a **derivation** of an appropriate query.

Model-based approach (eg. ASP and SAT)

- 1 Provide a specification of the problem.
- 2 A solution is given by a model of the specification.

Automated planning, Kautz and Selman [51]

Represent planning problems as propositional theories so that models not proofs describe solutions (eg. Satplan)

# Model-based Problem Solving

Common approach (eg. Prolog)

- 1 Provide a specification of the problem.
- 2 A solution is given by a **derivation** of an appropriate query.

Model-based approach (eg. ASP and SAT)

- 1 Provide a specification of the problem.
- 2 A solution is given by a **model** of the specification.

Automated planning, Kautz and Selman [51]

Represent planning problems as propositional theories so that models not proofs describe solutions (eg. Satplan)

# Model-based Problem Solving

Common approach (eg. Prolog)

- 1 Provide a specification of the problem.
- 2 A solution is given by a **derivation** of an appropriate query.

Model-based approach (eg. ASP and SAT)

- 1 Provide a specification of the problem.
- 2 A solution is given by a **model** of the specification.

Automated planning, Kautz and Selman [51]

Represent planning problems as propositional theories so that models not proofs describe solutions (eg. Satplan)

# Model-based Problem Solving

Specification	Associated Structures
constraint satisfaction problem	assignment
propositional horn theories	smallest model
propositional theories	models
propositional theories	minimal models
propositional theories	stable models
propositional programs	minimal models
propositional programs	supported models
propositional programs	stable models
first-order theories	models
default theories	extensions
...	

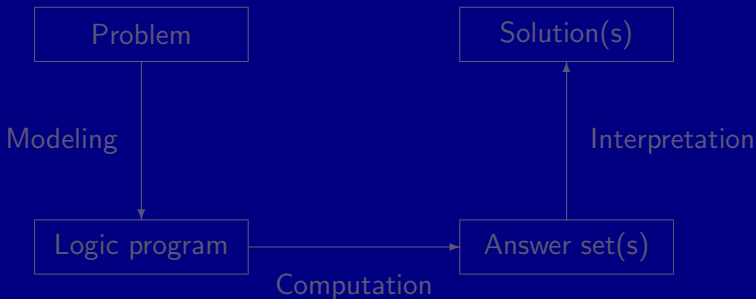
# Model-based Problem Solving

Specification	Associated Structures
constraint satisfaction problem	assignment
propositional horn theories	smallest model
propositional theories	models
propositional theories	minimal models
propositional theories	<b>stable models</b>
propositional programs	minimal models
propositional programs	supported models
propositional programs	<b>stable models</b>
first-order theories	models
default theories	extensions
...	

# ASP as High-level Language

## ■ Basic Idea:

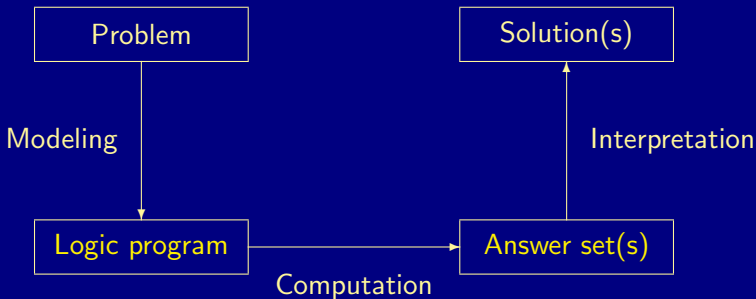
- Encode problem (class+instance) as a set of rules
- Read off solutions from answer sets of the rules



# ASP as High-level Language

## ■ Basic Idea:

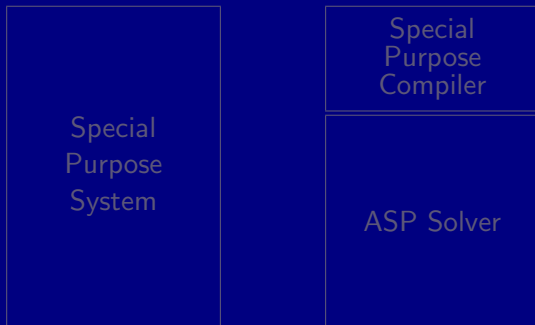
- Encode problem (class+instance) as a set of rules
- Read off solutions from answer sets of the rules





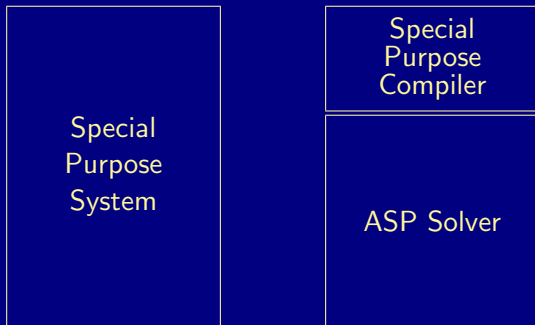
# ASP as Low-level Language

- Basic Idea:
  - Compile a problem automatically into a logic program
  - Solve the original problem by solving its compilation



# ASP as Low-level Language

- Basic Idea:
  - Compile a problem automatically into a logic program
  - Solve the original problem by solving its compilation



# What is ASP good for?

- Combinatorial search problems (some with substantial amount of data):
  - For instance, auctions, bio-informatics, computer-aided verification, configuration, constraint satisfaction, diagnosis, information integration, planning and scheduling, security analysis, semantic web, wire-routing, zoology and linguistics, and many more
- My favorite: Using ASP as a basis for a decision support system for NASA's space shuttle (Gelfond et al., Texas Tech)
- Our own applications:
  - Automatic synthesis of multiprocessor systems
  - Inconsistency detection, diagnosis, repair, and prediction in large biological networks
  - Home monitoring for risk prevention in ambient assisted living
  - General game playing

# What is ASP good for?

- Combinatorial search problems (some with substantial amount of data):
  - For instance, auctions, bio-informatics, computer-aided verification, configuration, constraint satisfaction, diagnosis, information integration, planning and scheduling, security analysis, semantic web, wire-routing, zoology and linguistics, and many more
- My favorite: Using ASP as a basis for a decision support system for NASA's space shuttle (Gelfond et al., Texas Tech)
- Our own applications:
  - Automatic synthesis of multiprocessor systems
  - Inconsistency detection, diagnosis, repair, and prediction in large biological networks
  - Home monitoring for risk prevention in ambient assisted living
  - General game playing

# What is ASP good for?

- Combinatorial search problems (some with substantial amount of data):
  - For instance, auctions, bio-informatics, computer-aided verification, configuration, constraint satisfaction, diagnosis, information integration, planning and scheduling, security analysis, semantic web, wire-routing, zoology and linguistics, and many more
- My favorite: Using ASP as a basis for a decision support system for NASA's space shuttle (Gelfond et al., Texas Tech)
- Our own applications:
  - Automatic synthesis of multiprocessor systems
  - Inconsistency detection, diagnosis, repair, and prediction in large biological networks
  - Home monitoring for risk prevention in ambient assisted living
  - General game playing

## What does ASP offer?

- Integration of KR, DB, and search techniques
- Compact, easily maintainable problem representations
- Rapid application development tool
- Easy handling of dynamic, knowledge intensive applications (including: data, frame axioms, exceptions, defaults, closures, etc.)

## What does ASP offer?

- Integration of KR, DB, and search techniques
- Compact, easily maintainable problem representations
- Rapid application development tool
- Easy handling of dynamic, knowledge intensive applications (including: data, frame axioms, exceptions, defaults, closures, etc.)

$$\text{ASP} = \text{KR} + \text{DB} + \text{Search}$$

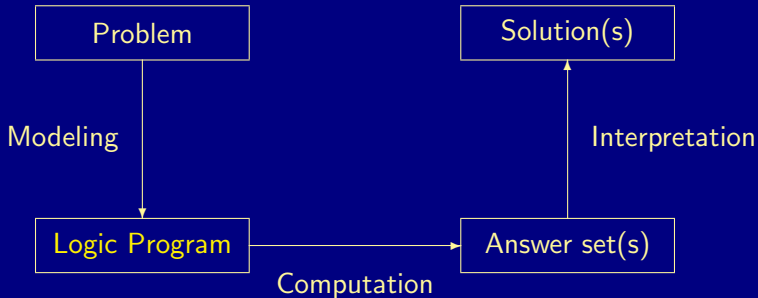
# Introduction

## Overview

- 6 Syntax
- 7 Semantics
- 8 Examples
- 9 Variables and Grounding
- 10 Language Constructs
- 11 Reasoning Modes



# Problem solving in ASP: Syntax



## Normal logic programs

- A (normal) **rule**,  $r$ , is an ordered pair of the form

$$A_0 \leftarrow A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n,$$

where  $n \geq m \geq 0$ , and each  $A_i$  ( $0 \leq i \leq n$ ) is an atom.

- A (normal) **logic program** is a finite **set** of rules.

- Notation

$$\text{head}(r) = A_0$$

$$\text{body}(r) = \{A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n\}$$

$$\text{body}^+(r) = \{A_1, \dots, A_m\}$$

$$\text{body}^-(r) = \{A_{m+1}, \dots, A_n\}$$

- A program is called **positive** if  $\text{body}^-(r) = \emptyset$  for all its rules.

## Normal logic programs

- A (normal) **rule**,  $r$ , is an ordered pair of the form

$$A_0 \leftarrow A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n,$$

where  $n \geq m \geq 0$ , and each  $A_i$  ( $0 \leq i \leq n$ ) is an atom.

- A (normal) **logic program** is a finite **set** of rules.
- Notation

$$\text{head}(r) = A_0$$

$$\text{body}(r) = \{A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n\}$$

$$\text{body}^+(r) = \{A_1, \dots, A_m\}$$

$$\text{body}^-(r) = \{A_{m+1}, \dots, A_n\}$$

- A program is called **positive** if  $\text{body}^-(r) = \emptyset$  for all its rules.

## Normal logic programs

- A (normal) **rule**,  $r$ , is an ordered pair of the form

$$A_0 \leftarrow A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n,$$

where  $n \geq m \geq 0$ , and each  $A_i$  ( $0 \leq i \leq n$ ) is an atom.

- A (normal) **logic program** is a finite **set** of rules.
- **Notation**

$$\text{head}(r) = A_0$$

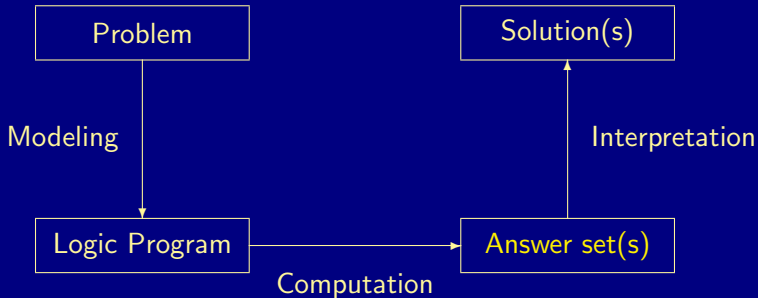
$$\text{body}(r) = \{A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n\}$$

$$\text{body}^+(r) = \{A_1, \dots, A_m\}$$

$$\text{body}^-(r) = \{A_{m+1}, \dots, A_n\}$$

- A program is called **positive** if  $\text{body}^-(r) = \emptyset$  for all its rules.

# Problem solving in ASP: Semantics



# Answer set: Formal Definition

## Positive programs

- A set of atoms  $X$  is closed under a positive program  $\Pi$  iff for any  $r \in \Pi$ ,  $head(r) \in X$  whenever  $body^+(r) \subseteq X$ .
  - ➡  $X$  corresponds to a model of  $\Pi$  (seen as a formula).
- The smallest set of atoms which is closed under a positive program  $\Pi$  is denoted by  $Cn(\Pi)$ .
  - ➡  $Cn(\Pi)$  corresponds to the  $\subseteq$ -smallest model of  $\Pi$  (ditto).
- The set  $Cn(\Pi)$  of atoms is the answer set of a *positive* program  $\Pi$ .

# Answer set: Formal Definition

## Positive programs

- A set of atoms  $X$  is **closed under** a positive program  $\Pi$  iff for any  $r \in \Pi$ ,  $head(r) \in X$  whenever  $body^+(r) \subseteq X$ .
  - ➡  $X$  corresponds to a model of  $\Pi$  (seen as a formula).
- The smallest set of atoms which is closed under a positive program  $\Pi$  is denoted by  $Cn(\Pi)$ .
  - ➡  $Cn(\Pi)$  corresponds to the  $\subseteq$ -smallest model of  $\Pi$  (ditto).
- The set  $Cn(\Pi)$  of atoms is the answer set of a *positive* program  $\Pi$ .

# Answer set: Formal Definition

## Positive programs

- A set of atoms  $X$  is **closed under** a positive program  $\Pi$  iff for any  $r \in \Pi$ ,  $head(r) \in X$  whenever  $body^+(r) \subseteq X$ .
  - ➡  $X$  corresponds to a model of  $\Pi$  (seen as a formula).
- The **smallest** set of atoms which is closed under a positive program  $\Pi$  is denoted by  $Cn(\Pi)$ .
  - ➡  $Cn(\Pi)$  corresponds to the  $\subseteq$ -smallest model of  $\Pi$  (ditto).
- The set  $Cn(\Pi)$  of atoms is the answer set of a *positive* program  $\Pi$ .



# Answer set: Formal Definition

## Positive programs

- A set of atoms  $X$  is **closed under** a positive program  $\Pi$  iff for any  $r \in \Pi$ ,  $head(r) \in X$  whenever  $body^+(r) \subseteq X$ .
  - ➡  $X$  corresponds to a model of  $\Pi$  (seen as a formula).
- The **smallest** set of atoms which is closed under a positive program  $\Pi$  is denoted by  $Cn(\Pi)$ .
  - ➡  $Cn(\Pi)$  corresponds to the  $\subseteq$ -smallest model of  $\Pi$  (ditto).
- The set  $Cn(\Pi)$  of atoms is the **answer set** of a *positive* program  $\Pi$ .

## Some “logical” remarks

- Positive rules are also referred to as **definite clauses**.
  - Definite clauses are disjunctions with **exactly one** positive atom:

$$A_0 \vee \neg A_1 \vee \dots \vee \neg A_m$$

- A set of definite clauses has a (unique) smallest model.
- Horn clauses are clauses with at most one positive atom.
  - Every definite clause is a Horn clause but not vice versa.
  - A set of Horn clauses has a smallest model or none.
- This smallest model is the intended semantics of a set of Horn clauses.
  - Given a positive program  $\Pi$ ,  $C_n(\Pi)$  corresponds to the smallest model of the set of definite clauses corresponding to  $\Pi$ .

## Some “logical” remarks

- Positive rules are also referred to as **definite clauses**.
  - Definite clauses are disjunctions with **exactly one** positive atom:

$$A_0 \vee \neg A_1 \vee \dots \vee \neg A_m$$

- A set of definite clauses has a (unique) smallest model.
- **Horn clauses** are clauses with **at most** one positive atom.
  - Every definite clause is a Horn clause but not vice versa.
  - A set of Horn clauses has a smallest model or none.
- This smallest model is the intended semantics of a set of Horn clauses.
  - Given a positive program  $\Pi$ ,  $C_n(\Pi)$  corresponds to the smallest model of the set of definite clauses corresponding to  $\Pi$ .

## Some “logical” remarks

- Positive rules are also referred to as **definite clauses**.
  - Definite clauses are disjunctions with **exactly one** positive atom:

$$A_0 \vee \neg A_1 \vee \dots \vee \neg A_m$$

- A set of definite clauses has a (unique) smallest model.
- **Horn clauses** are clauses with **at most** one positive atom.
  - Every definite clause is a Horn clause but not vice versa.
  - A set of Horn clauses has a smallest model or none.
- This smallest model is the intended semantics of a set of Horn clauses.
  - 👉 Given a positive program  $\Pi$ ,  $C_n(\Pi)$  corresponds to the smallest model of the set of definite clauses corresponding to  $\Pi$ .

## (Rough) notational convention

We sometimes use the following notation interchangeably in order to stress the respective view:

	if	and	or	negation as failure	classical negation
source code	<code>:-</code>	<code>,</code>	<code> </code>	<code>not</code>	<code>-</code>
logic program	$\leftarrow$	<code>,</code>	<code>;</code>	<i>not</i> / $\sim$	$\neg$
formula	$\rightarrow$	$\wedge$	$\vee$	$\sim/(\neg)$	$\neg$

## Answer set: Basic idea

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

$$\Phi \quad \boxed{q \wedge (q \wedge \neg r \rightarrow p)}$$

$$\{p, q\}, \{q, r\}, \text{ and } \{p, q, r\}$$

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, called answer set:

$$\Pi_{\Phi} \quad \boxed{\begin{array}{l} q \leftarrow \\ p \leftarrow q, \text{ not } r \end{array}}$$

$$\{p, q\}$$

Informally, a set  $X$  of atoms is an answer set of a logic program  $\Pi$

if  $X$  is a (classical) model of  $\Pi$  and

if all atoms in  $X$  are justified by some rule in  $\Pi$

(rooted in intuitionistic logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932))

## Answer set: Basic idea

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

$$\Phi \quad q \wedge (q \wedge \neg r \rightarrow p)$$

$$\{p, q\}, \{q, r\}, \text{ and } \{p, q, r\}$$

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, called answer set:

$$\Pi_{\Phi} \quad \begin{array}{l} q \leftarrow \\ p \leftarrow q, \text{ not } r \end{array}$$

$$\{p, q\}$$

Informally, a set  $X$  of atoms is an answer set of a logic program  $\Pi$

- if  $X$  is a (classical) model of  $\Pi$  and
- if all atoms in  $X$  are justified by some rule in  $\Pi$

(rooted in intuitionistic logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932))

## Answer set: Basic idea

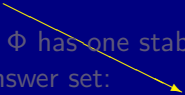
Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

$$\Phi \quad q \wedge (q \wedge \neg r \rightarrow p)$$

$\{p, q\}$ ,  $\{q, r\}$ , and  $\{p, q, r\}$

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, called answer set:

$\{p, q\}$



$p$	$\mapsto$	1
$q$	$\mapsto$	1
$r$	$\mapsto$	0

$$\Pi_{\Phi} \quad \begin{array}{l} q \leftarrow \\ p \leftarrow q, \text{ not } r \end{array}$$

Informally, a set  $X$  of atoms is an answer set of a logic program  $\Pi$

- if  $X$  is a (classical) model of  $\Pi$  and
- if all atoms in  $X$  are justified by some rule in  $\Pi$

(rooted in intuitionistic logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932))



## Answer set: Basic idea

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

$$\Phi \quad \boxed{q \wedge (q \wedge \neg r \rightarrow p)}$$

$$\{p, q\}, \{q, r\}, \text{ and } \{p, q, r\}$$

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, called answer set:

$$\Pi_{\Phi} \quad \boxed{\begin{array}{l} q \leftarrow \\ p \leftarrow q, \text{ not } r \end{array}}$$

$$\{p, q\}$$

Informally, a set  $X$  of atoms is an answer set of a logic program  $\Pi$

- if  $X$  is a (classical) model of  $\Pi$  and
- if all atoms in  $X$  are justified by some rule in  $\Pi$

(rooted in intuitionistic logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932))

## Answer set: Basic idea

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

$\{p, q\}$ ,  $\{q, r\}$ , and  $\{p, q, r\}$

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, called **answer set**:

$\{p, q\}$

$$\Phi \quad \boxed{q \wedge (q \wedge \neg r \rightarrow p)}$$

$$\Pi_{\Phi} \quad \boxed{\begin{array}{l} q \leftarrow \\ p \leftarrow q, \text{ not } r \end{array}}$$

Informally, a set  $X$  of atoms is an answer set of a logic program  $\Pi$

- if  $X$  is a (classical) model of  $\Pi$  and
- if all atoms in  $X$  are justified by some rule in  $\Pi$

(rooted in intuitionistic logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932))

## Answer set: Basic idea

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

$\{p, q\}$ ,  $\{q, r\}$ , and  $\{p, q, r\}$

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, called answer set:

$\{p, q\}$

$$\Phi \quad \boxed{q \wedge (q \wedge \neg r \rightarrow p)}$$

$$\Pi_{\Phi} \quad \boxed{\begin{array}{l} q \leftarrow \\ p \leftarrow q, \text{ not } r \end{array}}$$

Informally, a set  $X$  of atoms is an answer set of a logic program  $\Pi$

- if  $X$  is a (classical) model of  $\Pi$  and
- if all atoms in  $X$  are justified by some rule in  $\Pi$

(rooted in intuitionistic logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932))

## Answer set: Basic idea

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

$$\{p, q\}, \{q, r\}, \text{ and } \{p, q, r\}$$

$$\Phi \quad \boxed{q \wedge (q \wedge \neg r \rightarrow p)}$$

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, called answer set:

$$\{p, q\}$$

$$\Pi_\Phi \quad \boxed{\begin{array}{l} q \leftarrow \\ p \leftarrow q, \text{ not } r \end{array}}$$

Informally, a set  $X$  of atoms is an **answer set** of a logic program  $\Pi$

- if  $X$  is a (classical) model of  $\Pi$  and
- if all atoms in  $X$  are **justified** by some rule in  $\Pi$

(rooted in intuitionistic logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932))

# Answer set: Formal Definition

## Normal programs

- The reduct,  $\Pi^X$ , of a program  $\Pi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined by

$$\Pi^X = \{ \text{head}(r) \leftarrow \text{body}^+(r) \mid r \in \Pi \text{ and } \text{body}^-(r) \cap X = \emptyset \}.$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is an answer set of a program  $\Pi$  if  $Cn(\Pi^X) = X$ .  
Recall:  $Cn(\Pi^X)$  is the  $\subseteq$ -smallest (classical) model of  $\Pi^X$ .

Intuition:  $X$  is stable under “applying rules from  $\Pi$ ”

Note: Every atom in  $X$  is justified by an “applying rule from  $\Pi$ ”

# Answer set: Formal Definition

## Normal programs

- The **reduct**,  $\Pi^X$ , of a program  $\Pi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined by

$$\Pi^X = \{ \text{head}(r) \leftarrow \text{body}^+(r) \mid r \in \Pi \text{ and } \text{body}^-(r) \cap X = \emptyset \}.$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is an answer set of a program  $\Pi$  if  $Cn(\Pi^X) = X$ .  
Recall:  $Cn(\Pi^X)$  is the  $\subseteq$ -smallest (classical) model of  $\Pi^X$ .

Intuition:  $X$  is stable under “applying rules from  $\Pi$ ”

Note: Every atom in  $X$  is justified by an “applying rule from  $\Pi$ ”

# Answer set: Formal Definition

Normal programs

- The **reduct**,  $\Pi^X$ , of a program  $\Pi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined by

$$\Pi^X = \{ \text{head}(r) \leftarrow \text{body}^+(r) \mid r \in \Pi \text{ and } \text{body}^-(r) \cap X = \emptyset \}.$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is an **answer set** of a program  $\Pi$  if  $Cn(\Pi^X) = X$ .  
Recall:  $Cn(\Pi^X)$  is the  $\subseteq$ -smallest (classical) model of  $\Pi^X$ .

Intuition:  $X$  is stable under “applying rules from  $\Pi$ ”

Note: Every atom in  $X$  is justified by an “applying rule from  $\Pi$ ”

# Answer set: Formal Definition

## Normal programs

- The **reduct**,  $\Pi^X$ , of a program  $\Pi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined by

$$\Pi^X = \{ \text{head}(r) \leftarrow \text{body}^+(r) \mid r \in \Pi \text{ and } \text{body}^-(r) \cap X = \emptyset \}.$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is an **answer set** of a program  $\Pi$  if  $Cn(\Pi^X) = X$ .  
Recall:  $Cn(\Pi^X)$  is the  $\subseteq$ -smallest (classical) model of  $\Pi^X$ .

Intuition:  $X$  is stable under “applying rules from  $\Pi$ ”

Note: Every atom in  $X$  is justified by an “applying rule from  $\Pi$ ”



# Answer set: Formal Definition

## Normal programs

- The **reduct**,  $\Pi^X$ , of a program  $\Pi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined by

$$\Pi^X = \{ \text{head}(r) \leftarrow \text{body}^+(r) \mid r \in \Pi \text{ and } \text{body}^-(r) \cap X = \emptyset \}.$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is an **answer set** of a program  $\Pi$  if  $Cn(\Pi^X) = X$ .  
Recall:  $Cn(\Pi^X)$  is the  $\subseteq$ -smallest (classical) model of  $\Pi^X$ .

Intuition:  $X$  is **stable** under “*applying rules from  $\Pi$* ”

Note: Every atom in  $X$  is justified by an “*applying rule from  $\Pi$* ”

A closer look at  $\Pi^X$ 

In other words, given a set  $X$  of atoms from  $\Pi$ ,

$\Pi^X$  is obtained from  $\Pi$  by deleting

- 1 each rule having a *not*  $A$  in its body with  $A \in X$  and then
- 2 all negative atoms of the form *not*  $A$  in the bodies of the remaining rules.

## A first example

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow p, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$$

$X$	$\Pi^X$	$Cn(\Pi^X)$
$\emptyset$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$
$\{q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$
$\{p, q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$

## A first example

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow p, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$$

$X$	$\Pi^X$	$Cn(\Pi^X)$
$\emptyset$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$ ✗
$\{q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✓
$\{p, q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$ ✗

## A first example

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow p, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$$

$X$	$\Pi^X$	$Cn(\Pi^X)$	
$\emptyset$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$	✗
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$	✗
$\{q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$	✓
$\{p, q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$	✗

## A first example

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow p, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$$

$X$	$\Pi^X$	$Cn(\Pi^X)$
$\emptyset$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$ ✗
$\{q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✓
$\{p, q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$ ✗

## A first example

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow p, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$$

$X$	$\Pi^X$	$Cn(\Pi^X)$
$\emptyset$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$ ✗
$\{q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✓
$\{p, q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$ ✗

## A first example

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow p, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$$

$X$	$\Pi^X$	$Cn(\Pi^X)$
$\emptyset$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$ ✗
$\{q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✓
$\{p, q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$ ✗



## A second example

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } q, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$$

$X$	$\Pi^X$	$Cn(\Pi^X)$
$\emptyset$	$p \leftarrow$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{p, q\}$
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$
$\{q\}$	$q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$
$\{p, q\}$		$\emptyset$

## A second example

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } q, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$$

$X$	$\Pi^X$	$Cn(\Pi^X)$
$\emptyset$	$p \leftarrow$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{p, q\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$ ✓
$\{q\}$	$q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✓
$\{p, q\}$		$\emptyset$ ✗

## A second example

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } q, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$$

$X$	$\Pi^X$	$Cn(\Pi^X)$
$\emptyset$	$p \leftarrow$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{p, q\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$ ✓
$\{q\}$	$q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✓
$\{p, q\}$		$\emptyset$ ✗

## A second example

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } q, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$$

$X$	$\Pi^X$	$Cn(\Pi^X)$
$\emptyset$	$p \leftarrow$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{p, q\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$ ✓
$\{q\}$	$q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✓
$\{p, q\}$		$\emptyset$ ✗

## A second example

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } q, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$$

$X$	$\Pi^X$	$Cn(\Pi^X)$
$\emptyset$	$p \leftarrow$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{p, q\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$ ✓
$\{q\}$	$q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✓
$\{p, q\}$		$\emptyset$ ✗

## A second example

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } q, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$$

$X$	$\Pi^X$	$Cn(\Pi^X)$
$\emptyset$	$p \leftarrow$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{p, q\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$ ✓
$\{q\}$	$q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✓
$\{p, q\}$		$\emptyset$ ✗

## A third example

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$$

$X$	$\Pi^X$	$Cn(\Pi^X)$
$\emptyset$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$
$\{p\}$		$\emptyset$

## A third example

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$$

$X$	$\Pi^X$	$Cn(\Pi^X)$
$\emptyset$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$		$\emptyset$ ✗



## A third example

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$$

$X$	$\Pi^X$	$Cn(\Pi^X)$
$\emptyset$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$ <span style="color: red;">✗</span>
$\{p\}$		$\emptyset$ <span style="color: red;">✗</span>

## A third example

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$$

$X$	$\Pi^X$	$Cn(\Pi^X)$
$\emptyset$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$		$\emptyset$ ✗

## Answer set: Some properties

- A program may have zero, one, or multiple answer sets!
- If  $X$  is an answer set of a logic program  $\Pi$ , then  $X$  is a model of  $\Pi$  (seen as a formula).
- If  $X$  and  $Y$  are answer sets of a *normal* program  $\Pi$ , then  $X \not\subseteq Y$ .

## Answer set: Some properties

- A program may have zero, one, or multiple answer sets!
- If  $X$  is an answer set of a logic program  $\Pi$ , then  $X$  is a model of  $\Pi$  (seen as a formula).
- If  $X$  and  $Y$  are answer sets of a *normal* program  $\Pi$ , then  $X \not\subseteq Y$ .

# A closer look at $Cn$

## Inductive characterization

Let  $\Pi$  be a positive program and  $X$  a set of atoms.

- The **immediate consequence operator**  $T_\Pi$  is defined as follows:

$$T_\Pi X = \{ \text{head}(r) \mid r \in \Pi \text{ and } \text{body}(r) \subseteq X \}$$

- Iterated applications of  $T_\Pi$  are written as  $T_\Pi^j$  for  $j \geq 0$ , where  $T_\Pi^0 X = X$  and  $T_\Pi^i X = T_\Pi T_\Pi^{i-1} X$  for  $i \geq 1$ .

## Theorem

*For any positive program  $\Pi$ , we have*

- $Cn(\Pi) = \bigcup_{i \geq 0} T_\Pi^i \emptyset$ ,
- $X \subseteq Y$  implies  $T_\Pi X \subseteq T_\Pi Y$ ,
- $Cn(\Pi)$  is the smallest fixpoint of  $T_\Pi$ .

# A closer look at $Cn$

## Inductive characterization

Let  $\Pi$  be a positive program and  $X$  a set of atoms.

- The **immediate consequence operator**  $T_\Pi$  is defined as follows:

$$T_\Pi X = \{ \text{head}(r) \mid r \in \Pi \text{ and } \text{body}(r) \subseteq X \}$$

- Iterated applications of  $T_\Pi$  are written as  $T_\Pi^j$  for  $j \geq 0$ , where  $T_\Pi^0 X = X$  and  $T_\Pi^i X = T_\Pi T_\Pi^{i-1} X$  for  $i \geq 1$ .

## Theorem

*For any positive program  $\Pi$ , we have*

- $Cn(\Pi) = \bigcup_{i \geq 0} T_\Pi^i \emptyset$ ,
- $X \subseteq Y$  implies  $T_\Pi X \subseteq T_\Pi Y$ ,
- $Cn(\Pi)$  is the smallest fixpoint of  $T_\Pi$ .

# A closer look at $Cn$

## Inductive characterization

Let  $\Pi$  be a positive program and  $X$  a set of atoms.

- The **immediate consequence operator**  $T_\Pi$  is defined as follows:

$$T_\Pi X = \{ \text{head}(r) \mid r \in \Pi \text{ and } \text{body}(r) \subseteq X \}$$

- Iterated applications of  $T_\Pi$  are written as  $T_\Pi^j$  for  $j \geq 0$ , where  $T_\Pi^0 X = X$  and  $T_\Pi^i X = T_\Pi T_\Pi^{i-1} X$  for  $i \geq 1$ .

## Theorem

*For any positive program  $\Pi$ , we have*

- $Cn(\Pi) = \bigcup_{i \geq 0} T_\Pi^i \emptyset$ ,
- $X \subseteq Y$  implies  $T_\Pi X \subseteq T_\Pi Y$ ,
- $Cn(\Pi)$  is the smallest fixpoint of  $T_\Pi$ .

Let's iterate  $T_{\Pi}$

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow, q \leftarrow, r \leftarrow p, s \leftarrow q, t, t \leftarrow r, u \leftarrow v\}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 T_{\Pi}^0 \emptyset &= \emptyset \\
 T_{\Pi}^1 \emptyset &= \{p, q\} &= T_{\Pi} T_{\Pi}^0 \emptyset &= T_{\Pi} \emptyset \\
 T_{\Pi}^2 \emptyset &= \{p, q, r\} &= T_{\Pi} T_{\Pi}^1 \emptyset &= T_{\Pi} \{p, q\} \\
 T_{\Pi}^3 \emptyset &= \{p, q, r, t\} &= T_{\Pi} T_{\Pi}^2 \emptyset &= T_{\Pi} \{p, q, r\} \\
 T_{\Pi}^4 \emptyset &= \{p, q, r, t, s\} &= T_{\Pi} T_{\Pi}^3 \emptyset &= T_{\Pi} \{p, q, r, t\} \\
 T_{\Pi}^5 \emptyset &= \{p, q, r, t, s\} &= T_{\Pi} T_{\Pi}^4 \emptyset &= T_{\Pi} \{p, q, r, t, s\} \\
 T_{\Pi}^6 \emptyset &= \{p, q, r, t, s\} &= T_{\Pi} T_{\Pi}^5 \emptyset &= T_{\Pi} \{p, q, r, t, s\}
 \end{aligned}$$

To see that  $Cn(\Pi) = \{p, q, r, t, s\}$  is the smallest fixpoint of  $T_{\Pi}$ , note that  $T_{\Pi} \{p, q, r, t, s\} = \{p, q, r, t, s\}$  and  $T_{\Pi} X \neq X$  for every  $X \subseteq \{p, q, r, t, s\}$ .



Let's iterate  $T_{\Pi}$

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow, q \leftarrow, r \leftarrow p, s \leftarrow q, t, t \leftarrow r, u \leftarrow v\}$$

$$T_{\Pi}^0 \emptyset = \emptyset$$

$$T_{\Pi}^1 \emptyset = \{p, q\} = T_{\Pi} T_{\Pi}^0 \emptyset = T_{\Pi} \emptyset$$

$$T_{\Pi}^2 \emptyset = \{p, q, r\} = T_{\Pi} T_{\Pi}^1 \emptyset = T_{\Pi} \{p, q\}$$

$$T_{\Pi}^3 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t\} = T_{\Pi} T_{\Pi}^2 \emptyset = T_{\Pi} \{p, q, r\}$$

$$T_{\Pi}^4 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t, s\} = T_{\Pi} T_{\Pi}^3 \emptyset = T_{\Pi} \{p, q, r, t\}$$

$$T_{\Pi}^5 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t, s\} = T_{\Pi} T_{\Pi}^4 \emptyset = T_{\Pi} \{p, q, r, t, s\}$$

$$T_{\Pi}^6 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t, s\} = T_{\Pi} T_{\Pi}^5 \emptyset = T_{\Pi} \{p, q, r, t, s\}$$

To see that  $Cn(\Pi) = \{p, q, r, t, s\}$  is the smallest fixpoint of  $T_{\Pi}$ , note that  $T_{\Pi} \{p, q, r, t, s\} = \{p, q, r, t, s\}$  and  $T_{\Pi} X \neq X$  for every  $X \subseteq \{p, q, r, t, s\}$ .

Let's iterate  $T_{\Pi}$

$$\Pi = \{p \leftarrow, q \leftarrow, r \leftarrow p, s \leftarrow q, t, t \leftarrow r, u \leftarrow v\}$$

$$T_{\Pi}^0 \emptyset = \emptyset$$

$$T_{\Pi}^1 \emptyset = \{p, q\} = T_{\Pi} T_{\Pi}^0 \emptyset = T_{\Pi} \emptyset$$

$$T_{\Pi}^2 \emptyset = \{p, q, r\} = T_{\Pi} T_{\Pi}^1 \emptyset = T_{\Pi} \{p, q\}$$

$$T_{\Pi}^3 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t\} = T_{\Pi} T_{\Pi}^2 \emptyset = T_{\Pi} \{p, q, r\}$$

$$T_{\Pi}^4 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t, s\} = T_{\Pi} T_{\Pi}^3 \emptyset = T_{\Pi} \{p, q, r, t\}$$


$$T_{\Pi}^5 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t, s\} = T_{\Pi} T_{\Pi}^4 \emptyset = T_{\Pi} \{p, q, r, t, s\}$$

$$T_{\Pi}^6 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t, s\} = T_{\Pi} T_{\Pi}^5 \emptyset = T_{\Pi} \{p, q, r, t, s\}$$

To see that  $Cn(\Pi) = \{p, q, r, t, s\}$  is the smallest fixpoint of  $T_{\Pi}$ , note that  $T_{\Pi} \{p, q, r, t, s\} = \{p, q, r, t, s\}$  and  $T_{\Pi} X \neq X$  for every  $X \subseteq \{p, q, r, t, s\}$ .

# Programs with Variables

Let  $\Pi$  be a logic program.

- **Herbranduniverse**  $U^\Pi$ : Set of constants in  $\Pi$
- **Herbrandbase**  $B^\Pi$ : Set of (variable-free) atoms constructible from  $U^\Pi$   
 We usually denote this as  $\mathcal{A}$ , and call it alphabet.
- Ground Instances of  $r \in \Pi$ : Set of variable-free rules obtained by replacing all variables in  $r$  by elements from  $U^\Pi$ :

$$ground(r) = \{r\theta \mid \theta : var(r) \rightarrow U^\Pi\}$$

where  $var(r)$  stands for the set of all variables occurring in  $r$ ;  
 $\theta$  is a (ground) substitution.

- Ground Instantiation of  $\Pi$ :

$$ground(\Pi) = \bigcup_{r \in \Pi} ground(r)$$

# Programs with Variables

Let  $\Pi$  be a logic program.

- **Herbranduniverse**  $U^\Pi$ : Set of constants in  $\Pi$
- **Herbrandbase**  $B^\Pi$ : Set of (variable-free) atoms constructible from  $U^\Pi$ 
  - ☞ We usually denote this as  $\mathcal{A}$ , and call it **alphabet**.
- Ground Instances of  $r \in \Pi$ : Set of variable-free rules obtained by replacing all variables in  $r$  by elements from  $U^\Pi$ :

$$ground(r) = \{r\theta \mid \theta : var(r) \rightarrow U^\Pi\}$$

where  $var(r)$  stands for the set of all variables occurring in  $r$ ;  
 $\theta$  is a (ground) substitution.

- Ground Instantiation of  $\Pi$ :

$$ground(\Pi) = \bigcup_{r \in \Pi} ground(r)$$

# Programs with Variables

Let  $\Pi$  be a logic program.

- **Herbranduniverse**  $U^\Pi$ : Set of constants in  $\Pi$
- **Herbrandbase**  $B^\Pi$ : Set of (variable-free) atoms constructible from  $U^\Pi$ 
  - ☞ We usually denote this as  $\mathcal{A}$ , and call it **alphabet**.
- Ground Instances of  $r \in \Pi$ : Set of variable-free rules obtained by replacing all variables in  $r$  by elements from  $U^\Pi$ :

$$ground(r) = \{r\theta \mid \theta : var(r) \rightarrow U^\Pi\}$$

where  $var(r)$  stands for the set of all variables occurring in  $r$ ;  
 $\theta$  is a (ground) substitution.

- Ground Instantiation of  $\Pi$ :

$$ground(\Pi) = \bigcup_{r \in \Pi} ground(r)$$

# Programs with Variables

Let  $\Pi$  be a logic program.

- **Herbranduniverse**  $U^\Pi$ : Set of constants in  $\Pi$
- **Herbrandbase**  $B^\Pi$ : Set of (variable-free) atoms constructible from  $U^\Pi$   
 ☞ We usually denote this as  $\mathcal{A}$ , and call it **alphabet**.
- Ground Instances of  $r \in \Pi$ : Set of variable-free rules obtained by replacing all variables in  $r$  by elements from  $U^\Pi$ :

$$ground(r) = \{r\theta \mid \theta : var(r) \rightarrow U^\Pi\}$$

where  $var(r)$  stands for the set of all variables occurring in  $r$ ;  
 $\theta$  is a (ground) substitution.

- **Ground Instantiation** of  $\Pi$ :

$$ground(\Pi) = \bigcup_{r \in \Pi} ground(r)$$

## An example

$$\Pi = \{ r(a, b) \leftarrow, r(b, c) \leftarrow, t(X, Y) \leftarrow r(X, Y) \}$$

$$U^\Pi = \{a, b, c\}$$

$$B^\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} r(a, a), r(a, b), r(a, c), r(b, a), r(b, b), r(b, c), r(c, a), r(c, b), r(c, c), \\ t(a, a), t(a, b), t(a, c), t(b, a), t(b, b), t(b, c), t(c, a), t(c, b), t(c, c) \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{ground}(\Pi) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} r(a, b) \leftarrow, \\ r(b, c) \leftarrow, \\ t(a, a) \leftarrow r(a, a), t(b, a) \leftarrow r(b, a), t(c, a) \leftarrow r(c, a), \\ t(a, b) \leftarrow r(a, b), t(b, b) \leftarrow r(b, b), t(c, b) \leftarrow r(c, b), \\ t(a, c) \leftarrow r(a, c), t(b, c) \leftarrow r(b, c), t(c, c) \leftarrow r(c, c) \end{array} \right\}$$

🔍 Intelligent Grounding aims at reducing the ground instantiation.

## An example

$$\Pi = \{ r(a, b) \leftarrow, r(b, c) \leftarrow, t(X, Y) \leftarrow r(X, Y) \}$$

$$U^\Pi = \{a, b, c\}$$

$$B^\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} r(a, a), r(a, b), r(a, c), r(b, a), r(b, b), r(b, c), r(c, a), r(c, b), r(c, c), \\ t(a, a), t(a, b), t(a, c), t(b, a), t(b, b), t(b, c), t(c, a), t(c, b), t(c, c) \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{ground}(\Pi) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} r(a, b) \leftarrow, \\ r(b, c) \leftarrow, \\ t(a, a) \leftarrow r(a, a), t(b, a) \leftarrow r(b, a), t(c, a) \leftarrow r(c, a), \\ t(a, b) \leftarrow r(a, b), t(b, b) \leftarrow r(b, b), t(c, b) \leftarrow r(c, b), \\ t(a, c) \leftarrow r(a, c), t(b, c) \leftarrow r(b, c), t(c, c) \leftarrow r(c, c) \end{array} \right\}$$

🔍 Intelligent Grounding aims at reducing the ground instantiation.



## An example

$$\Pi = \{ r(a, b) \leftarrow, r(b, c) \leftarrow, t(X, Y) \leftarrow r(X, Y) \}$$

$$U^\Pi = \{a, b, c\}$$

$$B^\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} r(a, a), r(a, b), r(a, c), r(b, a), r(b, b), r(b, c), r(c, a), r(c, b), r(c, c), \\ t(a, a), t(a, b), t(a, c), t(b, a), t(b, b), t(b, c), t(c, a), t(c, b), t(c, c) \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{ground}(\Pi) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} r(a, b) \leftarrow, \\ r(b, c) \leftarrow, \\ t(a, a) \leftarrow r(a, a), t(b, a) \leftarrow r(b, a), t(c, a) \leftarrow r(c, a), \\ t(a, b) \leftarrow r(a, b), t(b, b) \leftarrow r(b, b), t(c, b) \leftarrow r(c, b), \\ t(a, c) \leftarrow r(a, c), t(b, c) \leftarrow r(b, c), t(c, c) \leftarrow r(c, c) \end{array} \right\}$$

👉 **Intelligent Grounding** aims at reducing the ground instantiation.

# Answer sets of programs with Variables

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program with variables.

We define a set  $X$  of (**ground**) atoms as an **answer set** of  $\Pi$  if  $Cn(\text{ground}(\Pi)^X) = X$ .

# Language Constructs

## Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)

$p(X) :- q(X)$  over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for  
 $p(a) :- q(a), p(b) :- q(b), p(c) :- q(c)$

## Conditional Literals

$p :- q(X) : r(X)$  given  $r(a), r(b), r(c)$  stands for  
 $p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)$

## Disjunction

$p(X) \mid q(X) :- r(X)$

## Integrity Constraints

$:- q(X), p(X)$

## Choice

$2 \{ p(X, Y) : q(X) \} 7 :- r(Y)$

## Aggregates

$s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 \text{ \#count } \{ p(X, Y) : q(X) \} 7$   
 also:  $\text{\#sum, \#avg, \#min, \#max, \#even, \#odd}$

# Language Constructs

## ■ Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)

- $p(X) :- q(X)$  over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for  
 $p(a) :- q(a), p(b) :- q(b), p(c) :- q(c)$

## ■ Conditional Literals

- $p :- q(X) : r(X)$  given  $r(a), r(b), r(c)$  stands for  
 $p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)$

## ■ Disjunction

- $p(X) \mid q(X) :- r(X)$

## ■ Integrity Constraints

- $:- q(X), p(X)$

## ■ Choice

- $2 \{ p(X, Y) : q(X) \} 7 :- r(Y)$

## ■ Aggregates

- $s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 \text{ \#count } \{ p(X, Y) : q(X) \} 7$
- also:  $\text{\#sum}, \text{\#avg}, \text{\#min}, \text{\#max}, \text{\#even}, \text{\#odd}$

# Language Constructs

## ■ Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)

- $p(X) :- q(X)$  over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for  
 $p(a) :- q(a), p(b) :- q(b), p(c) :- q(c)$

## ■ Conditional Literals

- $p :- q(X) : r(X)$  given  $r(a), r(b), r(c)$  stands for  
 $p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)$

## ■ Disjunction

- $p(X) \mid q(X) :- r(X)$

## ■ Integrity Constraints

- $:- q(X), p(X)$

## ■ Choice

- $2 \{ p(X,Y) : q(X) \} 7 :- r(Y)$

## ■ Aggregates

- $s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 \text{ \#count } \{ p(X,Y) : q(X) \} 7$
- also:  $\text{\#sum}, \text{\#avg}, \text{\#min}, \text{\#max}, \text{\#even}, \text{\#odd}$

# Language Constructs

## ■ Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)

- $p(X) :- q(X)$  over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for  
 $p(a) :- q(a), p(b) :- q(b), p(c) :- q(c)$

## ■ Conditional Literals

- $p :- q(X) : r(X)$  given  $r(a), r(b), r(c)$  stands for  
 $p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)$

## ■ Disjunction

- $p(X) \mid q(X) :- r(X)$

## ■ Integrity Constraints

- $:- q(X), p(X)$

## ■ Choice

- $2 \{ p(X,Y) : q(X) \} 7 :- r(Y)$

## ■ Aggregates

- $s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 \text{ \#count } \{ p(X,Y) : q(X) \} 7$
- also:  $\text{\#sum}, \text{\#avg}, \text{\#min}, \text{\#max}, \text{\#even}, \text{\#odd}$

# Language Constructs

## ■ Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)

- $p(X) :- q(X)$  over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for  
 $p(a) :- q(a), p(b) :- q(b), p(c) :- q(c)$

## ■ Conditional Literals

- $p :- q(X) : r(X)$  given  $r(a), r(b), r(c)$  stands for  
 $p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)$

## ■ Disjunction

- $p(X) \mid q(X) :- r(X)$

## ■ Integrity Constraints

- $:- q(X), p(X)$

## ■ Choice

- $2 \{ p(X,Y) : q(X) \} 7 :- r(Y)$

## ■ Aggregates

- $s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 \text{ \#count } \{ p(X,Y) : q(X) \} 7$
- also:  $\text{\#sum}, \text{\#avg}, \text{\#min}, \text{\#max}, \text{\#even}, \text{\#odd}$

# Language Constructs

## ■ Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)

- $p(X) :- q(X)$  over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for  
 $p(a) :- q(a), p(b) :- q(b), p(c) :- q(c)$

## ■ Conditional Literals

- $p :- q(X) : r(X)$  given  $r(a), r(b), r(c)$  stands for  
 $p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)$

## ■ Disjunction

- $p(X) \mid q(X) :- r(X)$

## ■ Integrity Constraints

- $:- q(X), p(X)$

## ■ Choice

- $2 \{ p(X,Y) : q(X) \} 7 :- r(Y)$

## ■ Aggregates

- $s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 \text{ \#count } \{ p(X,Y) : q(X) \} 7$
- also:  $\text{\#sum}, \text{\#avg}, \text{\#min}, \text{\#max}, \text{\#even}, \text{\#odd}$



# Language Constructs

## ■ Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)

- $p(X) :- q(X)$  over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for  
 $p(a) :- q(a), p(b) :- q(b), p(c) :- q(c)$

## ■ Conditional Literals

- $p :- q(X) : r(X)$  given  $r(a), r(b), r(c)$  stands for  
 $p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)$

## ■ Disjunction

- $p(X) \mid q(X) :- r(X)$

## ■ Integrity Constraints

- $:- q(X), p(X)$

## ■ Choice

- $2 \{ p(X,Y) : q(X) \} 7 :- r(Y)$

## ■ Aggregates

- $s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 \text{ \#count } \{ p(X,Y) : q(X) \} 7$
- also:  $\text{\#sum}, \text{\#avg}, \text{\#min}, \text{\#max}, \text{\#even}, \text{\#odd}$

# Language Constructs

## ■ Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)

- $p(X) :- q(X)$  over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for  
 $p(a) :- q(a), p(b) :- q(b), p(c) :- q(c)$

## ■ Conditional Literals

- $p :- q(X) : r(X)$  given  $r(a), r(b), r(c)$  stands for  
 $p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)$

## ■ Disjunction

- $p(X) \mid q(X) :- r(X)$

## ■ Integrity Constraints

- $:- q(X), p(X)$

## ■ Choice

- $2 \{ p(X, Y) : q(X) \} 7 :- r(Y)$

## ■ Aggregates

- $s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 \text{ \#count } \{ p(X, Y) : q(X) \} 7$
- also:  $\text{\#sum}, \text{\#avg}, \text{\#min}, \text{\#max}, \text{\#even}, \text{\#odd}$

# Reasoning Modes

- Satisfiability
- Enumeration<sup>†</sup>
- Projection<sup>†</sup>
- Intersection<sup>‡</sup>
- Union<sup>‡</sup>
- Optimization
- Sampling

<sup>†</sup> without solution recording

<sup>‡</sup> without solution enumeration

# Basic Modeling Overview

12 ASP Solving Process

13 Problems as Logic Programs

- Graph Coloring

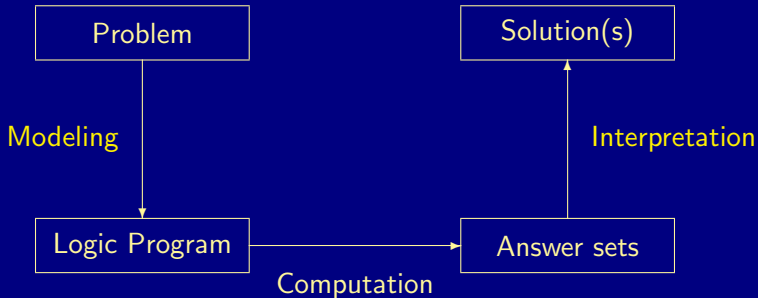
14 Methodology

- Satisfiability

- Queens

- Reviewer Assignment

# Modeling and Interpreting



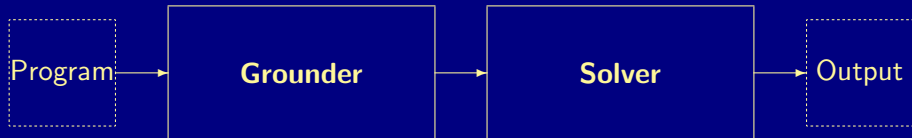
# Modeling

For solving a problem class  $P$  for a problem instance  $I$ ,  
encode

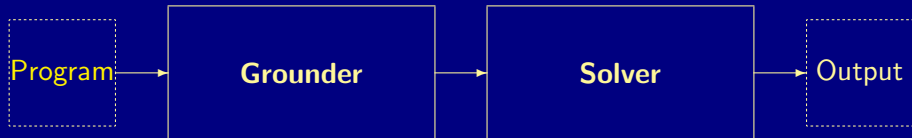
- 1 the problem instance  $I$  as a set  $C(I)$  of facts and
- 2 the problem class  $P$  as a set  $C(P)$  of rules

such that the solutions to  $P$  for  $I$  can be (polynomially) extracted  
from the answer sets of  $C(I) \cup C(P)$ .

# ASP Solving Process

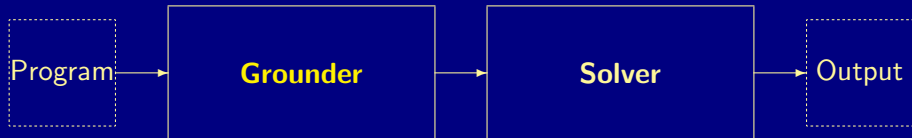


# ASP Solving Process

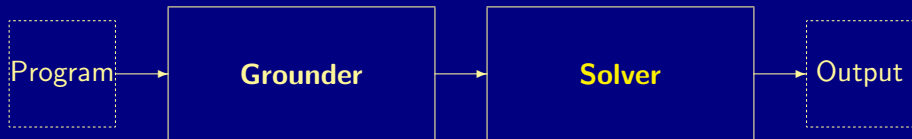




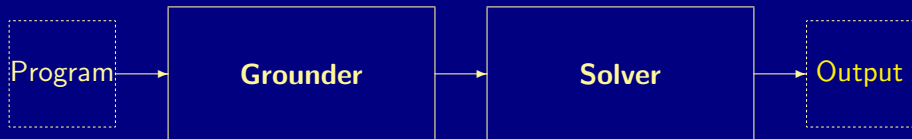
# ASP Solving Process



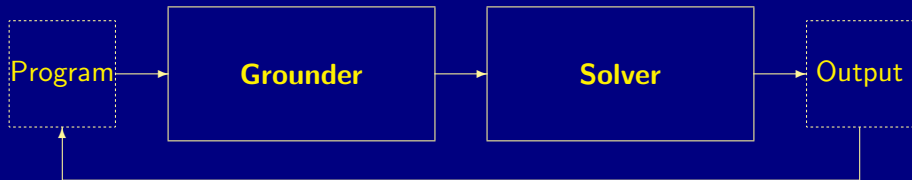
# ASP Solving Process



# ASP Solving Process



# ASP Solving Process



# Graph Coloring

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2).  edge(1,3).  edge(1,4).
```

```
edge(2,4).  edge(2,5).  edge(2,6).
```

```
edge(3,1).  edge(3,4).  edge(3,5).
```

```
edge(4,1).  edge(4,2).
```

```
edge(5,3).  edge(5,4).  edge(5,6).
```

```
edge(6,2).  edge(6,3).  edge(6,5).
```

```
col(r).    col(b).    col(g).
```

```
1 {color(X,C) : col(C)} 1 :- node(X).
```

```
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).
```

# Graph Coloring

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2).  edge(1,3).  edge(1,4).
```

```
edge(2,4).  edge(2,5).  edge(2,6).
```

```
edge(3,1).  edge(3,4).  edge(3,5).
```

```
edge(4,1).  edge(4,2).
```

```
edge(5,3).  edge(5,4).  edge(5,6).
```

```
edge(6,2).  edge(6,3).  edge(6,5).
```

```
col(r).    col(b).    col(g).
```

```
1 {color(X,C) : col(C)} 1 :- node(X).
```

```
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).
```

# Graph Coloring

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2).  edge(1,3).  edge(1,4).
```

```
edge(2,4).  edge(2,5).  edge(2,6).
```

```
edge(3,1).  edge(3,4).  edge(3,5).
```

```
edge(4,1).  edge(4,2).
```

```
edge(5,3).  edge(5,4).  edge(5,6).
```

```
edge(6,2).  edge(6,3).  edge(6,5).
```

```
col(r).    col(b).    col(g).
```

```
1 {color(X,C) : col(C)} 1 :- node(X).
```

```
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).
```

# Graph Coloring

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2).  edge(1,3).  edge(1,4).
```

```
edge(2,4).  edge(2,5).  edge(2,6).
```

```
edge(3,1).  edge(3,4).  edge(3,5).
```

```
edge(4,1).  edge(4,2).
```

```
edge(5,3).  edge(5,4).  edge(5,6).
```

```
edge(6,2).  edge(6,3).  edge(6,5).
```

```
col(r).    col(b).    col(g).
```

```
1 {color(X,C) : col(C)} 1 :- node(X).
```

```
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).
```



# Graph Coloring: Grounding

```
$ gringo -t color.lp
```

```
node(1). node(2). node(3). node(4). node(5). node(6).
```

```
edge(1,2). edge(1,3). edge(1,4). edge(2,4). edge(2,5). edge(2,6).
edge(3,1). edge(3,4). edge(3,5). edge(4,1). edge(4,2). edge(5,3).
edge(5,4). edge(5,6). edge(6,2). edge(6,3). edge(6,5).
```

```
col(r). col(b). col(g).
```

```
1 {color(1,r), color(1,b), color(1,g)} 1.
1 {color(2,r), color(2,b), color(2,g)} 1.
1 {color(3,r), color(3,b), color(3,g)} 1.
1 {color(4,r), color(4,b), color(4,g)} 1.
1 {color(5,r), color(5,b), color(5,g)} 1.
1 {color(6,r), color(6,b), color(6,g)} 1.
```

```
:- color(1,r), color(2,r). :- color(2,g), color(5,g). ... :- color(6,r), color(2,r).
:- color(1,b), color(2,b). :- color(2,r), color(6,r). :- color(6,b), color(2,b).
:- color(1,g), color(2,g). :- color(2,b), color(6,b). :- color(6,g), color(2,g).
:- color(1,r), color(3,r). :- color(2,g), color(6,g). :- color(6,r), color(3,r).
:- color(1,b), color(3,b). :- color(3,r), color(1,r). :- color(6,b), color(3,b).
:- color(1,g), color(3,g). :- color(3,b), color(1,b). :- color(6,g), color(3,g).
:- color(1,r), color(4,r). :- color(3,g), color(1,g). :- color(6,r), color(5,r).
:- color(1,b), color(4,b). :- color(3,r), color(4,r). :- color(6,b), color(5,b).
:- color(1,g), color(4,g). :- color(3,b), color(4,b). :- color(6,g), color(5,g).
:- color(2,r), color(4,r). :- color(3,g), color(4,g).
:- color(2,b), color(4,b). :- color(3,r), color(5,r).
:- color(2,g), color(4,g). :- color(3,b), color(5,b).
```

# Graph Coloring: Grounding

```
$ gringo -t color.lp
```

```
node(1). node(2). node(3). node(4). node(5). node(6).
```

```
edge(1,2). edge(1,3). edge(1,4). edge(2,4). edge(2,5). edge(2,6).
edge(3,1). edge(3,4). edge(3,5). edge(4,1). edge(4,2). edge(5,3).
edge(5,4). edge(5,6). edge(6,2). edge(6,3). edge(6,5).
```

```
col(r). col(b). col(g).
```

```
1 {color(1,r), color(1,b), color(1,g)} 1.
1 {color(2,r), color(2,b), color(2,g)} 1.
1 {color(3,r), color(3,b), color(3,g)} 1.
1 {color(4,r), color(4,b), color(4,g)} 1.
1 {color(5,r), color(5,b), color(5,g)} 1.
1 {color(6,r), color(6,b), color(6,g)} 1.
```

```
:- color(1,r), color(2,r). :- color(2,g), color(5,g). ... :- color(6,r), color(2,r).
:- color(1,b), color(2,b). :- color(2,r), color(6,r). :- color(6,b), color(2,b).
:- color(1,g), color(2,g). :- color(2,b), color(6,b). :- color(6,g), color(2,g).
:- color(1,r), color(3,r). :- color(2,g), color(6,g). :- color(6,r), color(3,r).
:- color(1,b), color(3,b). :- color(3,r), color(1,r). :- color(6,b), color(3,b).
:- color(1,g), color(3,g). :- color(3,b), color(1,b). :- color(6,g), color(3,g).
:- color(1,r), color(4,r). :- color(3,g), color(1,g). :- color(6,r), color(5,r).
:- color(1,b), color(4,b). :- color(3,r), color(4,r). :- color(6,b), color(5,b).
:- color(1,g), color(4,g). :- color(3,b), color(4,b). :- color(6,g), color(5,g).
:- color(2,r), color(4,r). :- color(3,g), color(4,g).
:- color(2,b), color(4,b). :- color(3,r), color(5,r).
:- color(2,g), color(4,g). :- color(3,b), color(5,b).
```

# Graph Coloring: Solving

```
$ gringo color.lp | clasp 0
```

```
clasp version 1.2.1
Reading from stdin
Reading      : Done(0.000s)
Preprocessing: Done(0.000s)
Solving...
Answer: 1
color(1,b) color(2,r) color(3,r) color(4,g) color(5,b) color(6,g) node(1) ... edge(1,2) ... col(r) ...
Answer: 2
color(1,g) color(2,r) color(3,r) color(4,b) color(5,g) color(6,b) node(1) ... edge(1,2) ... col(r) ...
Answer: 3
color(1,b) color(2,g) color(3,g) color(4,r) color(5,b) color(6,r) node(1) ... edge(1,2) ... col(r) ...
Answer: 4
color(1,g) color(2,b) color(3,b) color(4,r) color(5,g) color(6,r) node(1) ... edge(1,2) ... col(r) ...
Answer: 5
color(1,r) color(2,b) color(3,b) color(4,g) color(5,r) color(6,g) node(1) ... edge(1,2) ... col(r) ...
Answer: 6
color(1,r) color(2,g) color(3,g) color(4,b) color(5,r) color(6,b) node(1) ... edge(1,2) ... col(r) ...

Models      : 6
Time        : 0.000 (Solving: 0.000)
```

# Graph Coloring: Solving

```
$ gringo color.lp | clasp 0
```

```
clasp version 1.2.1
Reading from stdin
Reading      : Done(0.000s)
Preprocessing: Done(0.000s)
Solving...
Answer: 1
color(1,b) color(2,r) color(3,r) color(4,g) color(5,b) color(6,g) node(1) ... edge(1,2) ... col(r) ...
Answer: 2
color(1,g) color(2,r) color(3,r) color(4,b) color(5,g) color(6,b) node(1) ... edge(1,2) ... col(r) ...
Answer: 3
color(1,b) color(2,g) color(3,g) color(4,r) color(5,b) color(6,r) node(1) ... edge(1,2) ... col(r) ...
Answer: 4
color(1,g) color(2,b) color(3,b) color(4,r) color(5,g) color(6,r) node(1) ... edge(1,2) ... col(r) ...
Answer: 5
color(1,r) color(2,b) color(3,b) color(4,g) color(5,r) color(6,g) node(1) ... edge(1,2) ... col(r) ...
Answer: 6
color(1,r) color(2,g) color(3,g) color(4,b) color(5,r) color(6,b) node(1) ... edge(1,2) ... col(r) ...

Models      : 6
Time        : 0.000 (Solving: 0.000)
```

## Basic Methodology

### Generate and Test (or: Guess and Check) approach

- Generator Generate potential answer set candidates  
(typically through non-deterministic constructs)
- Tester Eliminate invalid candidates  
(typically through integrity constraints)

### Nutshell

Logic program = Data + Generator + Tester  
(+ Optimizer)

## Basic Methodology

### Generate and Test (or: Guess and Check) approach

- Generator Generate potential answer set candidates  
(typically through non-deterministic constructs)
- Tester Eliminate invalid candidates  
(typically through integrity constraints)

### Nutshell

Logic program = Data + Generator + Tester  
(+ Optimizer)

# Satisfiability

- Problem Instance: A propositional formula  $\phi$ .
- Problem Class: Is there an assignment of propositional variables to true and false such that a given formula  $\phi$  is true.
- Example: Consider formula  $(a \vee \neg b) \wedge (\neg a \vee b)$ .
- Logic Program:

## Generator

$\{a, b\} \leftarrow$

## Tester

$\leftarrow \text{not } a, b$

$\leftarrow a, \text{not } b$

## Answer sets

$X_1 = \{a, b\}$

$X_2 = \{\}$

# Satisfiability

- Problem Instance: A propositional formula  $\phi$ .
- Problem Class: Is there an assignment of propositional variables to true and false such that a given formula  $\phi$  is true.
- Example: Consider formula  $(a \vee \neg b) \wedge (\neg a \vee b)$ .
- Logic Program:

## Generator

$\{a, b\} \leftarrow$

## Tester

$\leftarrow \text{not } a, b$

$\leftarrow a, \text{not } b$

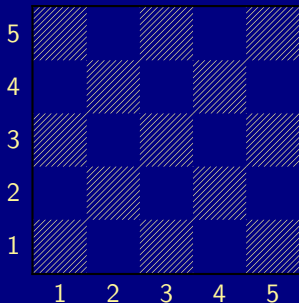
## Answer sets

$X_1 = \{a, b\}$

$X_2 = \{\}$



# The $n$ -Queens Problem



- Place  $n$  queens on an  $n \times n$  chess board
- Queens must not attack one another



# Defining the Field

```
queens.lp
```

```
row(1..n).
```

```
col(1..n).
```

- Create file `queens.lp`
- Define the field
  - $n$  rows
  - $n$  columns

## Defining the Field

Running ...

```
$ clingo queens.lp -c n=5
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \
```

```
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5)
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1
```

```
Time        : 0.000
```

```
  Prepare    : 0.000
```

```
  Prepro.    : 0.000
```

```
  Solving    : 0.000
```

# Placing some Queens

```
queens.lp
```

```
row(1..n).  
col(1..n).  
{ queen(I,J) : row(I) : col(J) }.
```

- Guess a solution candidate
- Place some queens on the board

# Placing some Queens

Running ...

```
$ clingo queens.lp -c n=5 3
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \  
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5)
```

```
Answer: 2
```

```
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \  
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5) queen(1,1)
```

```
Answer: 3
```

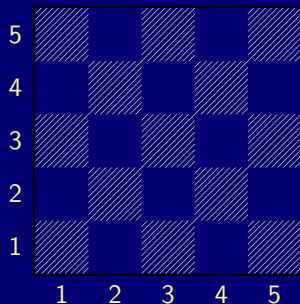
```
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \  
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5) queen(2,1)
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 3+
```

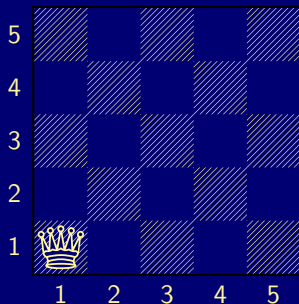
# Placing some Queens: Answer 1

Answer 1



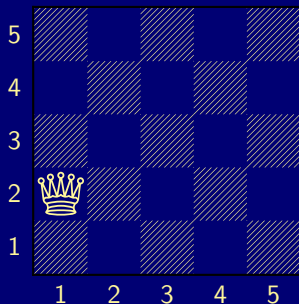
# Placing some Queens: Answer 2

## Answer 2



# Placing some Queens: Answer 3

## Answer 3





# Placing $n$ Queens

```
queens.lp
```

```
row(1..n).  
col(1..n).  
{ queen(I,J) : row(I) : col(J) }.  
:- not { queen(I,J) } == n.
```

- Place exactly  $n$  queens on the board

# Placing $n$ Queens

Running ...

```
$ clingo queens.lp -c n=5 2
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \  
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5) \  
queen(5,1) queen(4,1) queen(3,1) \  
queen(2,1) queen(1,1)
```

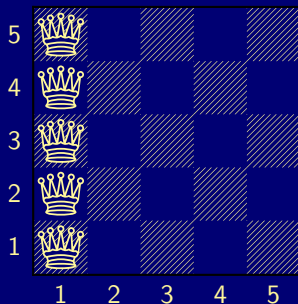
```
Answer: 2
```

```
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \  
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5) \  
queen(1,2) queen(4,1) queen(3,1) \  
queen(2,1) queen(1,1)
```

```
...
```

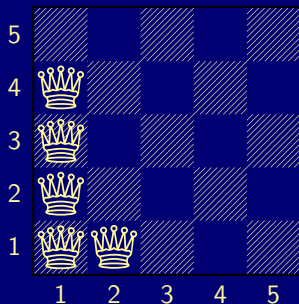
# Placing $n$ Queens: Answer 1

## Answer 1



# Placing $n$ Queens: Answer 2

## Answer 2



# Horizontal and vertical Attack

```
queens.lp
```

```
row(1..n).  
col(1..n).  
{ queen(I,J) : row(I) : col(J) }.  
:- not { queen(I,J) } == n.  
:- queen(I,J), queen(I,JJ), J != JJ.  
:- queen(I,J), queen(II,J), I != II.
```

- Forbid horizontal attacks
- Forbid vertical attacks

# Horizontal and vertical Attack

```
queens.lp
```

```
row(1..n).  
col(1..n).  
{ queen(I,J) : row(I) : col(J) }.  
:- not { queen(I,J) } == n.  
:- queen(I,J), queen(I,JJ), J != JJ.  
:- queen(I,J), queen(II,J), I != II.
```

- Forbid horizontal attacks
- Forbid vertical attacks

# Horizontal and vertical Attack

Running ...

```
$ clingo queens.lp -c n=5
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \
```

```
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5) \
```

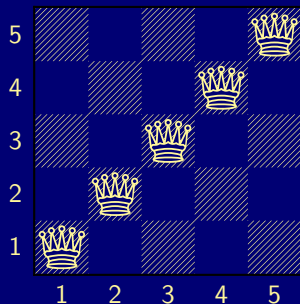
```
queen(5,5) queen(4,4) queen(3,3) \
```

```
queen(2,2) queen(1,1)
```

```
...
```

# Horizontal and vertical Attack: Answer 1

## Answer 1





# Diagonal Attack

```
queens.lp
```

```
row(1..n).  
col(1..n).  
{ queen(I,J) : row(I) : col(J) }.  
:- not { queen(I,J) } == n.  
:- queen(I,J), queen(I,JJ), J != JJ.  
:- queen(I,J), queen(II,J), I != II.  
:- queen(I,J), queen(II,JJ), (I,J) != (II,JJ),  
   I-J == II-JJ.  
:- queen(I,J), queen(II,JJ), (I,J) != (II,JJ),  
   I+J == II+JJ.
```

## ■ Forbid diagonal attacks

# Diagonal Attack

Running ...

```
$ clingo queens.lp -c n=5
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \
```

```
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5) \
```

```
queen(4,5) queen(1,4) queen(3,3) \
```

```
queen(5,2) queen(2,1)
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 0.000
```

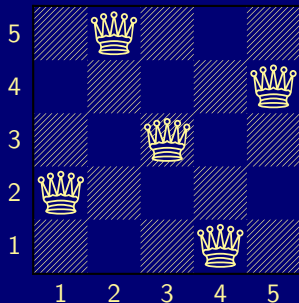
```
  Prepare    : 0.000
```

```
  Prepro.    : 0.000
```

```
  Solving    : 0.000
```

# Diagonal Attack: Answer 1

## Answer 1



# Optimizing

```
queens-opt.lp
```

```
{ queen(I,1..n) } == 1 :- I = 1..n.  
{ queen(1..n,J) } == 1 :- J = 1..n.  
:- { queen(D-J,J) } >= 2, D = 2..2*n.  
:- { queen(D+J,J) } >= 2, D = 1-n..n-1.
```

- Encoding can be optimized
- Much faster to solve
- See Section *Tweaking N-Queens*

# Reviewer Assignment

by Ilkka Niemelä

```
reviewer(r1). paper(p1). classA(r1,p1). classB(r1,p2). coi(r1,p3).  
reviewer(r2). paper(p2). classA(r1,p3). classB(r1,p4). coi(r1,p6).  
...
```

```
3 { assigned(P,R) : reviewer(R) } 3 :- paper(P).
```

```
:- assigned(P,R), coi(R,P).
```

```
:- assigned(P,R), not classA(R,P), not classB(R,P).
```

```
:- 9 { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } , reviewer(R).
```

```
:- { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } 6, reviewer(R).
```

```
assignedB(P,R) :- classB(R,P), assigned(P,R).
```

```
:- 3 { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) }, reviewer(R).
```

```
#minimize { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) : reviewer(R) }.
```

# Reviewer Assignment

by Ilkka Niemelä

```
reviewer(r1). paper(p1). classA(r1,p1). classB(r1,p2). coi(r1,p3).  
reviewer(r2). paper(p2). classA(r1,p3). classB(r1,p4). coi(r1,p6).  
...
```

```
3 { assigned(P,R) : reviewer(R) } 3 :- paper(P).
```

```
:- assigned(P,R), coi(R,P).
```

```
:- assigned(P,R), not classA(R,P), not classB(R,P).
```

```
:- 9 { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } , reviewer(R).
```

```
:- { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } 6, reviewer(R).
```

```
assignedB(P,R) :- classB(R,P), assigned(P,R).
```

```
:- 3 { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) }, reviewer(R).
```

```
#minimize { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) : reviewer(R) }.
```

# Reviewer Assignment

by Ilkka Niemelä

```
reviewer(r1). paper(p1). classA(r1,p1). classB(r1,p2). coi(r1,p3).  
reviewer(r2). paper(p2). classA(r1,p3). classB(r1,p4). coi(r1,p6).  
...
```

```
3 { assigned(P,R) : reviewer(R) } 3 :- paper(P).
```

```
:- assigned(P,R), coi(R,P).
```

```
:- assigned(P,R), not classA(R,P), not classB(R,P).
```

```
:- 9 { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } , reviewer(R).
```

```
:- { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } 6, reviewer(R).
```

```
assignedB(P,R) :- classB(R,P), assigned(P,R).
```

```
:- 3 { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) }, reviewer(R).
```

```
#minimize { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) : reviewer(R) }.
```

# Reviewer Assignment

by Ilkka Niemelä

```
reviewer(r1). paper(p1). classA(r1,p1). classB(r1,p2). coi(r1,p3).  
reviewer(r2). paper(p2). classA(r1,p3). classB(r1,p4). coi(r1,p6).  
...
```

```
3 { assigned(P,R) : reviewer(R) } 3 :- paper(P).
```

```
:- assigned(P,R), coi(R,P).
```

```
:- assigned(P,R), not classA(R,P), not classB(R,P).
```

```
:- 9 { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } , reviewer(R).
```

```
:- { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } 6, reviewer(R).
```

```
assignedB(P,R) :- classB(R,P), assigned(P,R).
```

```
:- 3 { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) }, reviewer(R).
```

```
#minimize { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) : reviewer(R) }.
```



# Reviewer Assignment

by Ilkka Niemelä

```
reviewer(r1). paper(p1). classA(r1,p1). classB(r1,p2). coi(r1,p3).  
reviewer(r2). paper(p2). classA(r1,p3). classB(r1,p4). coi(r1,p6).  
...
```

```
3 { assigned(P,R) : reviewer(R) } 3 :- paper(P).
```

```
:- assigned(P,R), coi(R,P).
```

```
:- assigned(P,R), not classA(R,P), not classB(R,P).
```

```
:- 9 { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } , reviewer(R).
```

```
:- { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } 6, reviewer(R).
```

```
assignedB(P,R) :- classB(R,P), assigned(P,R).
```

```
:- 3 { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) }, reviewer(R).
```

```
#minimize { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) : reviewer(R) }.
```

# Simplistic STRIPS Planning

```
fluent(p).      fluent(q).      fluent(r).  
action(a).      pre(a,p).      add(a,q).      del(a,p).  
action(b).      pre(b,q).      add(b,r).      del(b,q).  
init(p).        query(r).  
  
time(1..k).      lasttime(T) :- time(T), not time(T+1).  
  
holds(P,0) :- init(P).  
  
1 { occ(A,T) : action(A) } 1 :- time(T).  
  :- occ(A,T), pre(A,F), not holds(F,T-1).  
  
ocdel(F,T) :- occ(A,T), del(A,F).  
holds(F,T) :- occ(A,T), add(A,F).  
holds(F,T) :- holds(F,T-1), not ocdel(F,T), time(T).  
  
:- query(F), not holds(F,T), lasttime(T).
```

# Simplistic STRIPS Planning

```
fluent(p).      fluent(q).      fluent(r).  
action(a).      pre(a,p).        add(a,q).      del(a,p).  
action(b).      pre(b,q).        add(b,r).      del(b,q).  
init(p).        query(r).  
  
time(1..k).      lasttime(T) :- time(T), not time(T+1).  
  
holds(P,0) :- init(P).  
  
1 { occ(A,T) : action(A) } 1 :- time(T).  
  :- occ(A,T), pre(A,F), not holds(F,T-1).  
  
ocdel(F,T) :- occ(A,T), del(A,F).  
holds(F,T) :- occ(A,T), add(A,F).  
holds(F,T) :- holds(F,T-1), not ocdel(F,T), time(T).  
  
:- query(F), not holds(F,T), lasttime(T).
```

# Simplistic STRIPS Planning

```
fluent(p).      fluent(q).      fluent(r).  
action(a).      pre(a,p).      add(a,q).      del(a,p).  
action(b).      pre(b,q).      add(b,r).      del(b,q).  
init(p).        query(r).  
  
time(1..k).      lasttime(T) :- time(T), not time(T+1).  
  
holds(P,0) :- init(P).  
  
1 { occ(A,T) : action(A) } 1 :- time(T).  
  :- occ(A,T), pre(A,F), not holds(F,T-1).  
  
ocdel(F,T) :- occ(A,T), del(A,F).  
holds(F,T) :- occ(A,T), add(A,F).  
holds(F,T) :- holds(F,T-1), not ocdel(F,T), time(T).  
  
:- query(F), not holds(F,T), lasttime(T).
```

# Simplistic STRIPS Planning with iASP

```
#base.
```

```
fluent(p).      fluent(q).      fluent(r).  
action(a).      pre(a,p).        add(a,q).      del(a,p).  
action(b).      pre(b,q).        add(b,r).      del(b,q).  
init(p).        query(r).
```

```
holds(P,0) :- init(P).
```

```
#cumulative t.
```

```
1 { occ(A,t) : action(A) } 1.  
:- occ(A,t), pre(A,F), not holds(F,t-1).
```

```
ocdel(F,t) :- occ(A,t), del(A,F).  
holds(F,t) :- occ(A,t), add(A,F).  
holds(F,t) :- holds(F,t-1), not ocdel(F,t).
```

```
#volatile t.
```

```
:- query(F), not holds(F,t).
```

# Simplistic STRIPS Planning with iASP

#base.

```
fluent(p).      fluent(q).      fluent(r).  
action(a).      pre(a,p).        add(a,q).      del(a,p).  
action(b).      pre(b,q).        add(b,r).      del(b,q).  
init(p).        query(r).
```

```
holds(P,0) :- init(P).
```

#cumulative t.

```
1 { occ(A,t) : action(A) } 1.  
:- occ(A,t), pre(A,F), not holds(F,t-1).
```

```
ocdel(F,t) :- occ(A,t), del(A,F).  
holds(F,t) :- occ(A,t), add(A,F).  
holds(F,t) :- holds(F,t-1), not ocdel(F,t).
```

#volatile t.

```
:- query(F), not holds(F,t).
```

# Simplistic STRIPS Planning with iASP

#base.

```
fluent(p).      fluent(q).      fluent(r).  
action(a).      pre(a,p).        add(a,q).        del(a,p).  
action(b).      pre(b,q).        add(b,r).        del(b,q).  
init(p).        query(r).
```

```
holds(P,0) :- init(P).
```

#cumulative t.

```
1 { occ(A,t) : action(A) } 1.  
  :- occ(A,t), pre(A,F), not holds(F,t-1).  
  
ocdel(F,t) :- occ(A,t), del(A,F).  
holds(F,t) :- occ(A,t), add(A,F).  
holds(F,t) :- holds(F,t-1), not ocdel(F,t).  
  
#volatile t.  
  
:- query(F), not holds(F,t).
```

# Simplistic STRIPS Planning with iASP

#base.

```
fluent(p).      fluent(q).      fluent(r).  
action(a).      pre(a,p).        add(a,q).        del(a,p).  
action(b).      pre(b,q).        add(b,r).        del(b,q).  
init(p).        query(r).
```

```
holds(P,0) :- init(P).
```

#cumulative t.

```
1 { occ(A,t) : action(A) } 1.  
  :- occ(A,t), pre(A,F), not holds(F,t-1).  
  
ocdel(F,t) :- occ(A,t), del(A,F).  
holds(F,t) :- occ(A,t), add(A,F).  
holds(F,t) :- holds(F,t-1), not ocdel(F,t).
```

#volatile t.

```
:- query(F), not holds(F,t).
```



# Language Extensions Overview

- 15 Motivation
- 16 Integrity Constraints
- 17 Choice Rules
- 18 Cardinality Constraints
- 19 Cardinality Rules
- 20 Weight Constraints (and more)
- 21 Modeling Practice

# Language extensions

- The expressiveness of a language can be enhanced by introducing new constructs.
- To this end, we must address the following issues:
  - What is the **syntax** of the new language construct?
  - What is the **semantics** of the new language construct?
  - How to **implement** the new language construct?
- A way of providing semantics is to furnish a translation removing the new constructs, eg. classical negation.
- This translation might also be used for implementing the language extension. When is this feasible?

## Language extensions

- The expressiveness of a language can be enhanced by introducing new constructs.
- To this end, we must address the following issues:
  - What is the **syntax** of the new language construct?
  - What is the **semantics** of the new language construct?
  - How to **implement** the new language construct?
- A way of providing semantics is to furnish a translation removing the new constructs, eg. classical negation.
- This translation might also be used for implementing the language extension. When is this feasible?

## Language extensions

- The expressiveness of a language can be enhanced by introducing new constructs.
- To this end, we must address the following issues:
  - What is the **syntax** of the new language construct?
  - What is the **semantics** of the new language construct?
  - How to **implement** the new language construct?
- A way of providing semantics is to furnish a translation removing the new constructs, eg. classical negation.
- This translation might also be used for implementing the language extension. When is this feasible?

# Integrity Constraints

**Purpose** Integrity constraints eliminate unwanted solution candidates

**Syntax** An integrity constraints is of the form

$$\leftarrow A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n,$$

where  $n \geq m \geq 1$ , and each  $A_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq n$ ) is a atom.

**Example**  $\text{:- edge}(X,Y), \text{color}(X,C), \text{color}(Y,C).$

**Implementation** For a new symbol  $x$ , map

$$\begin{aligned} &\leftarrow A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n \\ \mapsto \quad x &\leftarrow A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n, \text{not } x \end{aligned}$$

**Another example**  $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } q, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$

versus  $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{\leftarrow p\}$  and  $\Pi'' = \Pi \cup \{\leftarrow \text{not } p\}$

# Integrity Constraints

**Purpose** Integrity constraints eliminate unwanted solution candidates

**Syntax** An integrity constraints is of the form

$$\leftarrow A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n,$$

where  $n \geq m \geq 1$ , and each  $A_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq n$ ) is a atom.

**Example**  $\text{:- edge}(X,Y), \text{color}(X,C), \text{color}(Y,C).$

**Implementation** For a new symbol  $x$ , map

$$\begin{aligned} &\leftarrow A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n \\ \mapsto \quad x &\leftarrow A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n, \text{not } x \end{aligned}$$

**Another example**  $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } q, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$

versus  $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{\leftarrow p\}$  and  $\Pi'' = \Pi \cup \{\leftarrow \text{not } p\}$

# Integrity Constraints

**Purpose** Integrity constraints eliminate unwanted solution candidates

**Syntax** An integrity constraints is of the form

$$\leftarrow A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n,$$

where  $n \geq m \geq 1$ , and each  $A_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq n$ ) is a atom.

**Example**  $\text{:- edge}(X,Y), \text{color}(X,C), \text{color}(Y,C).$

**Implementation** For a new symbol  $x$ , map

$$\begin{aligned} &\leftarrow A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n \\ \mapsto \quad x &\leftarrow A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n, \text{not } x \end{aligned}$$

Another example  $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } q, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$

versus  $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{\leftarrow p\}$  and  $\Pi'' = \Pi \cup \{\leftarrow \text{not } p\}$

# Choice rules

Idea Choices over subsets.

Syntax

$$\{A_1, \dots, A_m\} \leftarrow A_{m+1}, \dots, A_n, \text{not } A_{n+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_o,$$

Informal meaning If the body is satisfied in an answer set,  
then any subset of  $\{A_1, \dots, A_m\}$  can be included in the  
answer set.

Example `1 {color(X,C) : col(C)} 1 :- node(X).`

Another Example The program  $\Pi = \{ \{a\} \leftarrow b, b \leftarrow \}$  has two answer  
sets:  $\{b\}$  and  $\{a, b\}$ .

Implementation `lparse/gringo + smodels/cmodels/nomore/clasp`



# Choice rules

Idea Choices over subsets.

Syntax

$$\{A_1, \dots, A_m\} \leftarrow A_{m+1}, \dots, A_n, \text{not } A_{n+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_o,$$

Informal meaning If the body is satisfied in an answer set,  
then any subset of  $\{A_1, \dots, A_m\}$  can be included in the  
answer set.

Example  $1 \{ \text{color}(X, C) : \text{col}(C) \} 1 :- \text{node}(X).$

Another Example The program  $\Pi = \{ \{a\} \leftarrow b, b \leftarrow \}$  has two answer  
sets:  $\{b\}$  and  $\{a, b\}$ .

Implementation `lparse/gringo + smodels/cmodels/nomore/clasp`

# Choice rules

Idea Choices over subsets.

Syntax

$$\{A_1, \dots, A_m\} \leftarrow A_{m+1}, \dots, A_n, \text{not } A_{n+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_o,$$

Informal meaning If the body is satisfied in an answer set,  
then any subset of  $\{A_1, \dots, A_m\}$  can be included in the  
answer set.

Example  $1 \{ \text{color}(X, C) : \text{col}(C) \} 1 \text{ :- node}(X).$

Another Example The program  $\Pi = \{ \{a\} \leftarrow b, b \leftarrow \}$  has two answer  
sets:  $\{b\}$  and  $\{a, b\}$ .

Implementation `lparse/gringo + smodels/cmodels/nomodels/clasp`

# Embedding in normal logic programs

- A choice rule of form

$$\{A_1, \dots, A_m\} \leftarrow A_{m+1}, \dots, A_n, \text{not } A_{n+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_o$$

can be translated into  $2m + 1$  rules

$$\begin{array}{lcl} A & \leftarrow & A_{m+1}, \dots, A_n, \text{not } A_{n+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_o \\ A_1 & \leftarrow & A, \text{not } \overline{A_1} \quad \dots \quad A_m \leftarrow A, \text{not } \overline{A_m} \\ \overline{A_1} & \leftarrow & \text{not } A_1 \quad \dots \quad \overline{A_m} \leftarrow \text{not } A_m \end{array}$$

by introducing new atoms  $A, \overline{A_1}, \dots, \overline{A_m}$ .

# Cardinality constraints

Syntax A (positive) cardinality constraint is of the form

$$l \{A_1, \dots, A_m\} u$$

**Informal meaning** A cardinality constraint is satisfied in an answer set  $X$ , if the number of atoms from  $\{A_1, \dots, A_m\}$  satisfied in  $X$  is between  $l$  and  $u$  (inclusive).

More formally, if  $l \leq |\{A_1, \dots, A_m\} \cap X| \leq u$ .

Conditions  $l \{A_1 : B_1, \dots, A_m : B_m\} u$

where  $B_1, \dots, B_m$  are used for restricting instantiations of variables occurring in  $A_1, \dots, A_m$ .

Example  $2 \{hd(a), \dots, hd(m)\} 4$

Implementation `lparse/gringo + smodels/cmodels/nomore/clasp`

# Cardinality rules

Idea Control cardinality of subsets.

Syntax

$$A_0 \leftarrow l \{A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n\}$$

Informal meaning If at least  $l$  elements of the “body” are true in an answer set, then add  $A_0$  to the answer set.

➡  $l$  is a **lower bound** on the “body”

Example The program  $\Pi = \{ a \leftarrow 1\{b, c\}, b \leftarrow \}$  has one answer set:  $\{a, b\}$ .

Implementation `lparse/gringo + smodels/cmodels/nomore/clasp`

👉 `gringo` distinguishes sets and multi-sets!

## Embedding in normal logic programs (ctd)

- Replace each cardinality rule

$$A_0 \leftarrow I \{A_1, \dots, A_m\} \quad \text{by} \quad A_0 \leftarrow cc(A_1, I)$$

where atom  $cc(A_i, j)$  represents the fact that at least  $j$  of the atoms in  $\{A_i, \dots, A_m\}$ , that is, of the atoms that have an equal or greater index than  $i$ , are in a particular answer set.

- The definition of  $cc(A_i, j)$  is given by the rules

$$\begin{aligned} cc(A_i, j+1) &\leftarrow cc(A_{i+1}, j), A_i \\ cc(A_i, j) &\leftarrow cc(A_{i+1}, j) \\ cc(A_{m+1}, 0) &\leftarrow \end{aligned}$$

- What about space complexity?

## Embedding in normal logic programs (ctd)

- Replace each cardinality rule

$$A_0 \leftarrow I \{A_1, \dots, A_m\} \quad \text{by} \quad A_0 \leftarrow cc(A_1, I)$$

where atom  $cc(A_i, j)$  represents the fact that at least  $j$  of the atoms in  $\{A_i, \dots, A_m\}$ , that is, of the atoms that have an equal or greater index than  $i$ , are in a particular answer set.

- The definition of  $cc(A_i, j)$  is given by the rules

$$\begin{aligned} cc(A_i, j+1) &\leftarrow cc(A_{i+1}, j), A_i \\ cc(A_i, j) &\leftarrow cc(A_{i+1}, j) \\ cc(A_{m+1}, 0) &\leftarrow \end{aligned}$$

- What about space complexity?

... and vice versa

■ A normal rule

$$A_0 \leftarrow A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n,$$

can be represented by the cardinality rule

$$A_0 \leftarrow n+m \{A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n\}.$$



# Cardinality rules with upper bounds

- A rule of the form

$$A_0 \leftarrow l \{A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n\} u$$

stands for

$$A_0 \leftarrow B, \text{not } C$$

$$B \leftarrow l \{A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n\}$$

$$C \leftarrow u+1 \{A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n\}$$

# Cardinality constraints as heads

- A rule of the form

$$I \{A_1, \dots, A_m\} \ u \leftarrow A_{m+1}, \dots, A_n, \text{not } A_{n+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_o,$$

stands for

$$\begin{aligned} B &\leftarrow A_{m+1}, \dots, A_n, \text{not } A_{n+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_o \\ \{A_1, \dots, A_m\} &\leftarrow B \\ C &\leftarrow I \{A_1, \dots, A_m\} \ u \\ &\leftarrow B, \text{not } C \end{aligned}$$

## Full-fledged cardinality rules

- A rule of the form

$$l_0 \ S_0 \ u_0 \leftarrow l_1 \ S_1 \ u_1, \dots, l_n \ S_n \ u_n$$

stands for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

$$B_i \leftarrow l_i \ S_i$$

$$C_i \leftarrow u_i+1 \ S_i$$

$$A \leftarrow B_1, \dots, B_n, \text{not } C_1, \dots, \text{not } C_n$$

$$\leftarrow A, \text{not } B_0$$

$$\leftarrow A, C_0$$

$$S_0 \cap \mathcal{A} \leftarrow A$$

where  $\mathcal{A}$  is the underlying alphabet.

## Full-fledged cardinality rules

- A rule of the form

$$l_0 S_0 u_0 \leftarrow l_1 S_1 u_1, \dots, l_n S_n u_n$$

stands for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

$$B_i \leftarrow l_i S_i$$

$$C_i \leftarrow u_{i+1} S_i$$

$$A \leftarrow B_1, \dots, B_n, \text{not } C_1, \dots, \text{not } C_n$$

$$\leftarrow A, \text{not } B_0$$

$$\leftarrow A, C_0$$

$$S_0 \cap \mathcal{A} \leftarrow A$$

where  $\mathcal{A}$  is the underlying alphabet.

# Weight constraints

Syntax  $l [A_1 = w_1, \dots, A_m = w_m,$   
 $\text{not } A_{m+1} = w_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n = w_n] u$

**Informal** meaning A weight constraint is satisfied in an answer set  $X$ , if

$$l \leq \left( \sum_{1 \leq i \leq m, A_i \in X} w_i + \sum_{m < i \leq n, A_i \notin X} w_i \right) \leq u .$$

➡ Generalization of cardinality constraints.

Example 80  $[\text{hd}(a)=50, \dots, \text{hd}(m)=100] 400$

Implementation `lparse/gringo + smodels/cmodels/nomore/clasp`

👉 gringo distinguishes sets and multi-sets!

# Optimization statements

Idea Compute optimal answer sets by minimizing or maximizing a weighted sum of given atoms, respectively.

## Syntax

- *#minimize* [ $A_1 = w_1, \dots, A_m = w_m,$   
 $\text{not } A_{m+1} = w_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n = w_n$ ]
- *#maximize* [ $A_1 = w_1, \dots, A_m = w_m,$   
 $\text{not } A_{m+1} = w_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n = w_n$ ]

Several optimization statements are interpreted lexicographically.

## Example

- *#minimize* [ $\text{hd}(a)=30, \dots, \text{hd}(m)=50$ ]
- *#minimize* [ $\text{road}(X,Y) : \text{length}(X,Y,L) = L$ ]

Implementation `lparse/gringo + smodels/cmodels/nomore/clasp`

# Weak integrity constraints

Syntax :  $\sim A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n [w : l]$

Informal meaning

- 1 minimize the sum of weights of violated constraints in the highest level;
- 2 minimize the sum of weights of violated constraints in the next lower level;
- 3 etc

Implementation **dlv**

## Conditional literals in `lparse` and `gringo`

- We often want to encode the contents of a (multi-)set rather than enumerating each of the elements.
- To support this, `lparse` and `gringo` allow for **conditional literals**.

### Syntax

$$A_0 : A_1 : \dots : A_m : \text{not } A_{m+1} : \dots : \text{not } A_n$$

### Informal meaning

List all ground instances of  $A_0$  such that corresponding instances of  $A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n$  are true.

### Example

`gringo` instantiates the program:

```
p(1). p(2). p(3). q(2).
{r(X) : p(X) : not q(X)}.
```

to:

```
p(1). p(2). p(3). q(2).
{r(1), r(3)}.
```



## Conditional literals in `lp` and `gringo`

- We often want to encode the contents of a (multi-)set rather than enumerating each of the elements.
- To support this, `lp` and `gringo` allow for **conditional literals**.

### Syntax

$$A_0 : A_1 : \dots : A_m : \text{not } A_{m+1} : \dots : \text{not } A_n$$

### Informal meaning

List all ground instances of  $A_0$  such that corresponding instances of  $A_1, \dots, A_m, \text{not } A_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_n$  are true.

### Example

`gringo` instantiates the program:

```
p(1). p(2). p(3). q(2).
{r(X) : p(X) : not q(X)}.
```

to:

```
p(1). p(2). p(3). q(2).
{r(1), r(3)}.
```

## Domain predicates in `lparse` and `gringo`

- The predicates of literals on the right-hand side of a colon (`:`) must be defined from facts without any negative recursion.
- Such **domain predicates** are fully evaluated by `lparse` and `gringo`.

### Example

```
p(1). p(2).
q(X) :- p(X), not p(X+1).
q(X) :- p(X), q(X+1).
r(X) :- p(X), not r(X+1).
```

- `p/1` and `q/1` are domain predicates because none of them negatively depends on itself.
- `r/1` is not a domain predicate because it is defined in terms of `not r(X+1)`.

See `lparse` and `gringo` documentations for further details.

## Domain predicates in `lparse` and `gringo`

- The predicates of literals on the right-hand side of a colon (`:`) must be defined from facts without any negative recursion.
- Such **domain predicates** are fully evaluated by `lparse` and `gringo`.

Example

```
p(1). p(2).
q(X) :- p(X), not p(X+1).
q(X) :- p(X), q(X+1).
r(X) :- p(X), not r(X+1).
```

- `p/1` and `q/1` are domain predicates because none of them negatively depends on itself.
- `r/1` is not a domain predicate because it is defined in terms of `not r(X+1)`.

See `lparse` and `gringo` documentations for further details.

## Domain predicates in `lparse` and `gringo`

- The predicates of literals on the right-hand side of a colon (`:`) must be defined from facts without any negative recursion.
- Such **domain predicates** are fully evaluated by `lparse` and `gringo`.

### Example

```
p(1). p(2).  
q(X) :- p(X), not p(X+1).  
q(X) :- p(X), q(X+1).  
r(X) :- p(X), not r(X+1).
```

- `p/1` and `q/1` are domain predicates because none of them negatively depends on itself.
- `r/1` is not a domain predicate because it is defined in terms of `not r(X+1)`.

See `lparse` and `gringo` documentations for further details.

## Normal form in `lparse` and `gringo`

- Consider a logic program consisting of
  - normal rules
  - choice rules
  - cardinality rules
- Such a format is obtained by `lparse` or `gringo` and directly implemented by `smodels` and `clasp`.

# Classical Negation Overview

22 Syntax

23 Semantics

24 Examples

# Syntax

## Status quo

- In logic programs *not* (or  $\sim$ ) denotes **default negation**.

## Generalization

- We allow classical negation for atoms (only!).
  - Logic programs in “negation normal form.”
- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\overline{\mathcal{A}} = \{\neg A \mid A \in \mathcal{A}\}$ .
  - ☞ We assume  $\mathcal{A} \cap \overline{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$ .
- The atoms  $A$  and  $\neg A$  are complementary.
  - $\neg A$  is the classical negation of  $A$ , and vice versa.

# Syntax

## Status quo

- In logic programs *not* (or  $\sim$ ) denotes **default negation**.

## Generalization

- We allow **classical negation** for atoms (only!).
  - ➡ Logic programs in “negation normal form.”
- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\overline{\mathcal{A}} = \{\neg A \mid A \in \mathcal{A}\}$ .
  - ☞ We assume  $\mathcal{A} \cap \overline{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$ .
- The atoms  $A$  and  $\neg A$  are complementary.
  - ➡  $\neg A$  is the classical negation of  $A$ , and vice versa.



# Syntax

## Status quo

- In logic programs *not* (or  $\sim$ ) denotes **default negation**.

## Generalization

- We allow **classical negation** for atoms (only!).
  - ➡ Logic programs in “negation normal form.”
- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\overline{\mathcal{A}} = \{\neg A \mid A \in \mathcal{A}\}$ .
  - ☞ We assume  $\mathcal{A} \cap \overline{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$ .
- The atoms  $A$  and  $\neg A$  are **complementary**.
  - ➡  $\neg A$  is the classical negation of  $A$ , and vice versa.

## Semantics

- A set  $X$  of atoms is **consistent**, if  $X \cap \{\neg A \mid A \in (\mathcal{A} \cap X)\} = \emptyset$ , and **inconsistent**, otherwise.
- A set  $X$  of atoms is an answer set of a logic program  $\Pi$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$  if  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi \cup \{B \leftarrow A, \neg A \mid A \in \mathcal{A}, B \in (\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}})\}$ 
  - ➡ The only inconsistent answer set (candidate) is  $X = \mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$ .
- For a normal or disjunctive logic program  $\Pi$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$ , exactly one of the following two cases applies:
  - 1 All answer sets of  $\Pi$  are consistent or
  - 2  $X = \mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$  is the only answer set of  $\Pi$ .

## Semantics

- A set  $X$  of atoms is **consistent**, if  $X \cap \{\neg A \mid A \in (\mathcal{A} \cap X)\} = \emptyset$ , and **inconsistent**, otherwise.
- A set  $X$  of atoms is an **answer set** of a logic program  $\Pi$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$  if  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi \cup \{B \leftarrow A, \neg A \mid A \in \mathcal{A}, B \in (\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}})\}$ 
  - ➡ The only inconsistent answer set (candidate) is  $X = \mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$ .
- For a normal or disjunctive logic program  $\Pi$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$ , exactly one of the following two cases applies:
  - 1 All answer sets of  $\Pi$  are consistent or
  - 2  $X = \mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$  is the only answer set of  $\Pi$ .

## Semantics

- A set  $X$  of atoms is **consistent**, if  $X \cap \{\neg A \mid A \in (\mathcal{A} \cap X)\} = \emptyset$ , and **inconsistent**, otherwise.
- A set  $X$  of atoms is an **answer set** of a logic program  $\Pi$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$  if  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi \cup \{B \leftarrow A, \neg A \mid A \in \mathcal{A}, B \in (\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}})\}$ 
  - ➡ The only inconsistent answer set (candidate) is  $X = \mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$ .
- For a normal or disjunctive logic program  $\Pi$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$ , exactly one of the following two cases applies:
  - 1 All answer sets of  $\Pi$  are consistent or
  - 2  $X = \mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$  is the only answer set of  $\Pi$ .

# To cross or not to cross...?

- $\Pi_1 = \{cross \leftarrow not\ train\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\{cross\}$
- $\Pi_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\emptyset$
- $\Pi_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $\Pi_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $\Pi_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow not\ train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - No answer set

# To cross or not to cross...?

- $\Pi_1 = \{cross \leftarrow not\ train\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\{cross\}$
- $\Pi_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\emptyset$
- $\Pi_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $\Pi_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $\Pi_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow not\ train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - No answer set

# To cross or not to cross...?

- $\Pi_1 = \{cross \leftarrow not\ train\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\{cross\}$
- $\Pi_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\emptyset$
- $\Pi_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $\Pi_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $\Pi_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow not\ train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - No answer set

# To cross or not to cross...?

- $\Pi_1 = \{cross \leftarrow not\ train\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\{cross\}$
- $\Pi_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\emptyset$
- $\Pi_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $\Pi_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $\Pi_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow not\ train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - No answer set



## To cross or not to cross...?

- $\Pi_1 = \{cross \leftarrow not\ train\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\{cross\}$
- $\Pi_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\emptyset$
- $\Pi_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $\Pi_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $\Pi_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow not\ train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - No answer set

# To cross or not to cross...?

- $\Pi_1 = \{cross \leftarrow not\ train\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\{cross\}$
- $\Pi_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\emptyset$
- $\Pi_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $\Pi_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - Answer set:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $\Pi_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow not\ train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - No answer set

# Example

$$\blacksquare \Pi = \{p \leftarrow, \neg p \leftarrow, q \leftarrow \text{not } r\}$$

$$\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q, r\}\}$$

Answer set:  $\{p, \neg p, q, \neg q, r, \neg r\}$

$$\blacksquare \Pi = \{p ; q \leftarrow, r \leftarrow p, \neg r \leftarrow p\}$$

$$\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q, r\}\}$$

Answer set:  $\{q\}$

$$\blacksquare \Pi = \{p ; \text{not } p \leftarrow \top, \neg p ; \text{not } q \leftarrow \top, q ; \text{not } q \leftarrow \top\}$$

⚡  $\Pi$  is a *nested* logic program.

$$\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q\}\}$$

Answer sets:  $\emptyset$ ,  $\{p\}$ ,  $\{\neg p, q\}$ , and  $\{p, \neg p, q, \neg q\}$

## Example

- $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow, \neg p \leftarrow, q \leftarrow \text{not } r\}$   
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q, r\}\}$   
 Answer set:  $\{p, \neg p, q, \neg q, r, \neg r\}$
- $\Pi = \{p ; q \leftarrow, r \leftarrow p, \neg r \leftarrow p\}$   
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q, r\}\}$   
 Answer set:  $\{q\}$
- $\Pi = \{p ; \text{not } p \leftarrow \top, \neg p ; \text{not } q \leftarrow \top, q ; \text{not } q \leftarrow \top\}$   
 ☞  $\Pi$  is a *nested* logic program.  
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q\}\}$   
 Answer sets:  $\emptyset$ ,  $\{p\}$ ,  $\{\neg p, q\}$ , and  $\{p, \neg p, q, \neg q\}$


## Example

- $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow, \neg p \leftarrow, q \leftarrow \text{not } r\}$   
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q, r\}\}$   
 Answer set:  $\{p, \neg p, q, \neg q, r, \neg r\}$
- $\Pi = \{p ; q \leftarrow, r \leftarrow p, \neg r \leftarrow p\}$   
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q, r\}\}$   
 Answer set:  $\{q\}$
- $\Pi = \{p ; \text{not } p \leftarrow \top, \neg p ; \text{not } q \leftarrow \top, q ; \text{not } q \leftarrow \top\}$   
 ✗  $\Pi$  is a *nested* logic program.  
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q\}\}$   
 Answer sets:  $\emptyset$ ,  $\{p\}$ ,  $\{\neg p, q\}$ , and  $\{p, \neg p, q, \neg q\}$


## Example

- $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow, \neg p \leftarrow, q \leftarrow \text{not } r\}$   
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q, r\}\}$   
 Answer set:  $\{p, \neg p, q, \neg q, r, \neg r\}$
- $\Pi = \{p ; q \leftarrow, r \leftarrow p, \neg r \leftarrow p\}$   
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q, r\}\}$   
 Answer set:  $\{q\}$
- $\Pi = \{p ; \text{not } p \leftarrow \top, \neg p ; \text{not } q \leftarrow \top, q ; \text{not } q \leftarrow \top\}$   
 ✗  $\Pi$  is a *nested* logic program.  
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q\}\}$   
 Answer sets:  $\emptyset$ ,  $\{p\}$ ,  $\{\neg p, q\}$ , and  $\{p, \neg p, q, \neg q\}$

## Example


- $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow, \neg p \leftarrow, q \leftarrow \text{not } r\}$   
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q, r\}\}$   
 Answer set:  $\{p, \neg p, q, \neg q, r, \neg r\}$
- $\Pi = \{p ; q \leftarrow, r \leftarrow p, \neg r \leftarrow p\}$   
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q, r\}\}$   
 Answer set:  $\{q\}$
- $\Pi = \{p ; \text{not } p \leftarrow \top, \neg p ; \text{not } q \leftarrow \top, q ; \text{not } q \leftarrow \top\}$   
  $\Pi$  is a *nested* logic program.  
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q\}\}$   
 Answer sets:  $\emptyset, \{p\}, \{\neg p, q\},$  and  $\{p, \neg p, q, \neg q\}$

## Example


- $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow, \neg p \leftarrow, q \leftarrow \text{not } r\}$   
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q, r\}\}$   
 Answer set:  $\{p, \neg p, q, \neg q, r, \neg r\}$
- $\Pi = \{p ; q \leftarrow, r \leftarrow p, \neg r \leftarrow p\}$   
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q, r\}\}$   
 Answer set:  $\{q\}$
- $\Pi = \{p ; \text{not } p \leftarrow \top, \neg p ; \text{not } q \leftarrow \top, q ; \text{not } q \leftarrow \top\}$   
  $\Pi$  is a *nested* logic program.  
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q\}\}$   
 Answer sets:  $\emptyset, \{p\}, \{\neg p, q\},$  and  $\{p, \neg p, q, \neg q\}$



## Example

- $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow, \neg p \leftarrow, q \leftarrow \text{not } r\}$   
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q, r\}\}$   
 Answer set:  $\{p, \neg p, q, \neg q, r, \neg r\}$
- $\Pi = \{p ; q \leftarrow, r \leftarrow p, \neg r \leftarrow p\}$   
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q, r\}\}$   
 Answer set:  $\{q\}$
- $\Pi = \{p ; \text{not } p \leftarrow \top, \neg p ; \text{not } q \leftarrow \top, q ; \text{not } q \leftarrow \top\}$   
  $\Pi$  is a *nested* logic program.  
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q\}\}$   
 Answer sets:  $\emptyset, \{p\}, \{\neg p, q\},$  and  $\{p, \neg p, q, \neg q\}$

## Example

- $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow, \neg p \leftarrow, q \leftarrow \text{not } r\}$   
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q, r\}\}$   
 Answer set:  $\{p, \neg p, q, \neg q, r, \neg r\}$
- $\Pi = \{p ; q \leftarrow, r \leftarrow p, \neg r \leftarrow p\}$   
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q, r\}\}$   
 Answer set:  $\{q\}$
- $\Pi = \{p ; \text{not } p \leftarrow \top, \neg p ; \text{not } q \leftarrow \top, q ; \text{not } q \leftarrow \top\}$   
  $\Pi$  is a *nested* logic program.  
 $\Pi' = \Pi \cup \{A \leftarrow (B, \neg B), \neg A \leftarrow (B, \neg B) \mid A, B \in \{p, q\}\}$   
 Answer sets:  $\emptyset$ ,  $\{p\}$ ,  $\{\neg p, q\}$ , and  $\{p, \neg p, q, \neg q\}$

# Disjunctive Logic Programs

## Overview

25 Syntax

26 Semantics

27 Examples

# Disjunctive logic programs

- A **disjunctive rule**,  $r$ , is an ordered pair of the form

$$A_1 ; \dots ; A_m \leftarrow A_{m+1}, \dots, A_n, \text{not } A_{n+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_o,$$

where  $o \geq n \geq m \geq 0$ , and each  $A_i$  ( $0 \leq i \leq o$ ) is an atom.

- A **disjunctive logic program** is a finite set of disjunctive rules.
- (Generalized) Notation

$$\text{head}(r) = \{A_1, \dots, A_m\}$$

$$\text{body}(r) = \{A_{m+1}, \dots, A_n, \text{not } A_{n+1}, \dots, \text{not } A_o\}$$

$$\text{body}^+(r) = \{A_{m+1}, \dots, A_n\}$$

$$\text{body}^-(r) = \{A_{n+1}, \dots, A_o\}$$

- A program is called **positive** if  $\text{body}^-(r) = \emptyset$  for all its rules.

# Answer sets

## ■ Positive programs:

- A set  $X$  of atoms is **closed under** a positive program  $\Pi$  iff for any  $r \in \Pi$ ,  $head(r) \cap X \neq \emptyset$  whenever  $body^+(r) \subseteq X$ .
  - ➡  $X$  corresponds to a model of  $\Pi$  (seen as a formula).
- The set of all  $\subseteq$ -minimal sets of atoms being closed under a positive program  $\Pi$  is denoted by  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi)$ .
  - ➡  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi)$  corresponds to the  $\subseteq$ -minimal models of  $\Pi$  (ditto).

## ■ Disjunctive programs:

- The reduct,  $\Pi^X$ , of a disjunctive program  $\Pi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined by

$$\Pi^X = \{head(r) \leftarrow body^+(r) \mid r \in \Pi \text{ and } body^-(r) \cap X = \emptyset\}.$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is an answer set of a disjunctive program  $\Pi$  if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\Pi^X)$ .

# Answer sets

## ■ Positive programs:

- A set  $X$  of atoms is **closed under** a positive program  $\Pi$  iff for any  $r \in \Pi$ ,  $head(r) \cap X \neq \emptyset$  whenever  $body^+(r) \subseteq X$ .
  - ➔  $X$  corresponds to a model of  $\Pi$  (seen as a formula).
- The set of all  $\subseteq$ -minimal sets of atoms being closed under a positive program  $\Pi$  is denoted by  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi)$ .
  - ➔  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi)$  corresponds to the  $\subseteq$ -minimal models of  $\Pi$  (ditto).

## ■ Disjunctive programs:

- The **reduct**,  $\Pi^X$ , of a disjunctive program  $\Pi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined by

$$\Pi^X = \{head(r) \leftarrow body^+(r) \mid r \in \Pi \text{ and } body^-(r) \cap X = \emptyset\}.$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is an answer set of a disjunctive program  $\Pi$  if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\Pi^X)$ .

# Answer sets

## ■ Positive programs:

- A set  $X$  of atoms is **closed under** a positive program  $\Pi$  iff for any  $r \in \Pi$ ,  $head(r) \cap X \neq \emptyset$  whenever  $body^+(r) \subseteq X$ .
  - ➡  $X$  corresponds to a model of  $\Pi$  (seen as a formula).
- The set of all  $\subseteq$ -minimal sets of atoms being closed under a positive program  $\Pi$  is denoted by  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi)$ .
  - ➡  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi)$  corresponds to the  $\subseteq$ -minimal models of  $\Pi$  (ditto).

## ■ Disjunctive programs:

- The **reduct**,  $\Pi^X$ , of a disjunctive program  $\Pi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined by

$$\Pi^X = \{head(r) \leftarrow body^+(r) \mid r \in \Pi \text{ and } body^-(r) \cap X = \emptyset\}.$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is an **answer set** of a disjunctive program  $\Pi$  if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\Pi^X)$ .

## A “positive” example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} a & \leftarrow & \\ b; c & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

- The sets  $\{a, b\}$ ,  $\{a, c\}$ , and  $\{a, b, c\}$  are closed under  $\Pi$ .
- We have  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi) = \{ \{a, b\}, \{a, c\} \}$ .



## A “positive” example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} a & \leftarrow & \\ b ; c & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

- The sets  $\{a, b\}$ ,  $\{a, c\}$ , and  $\{a, b, c\}$  are closed under  $\Pi$ .
- We have  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi) = \{ \{a, b\}, \{a, c\} \}$ .

## A “positive” example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b ; c \leftarrow a \end{array} \right\}$$

- The sets  $\{a, b\}$ ,  $\{a, c\}$ , and  $\{a, b, c\}$  are closed under  $\Pi$ .
- We have  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi) = \{ \{a, b\}, \{a, c\} \}$ .

## More Examples

- $\Pi_1 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow\}$  has answer sets  $\{a\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{c\}$ .
- $\Pi_2 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a\}$  has answer sets  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}$ .
- $\Pi_3 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a , b \leftarrow c , c \leftarrow b\}$  has answer set  $\{b, c\}$ .
- $\Pi_4 = \{a ; b \leftarrow c , b \leftarrow \textit{not } a, \textit{not } c , a ; c \leftarrow \textit{not } b\}$   
has answer sets  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$ .

## More Examples

- $\Pi_1 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow\}$  has answer sets  $\{a\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{c\}$ .
- $\Pi_2 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a\}$  has answer sets  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}$ .
- $\Pi_3 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a , b \leftarrow c , c \leftarrow b\}$  has answer set  $\{b, c\}$ .
- $\Pi_4 = \{a ; b \leftarrow c , b \leftarrow \textit{not } a, \textit{not } c , a ; c \leftarrow \textit{not } b\}$   
has answer sets  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$ .

## More Examples

- $\Pi_1 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow\}$  has answer sets  $\{a\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{c\}$ .
- $\Pi_2 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a\}$  has answer sets  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}$ .
- $\Pi_3 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a , b \leftarrow c , c \leftarrow b\}$  has answer set  $\{b, c\}$ .
- $\Pi_4 = \{a ; b \leftarrow c , b \leftarrow \textit{not } a, \textit{not } c , a ; c \leftarrow \textit{not } b\}$   
has answer sets  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$ .

## More Examples

- $\Pi_1 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow\}$  has answer sets  $\{a\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{c\}$ .
- $\Pi_2 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a\}$  has answer sets  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}$ .
- $\Pi_3 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a , b \leftarrow c , c \leftarrow b\}$  has answer set  $\{b, c\}$ .
- $\Pi_4 = \{a ; b \leftarrow c , b \leftarrow \textit{not } a, \textit{not } c , a ; c \leftarrow \textit{not } b\}$   
has answer sets  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$ .

## More Examples

- $\Pi_1 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow\}$  has answer sets  $\{a\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{c\}$ .
- $\Pi_2 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a\}$  has answer sets  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}$ .
- $\Pi_3 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a , b \leftarrow c , c \leftarrow b\}$  has answer set  $\{b, c\}$ .
- $\Pi_4 = \{a ; b \leftarrow c , b \leftarrow \textit{not } a, \textit{not } c , a ; c \leftarrow \textit{not } b\}$   
has answer sets  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$ .

# An example with variables

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a(1, 2) & \leftarrow \\ b(X) ; c(Y) & \leftarrow a(X, Y), \text{not } c(Y) \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{ground}(\Pi) = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a(1, 2) & \leftarrow & \\ b(1) ; c(1) & \leftarrow & a(1, 1), \text{not } c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) & \leftarrow & a(1, 2), \text{not } c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) & \leftarrow & a(2, 1), \text{not } c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) & \leftarrow & a(2, 2), \text{not } c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

For every answer set  $X$  of  $\Pi$ , we have

- $a(1, 2) \in X$  and
- $\{a(1, 1), a(2, 1), a(2, 2)\} \cap X = \emptyset$ .



## An example with variables

$$\begin{aligned}\Pi &= \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a(1, 2) & \leftarrow \\ b(X) ; c(Y) & \leftarrow a(X, Y), \text{not } c(Y) \end{array} \right\} \\ \text{ground}(\Pi) &= \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a(1, 2) & \leftarrow & \\ b(1) ; c(1) & \leftarrow & a(1, 1), \text{not } c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) & \leftarrow & a(1, 2), \text{not } c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) & \leftarrow & a(2, 1), \text{not } c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) & \leftarrow & a(2, 2), \text{not } c(2) \end{array} \right\}\end{aligned}$$

For every answer set  $X$  of  $\Pi$ , we have

- $a(1, 2) \in X$  and
- $\{a(1, 1), a(2, 1), a(2, 2)\} \cap X = \emptyset$ .

# An example with variables

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a(1, 2) & \leftarrow \\ b(X) ; c(Y) & \leftarrow a(X, Y), \text{not } c(Y) \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{ground}(\Pi) = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a(1, 2) & \leftarrow & \\ b(1) ; c(1) & \leftarrow & a(1, 1), \text{not } c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) & \leftarrow & a(1, 2), \text{not } c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) & \leftarrow & a(2, 1), \text{not } c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) & \leftarrow & a(2, 2), \text{not } c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

For every answer set  $X$  of  $\Pi$ , we have

- $a(1, 2) \in X$  and
- $\{a(1, 1), a(2, 1), a(2, 2)\} \cap X = \emptyset$ .

# An example with variables

$$ground(\Pi)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a(1, 2) & \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(1, 1), \text{not } c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(1, 2), \text{not } c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(2, 1), \text{not } c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(2, 2), \text{not } c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}$ .
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}, \{a(1, 2), c(2)\} \}$ .
- $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  because  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X)$ .

# An example with variables

$$ground(\Pi)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a(1, 2) & \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(1, 1), \text{not } c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(1, 2), \text{not } c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(2, 1), \text{not } c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(2, 2), \text{not } c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}$ .
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}, \{a(1, 2), c(2)\} \}$ .
- $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  because  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X)$ .

# An example with variables

$$ground(\Pi)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a(1, 2) & \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(1, 1), \text{ not } c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(1, 2), \text{ not } c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(2, 1), \text{ not } c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(2, 2), \text{ not } c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}$ .
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}, \{a(1, 2), c(2)\} \}$ .
- $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  because  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X)$ .

## An example with variables

$$ground(\Pi)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a(1, 2) & \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(1, 1), \text{ not } c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(1, 2), \text{ not } c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(2, 1), \text{ not } c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(2, 2), \text{ not } c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}$ .
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}, \{a(1, 2), c(2)\} \}$ .
- $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  because  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X)$ .

# An example with variables

$$ground(\Pi)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a(1, 2) & \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(1, 1), \text{ not } c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(1, 2), \text{ not } c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(2, 1), \text{ not } c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(2, 2), \text{ not } c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}$ .
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}, \{a(1, 2), c(2)\} \}$ .
- $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  because  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X)$ .

# An example with variables

$$ground(\Pi)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a(1, 2) & \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(1, 1), \text{ not } c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(1, 2), \text{ not } c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(2, 1), \text{ not } c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(2, 2), \text{ not } c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), c(2)\}$ .
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2)\} \}$ .
- $X$  is no answer set of  $\Pi$  because  $X \notin \min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X)$ .



# An example with variables

$$ground(\Pi)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a(1, 2) & \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(1, 1), \text{ not } c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(1, 2), \text{ not } c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(2, 1), \text{ not } c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(2, 2), \text{ not } c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), c(2)\}$ .
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2)\} \}$ .
- $X$  is no answer set of  $\Pi$  because  $X \notin \min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X)$ .

# An example with variables

$$ground(\Pi)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a(1, 2) & \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(1, 1), \text{ not } c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(1, 2), \text{ not } c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(2, 1), \text{ not } c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(2, 2), \text{ not } c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), c(2)\}$ .
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2)\} \}$ .
- $X$  is no answer set of  $\Pi$  because  $X \notin \min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X)$ .

# An example with variables

$$ground(\Pi)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a(1, 2) & \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(1, 1), \text{ not } c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(1, 2), \text{ not } c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(2, 1), \text{ not } c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(2, 2), \text{ not } c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), c(2)\}$ .
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2)\} \}$ .
- $X$  is no answer set of  $\Pi$  because  $X \notin \min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X)$ .

# An example with variables

$$ground(\Pi)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a(1, 2) & \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(1, 1), \text{ not } c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(1, 2), \text{ not } c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) & \leftarrow a(2, 1), \text{ not } c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) & \leftarrow a(2, 2), \text{ not } c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), c(2)\}$ .
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2)\} \}$ .
- $X$  is no answer set of  $\Pi$  because  $X \notin \min_{\subseteq}(ground(\Pi)^X)$ .

# Nested Logic Programs Overview

28 Syntax

29 Semantics

30 Examples

# Nested logic programs

- Formulas are formed from

- propositional atoms and
- $\top$  and  $\perp$

using

- negation-as-failure (*not*),
  - conjunction ( $\wedge$ ), and
  - disjunction ( $\vee$ ).
- A nested rule,  $r$ , is an ordered pair of the form  $F \leftarrow G$  where  $F$  and  $G$  are formulas.
  - A nested program is a finite set of rules.
  - Notation:  $head(r) = F$  and  $body(r) = G$ .

# Nested logic programs

- Formulas are formed from
  - propositional atoms and
  - $\top$  and  $\perp$using
  - negation-as-failure (*not*),
  - conjunction ( $\wedge$ ), and
  - disjunction ( $\vee$ ).
- A **nested rule**,  $r$ , is an ordered pair of the form  $F \leftarrow G$  where  $F$  and  $G$  are formulas.
- A **nested program** is a finite set of rules.
- Notation:  $head(r) = F$  and  $body(r) = G$ .

# Nested logic programs

- Formulas are formed from
  - propositional atoms and
  - $\top$  and  $\perp$using
  - negation-as-failure (*not*),
  - conjunction ( $\wedge$ ), and
  - disjunction ( $\vee$ ).
- A **nested rule**,  $r$ , is an ordered pair of the form  $F \leftarrow G$  where  $F$  and  $G$  are formulas.
- A **nested program** is a finite set of rules.
- Notation:  $head(r) = F$  and  $body(r) = G$ .



## Satisfaction relation

- The **satisfaction relation**  $X \models F$  between a set of atoms and a formula  $F$  is defined recursively as follows:
  - $X \models F$  if  $F \in X$  for an atom  $F$ ,
  - $X \models \top$ ,
  - $X \not\models \perp$ ,
  - $X \models (F, G)$  if  $X \models F$  and  $X \models G$ ,
  - $X \models (F; G)$  if  $X \models F$  or  $X \models G$ ,
  - $X \models \text{not } F$  if  $X \not\models F$ .
- A set  $X$  of atoms satisfies a nested program  $\Pi$ , written  $X \models \Pi$ , iff for any  $r \in \Pi$ ,  $X \models \text{head}(r)$  whenever  $X \models \text{body}(r)$ .
- The set of all  $\subseteq$ -minimal sets of atoms satisfying program  $\Pi$  is denoted by  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi)$ .

## Satisfaction relation

- The **satisfaction relation**  $X \models F$  between a set of atoms and a formula  $F$  is defined recursively as follows:
  - $X \models F$  if  $F \in X$  for an atom  $F$ ,
  - $X \models \top$ ,
  - $X \not\models \perp$ ,
  - $X \models (F, G)$  if  $X \models F$  and  $X \models G$ ,
  - $X \models (F; G)$  if  $X \models F$  or  $X \models G$ ,
  - $X \models \text{not } F$  if  $X \not\models F$ .
- A set  $X$  of atoms satisfies a nested program  $\Pi$ , written  $X \models \Pi$ , iff for any  $r \in \Pi$ ,  $X \models \text{head}(r)$  whenever  $X \models \text{body}(r)$ .
- The set of all  $\subseteq$ -minimal sets of atoms satisfying program  $\Pi$  is denoted by  $\text{min}_{\subseteq}(\Pi)$ .

## Satisfaction relation

- The **satisfaction relation**  $X \models F$  between a set of atoms and a formula  $F$  is defined recursively as follows:
  - $X \models F$  if  $F \in X$  for an atom  $F$ ,
  - $X \models \top$ ,
  - $X \not\models \perp$ ,
  - $X \models (F, G)$  if  $X \models F$  and  $X \models G$ ,
  - $X \models (F; G)$  if  $X \models F$  or  $X \models G$ ,
  - $X \models \text{not } F$  if  $X \not\models F$ .
- A set  $X$  of atoms satisfies a nested program  $\Pi$ , written  $X \models \Pi$ , iff for any  $r \in \Pi$ ,  $X \models \text{head}(r)$  whenever  $X \models \text{body}(r)$ .
- The set of all  $\subseteq$ -minimal sets of atoms satisfying program  $\Pi$  is denoted by  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi)$ .

# Reduct

- The **reduct**,  $F^X$ , of a formula  $F$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $F^X = F$  if  $F$  is an atom or  $\top$  or  $\perp$ ,
  - $(F, G)^X = (F^X, G^X)$ ,
  - $(F; G)^X = (F^X; G^X)$ ,
  - $(\text{not } F)^X = \begin{cases} \perp & \text{if } X \models F \\ \top & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$
- The reduct,  $\Pi^X$ , of a nested program  $\Pi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined by

$$\Pi^X = \{ \text{head}(r)^X \leftarrow \text{body}(r)^X \mid r \in \Pi \}.$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is an answer set of a nested program  $\Pi$  if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\Pi^X)$ .

# Reduct

- The **reduct**,  $F^X$ , of a formula  $F$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $F^X = F$  if  $F$  is an atom or  $\top$  or  $\perp$ ,
  - $(F, G)^X = (F^X, G^X)$ ,
  - $(F; G)^X = (F^X; G^X)$ ,
  - $(\text{not } F)^X = \begin{cases} \perp & \text{if } X \models F \\ \top & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$
- The **reduct**,  $\Pi^X$ , of a nested program  $\Pi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined by

$$\Pi^X = \{ \text{head}(r)^X \leftarrow \text{body}(r)^X \mid r \in \Pi \}.$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is an answer set of a nested program  $\Pi$  if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\Pi^X)$ .

# Reduct

- The **reduct**,  $F^X$ , of a formula  $F$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $F^X = F$  if  $F$  is an atom or  $\top$  or  $\perp$ ,
  - $(F, G)^X = (F^X, G^X)$ ,
  - $(F; G)^X = (F^X; G^X)$ ,
  - $(\text{not } F)^X = \begin{cases} \perp & \text{if } X \models F \\ \top & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$
- The **reduct**,  $\Pi^X$ , of a nested program  $\Pi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined by

$$\Pi^X = \{ \text{head}(r)^X \leftarrow \text{body}(r)^X \mid r \in \Pi \}.$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is an **answer set** of a nested program  $\Pi$  if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\Pi^X)$ .

## Two examples

■  $\Pi_1 = \{(p ; \text{not } p) \leftarrow \top\}$

For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

$$\Pi_1^\emptyset = \{(p ; \top) \leftarrow \top\}$$

$$\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}.$$

For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get

$$\Pi_1^{\{p\}} = \{(p ; \perp) \leftarrow \top\}$$

$$\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}.$$

$$\Pi_2 = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$$

For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  $\Pi_2^\emptyset = \{p \leftarrow \perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ .

For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  $\Pi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \leftarrow \top\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ .

In general,

$F \leftarrow G, \text{ not not } H$  is equivalent to  $F ; \text{not } H \leftarrow G$

$F ; \text{not not } G \leftarrow H$  is equivalent to  $F \leftarrow H, \text{not } G$

$\text{not not not } F$  is equivalent to  $\text{not } F$

➡ Intuitionistic Logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932)

## Two examples

$$\blacksquare \Pi_1 = \{(p ; \text{not } p) \leftarrow \top\}$$

■ For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

$$\blacksquare \Pi_1^\emptyset = \{(p ; \top) \leftarrow \top\}$$

$$\blacksquare \min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}.$$

■ For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get

$$\Pi_1^{\{p\}} = \{(p ; \perp) \leftarrow \top\}$$

$$\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}.$$

$$\blacksquare \Pi_2 = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$$

For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  $\Pi_2^\emptyset = \{p \leftarrow \perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ .

For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  $\Pi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \leftarrow \top\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ .

In general,

$F \leftarrow G, \text{ not not } H$  is equivalent to  $F ; \text{not } H \leftarrow G$

$F ; \text{not not } G \leftarrow H$  is equivalent to  $F \leftarrow H, \text{not } G$

$\text{not not not } F$  is equivalent to  $\text{not } F$

➡ Intuitionistic Logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932)



## Two examples

$$\blacksquare \Pi_1 = \{(p ; \text{not } p) \leftarrow \top\}$$

■ For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

$$\blacksquare \Pi_1^\emptyset = \{(p ; \top) \leftarrow \top\}$$

$$\blacksquare \min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}.$$

■ For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get

$$\Pi_1^{\{p\}} = \{(p ; \perp) \leftarrow \top\}$$

$$\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}.$$

$$\blacksquare \Pi_2 = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$$

For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  $\Pi_2^\emptyset = \{p \leftarrow \perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ .

For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  $\Pi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \leftarrow \top\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ .

■ In general,

■  $F \leftarrow G, \text{ not not } H$  is equivalent to  $F ; \text{not } H \leftarrow G$

■  $F ; \text{ not not } G \leftarrow H$  is equivalent to  $F \leftarrow H, \text{ not } G$

$\text{not not not } F$  is equivalent to  $\text{not } F$

➡ Intuitionistic Logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932)

## Two examples

- $\Pi_1 = \{(p ; \text{not } p) \leftarrow \top\}$

- For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

- $\Pi_1^\emptyset = \{(p ; \top) \leftarrow \top\}$

- $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓

- For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get

$$\Pi_1^{\{p\}} = \{(p ; \perp) \leftarrow \top\}$$

$$\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}.$$

- $\Pi_2 = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$

For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  $\Pi_2^\emptyset = \{p \leftarrow \perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ .

For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  $\Pi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \leftarrow \top\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ .

- In general,

- $F \leftarrow G, \text{ not not } H$  is equivalent to  $F ; \text{not } H \leftarrow G$

- $F ; \text{not not } G \leftarrow H$  is equivalent to  $F \leftarrow H, \text{not } G$

- $\text{not not not } F$  is equivalent to  $\text{not } F$

➡ Intuitionistic Logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932)

## Two examples

- $\Pi_1 = \{(p ; \text{not } p) \leftarrow \top\}$

- For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

- $\Pi_1^\emptyset = \{(p ; \top) \leftarrow \top\}$

- $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓

- For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get

$$\Pi_1^{\{p\}} = \{(p ; \perp) \leftarrow \top\}$$

$$\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}.$$

- $\Pi_2 = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$

For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  $\Pi_2^\emptyset = \{p \leftarrow \perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ .

For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  $\Pi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \leftarrow \top\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ .

- In general,

- $F \leftarrow G, \text{ not not } H$  is equivalent to  $F ; \text{not } H \leftarrow G$

- $F ; \text{ not not } G \leftarrow H$  is equivalent to  $F \leftarrow H, \text{ not } G$

- $\text{not not not } F$  is equivalent to  $\text{not } F$

➡ Intuitionistic Logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932)

## Two examples

- $\Pi_1 = \{(p ; \text{not } p) \leftarrow \top\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^\emptyset = \{(p ; \top) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^{\{p\}} = \{(p ; \perp) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ .

- $\Pi_2 = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$ 

For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  $\Pi_2^\emptyset = \{p \leftarrow \perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ .

For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  $\Pi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \leftarrow \top\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ .

- In general,
  - $F \leftarrow G, \text{ not not } H$  is equivalent to  $F ; \text{not } H \leftarrow G$
  - $F ; \text{not not } G \leftarrow H$  is equivalent to  $F \leftarrow H, \text{not } G$
  - $\text{not not not } F$  is equivalent to  $\text{not } F$

➡ Intuitionistic Logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932)

## Two examples

- $\Pi_1 = \{(p ; \text{not } p) \leftarrow \top\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^\emptyset = \{(p ; \top) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^{\{p\}} = \{(p ; \perp) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ .

- $\Pi_2 = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$ 

For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  $\Pi_2^\emptyset = \{p \leftarrow \perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ .

For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  $\Pi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \leftarrow \top\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ .

- In general,
  - $F \leftarrow G, \text{ not not } H$  is equivalent to  $F ; \text{not } H \leftarrow G$
  - $F ; \text{not not } G \leftarrow H$  is equivalent to  $F \leftarrow H, \text{not } G$
  - $\text{not not not } F$  is equivalent to  $\text{not } F$

➡ Intuitionistic Logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932)

## Two examples

- $\Pi_1 = \{(p ; \text{not } p) \leftarrow \top\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^\emptyset = \{(p ; \top) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^{\{p\}} = \{(p ; \perp) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ . ✓

- $\Pi_2 = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$

For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  $\Pi_2^\emptyset = \{p \leftarrow \perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ .

For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  $\Pi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \leftarrow \top\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ .

- In general,

- $F \leftarrow G, \text{ not not } H$  is equivalent to  $F ; \text{not } H \leftarrow G$
- $F ; \text{not not } G \leftarrow H$  is equivalent to  $F \leftarrow H, \text{not } G$
- $\text{not not not } F$  is equivalent to  $\text{not } F$

➡ Intuitionistic Logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932)

## Two examples

- $\Pi_1 = \{(p ; \text{not } p) \leftarrow \top\}$ 
    - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get
      - $\Pi_1^\emptyset = \{(p ; \top) \leftarrow \top\}$
      - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
    - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get
      - $\Pi_1^{\{p\}} = \{(p ; \perp) \leftarrow \top\}$
      - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ . ✓
  - $\Pi_2 = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$ 
    - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  $\Pi_2^\emptyset = \{p \leftarrow \perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ .
    - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  $\Pi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \leftarrow \top\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ .
  - In general,
    - $F \leftarrow G, \text{ not not } H$  is equivalent to  $F ; \text{not } H \leftarrow G$
    - $F ; \text{not not } G \leftarrow H$  is equivalent to  $F \leftarrow H, \text{not } G$
    - $\text{not not not } F$  is equivalent to  $\text{not } F$
- ➡ Intuitionistic Logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932)

## Two examples

- $\Pi_1 = \{(p ; \text{not } p) \leftarrow \top\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^\emptyset = \{(p ; \top) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^{\{p\}} = \{(p ; \perp) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ . ✓
- $\Pi_2 = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  $\Pi_2^\emptyset = \{p \leftarrow \perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ .
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  $\Pi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \leftarrow \top\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ .
- In general,
  - $F \leftarrow G, \text{ not not } H$  is equivalent to  $F ; \text{not } H \leftarrow G$
  - $F ; \text{not not } G \leftarrow H$  is equivalent to  $F \leftarrow H, \text{not } G$
  - $\text{not not not } F$  is equivalent to  $\text{not } F$

➡ Intuitionistic Logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932)



## Two examples

- $\Pi_1 = \{(p ; \text{not } p) \leftarrow \top\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^\emptyset = \{(p ; \top) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^{\{p\}} = \{(p ; \perp) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ . ✓
- $\Pi_2 = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  $\Pi_2^\emptyset = \{p \leftarrow \perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  $\Pi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \leftarrow \top\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ .
- In general,
  - $F \leftarrow G, \text{ not not } H$  is equivalent to  $F ; \text{not } H \leftarrow G$
  - $F ; \text{not not } G \leftarrow H$  is equivalent to  $F \leftarrow H, \text{not } G$
  - $\text{not not not } F$  is equivalent to  $\text{not } F$

➡ Intuitionistic Logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932)

## Two examples

- $\Pi_1 = \{(p ; \text{not } p) \leftarrow \top\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^\emptyset = \{(p ; \top) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^{\{p\}} = \{(p ; \perp) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ . ✓
- $\Pi_2 = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  $\Pi_2^\emptyset = \{p \leftarrow \perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  $\Pi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \leftarrow \top\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ .
- In general,
  - $F \leftarrow G, \text{ not not } H$  is equivalent to  $F ; \text{not } H \leftarrow G$
  - $F ; \text{not not } G \leftarrow H$  is equivalent to  $F \leftarrow H, \text{not } G$
  - $\text{not not not } F$  is equivalent to  $\text{not } F$

➡ Intuitionistic Logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932)

## Two examples

- $\Pi_1 = \{(p ; \text{not } p) \leftarrow \top\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^\emptyset = \{(p ; \top) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^{\{p\}} = \{(p ; \perp) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ . ✓
- $\Pi_2 = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  $\Pi_2^\emptyset = \{p \leftarrow \perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  $\Pi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \leftarrow \top\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ . ✓
- In general,
  - $F \leftarrow G, \text{ not not } H$  is equivalent to  $F ; \text{not } H \leftarrow G$
  - $F ; \text{not not } G \leftarrow H$  is equivalent to  $F \leftarrow H, \text{not } G$
  - $\text{not not not } F$  is equivalent to  $\text{not } F$

➡ Intuitionistic Logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932)

## Two examples

- $\Pi_1 = \{(p ; \text{not } p) \leftarrow \top\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^\emptyset = \{(p ; \top) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^{\{p\}} = \{(p ; \perp) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ . ✓
- $\Pi_2 = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  $\Pi_2^\emptyset = \{p \leftarrow \perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  $\Pi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \leftarrow \top\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ . ✓
- In general,
  - $F \leftarrow G, \text{ not not } H$  is equivalent to  $F ; \text{not } H \leftarrow G$
  - $F ; \text{not not } G \leftarrow H$  is equivalent to  $F \leftarrow H, \text{not } G$
  - $\text{not not not } F$  is equivalent to  $\text{not } F$

➡ Intuitionistic Logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932)

## Two examples

- $\Pi_1 = \{(p ; \text{not } p) \leftarrow \top\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^\emptyset = \{(p ; \top) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^{\{p\}} = \{(p ; \perp) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ . ✓
- $\Pi_2 = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  $\Pi_2^\emptyset = \{p \leftarrow \perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  $\Pi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \leftarrow \top\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ . ✓
- In general,
  - $F \leftarrow G, \text{ not not } H$  is equivalent to  $F ; \text{not } H \leftarrow G$
  - $F ; \text{not not } G \leftarrow H$  is equivalent to  $F \leftarrow H, \text{not } G$
  - $\text{not not not } F$  is equivalent to  $\text{not } F$

➡ Intuitionistic Logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932)

## Two examples

- $\Pi_1 = \{(p ; \text{not } p) \leftarrow \top\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^\emptyset = \{(p ; \top) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get
    - $\Pi_1^{\{p\}} = \{(p ; \perp) \leftarrow \top\}$
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_1^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ . ✓
- $\Pi_2 = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  $\Pi_2^\emptyset = \{p \leftarrow \perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  $\Pi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \leftarrow \top\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Pi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\{p\}\}$ . ✓
- In general,
  - $F \leftarrow G, \text{ not not } H$  is equivalent to  $F ; \text{not } H \leftarrow G$
  - $F ; \text{not not } G \leftarrow H$  is equivalent to  $F \leftarrow H, \text{not } G$
  - $\text{not not not } F$  is equivalent to  $\text{not } F$

➡ Intuitionistic Logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932)

## Some more examples

$$\Pi_3 = \{p \leftarrow (q, r) ; (not\ q, not\ s)\}$$

$$\Pi_4 = \{(p ; not\ p), (q ; not\ q), (r ; not\ r) \leftarrow \top\}$$

$$\Pi_5 = \{(p ; not\ p), (q ; not\ q), (r ; not\ r) \leftarrow \top, \perp \leftarrow p, q\}$$

# Propositional Theories

## Overview

31 Syntax

32 Semantics

33 Examples

34 Relationship with Logic Programs



# Propositional theories

- Formulas are formed from
  - propositional atoms and
  - $\perp$

using

- conjunction ( $\wedge$ ),
- disjunction ( $\vee$ ), and
- implication ( $\rightarrow$ ).

- Notation

$$\top = (\perp \rightarrow \perp)$$

$$\sim F = (F \rightarrow \perp) \quad (\text{or: } \textit{not } F)$$

- A propositional theory is a finite set of formulas.

# Propositional theories

- Formulas are formed from
  - propositional atoms and
  - $\perp$

using

- conjunction ( $\wedge$ ),
- disjunction ( $\vee$ ), and
- implication ( $\rightarrow$ ).

- Notation

$$\top = (\perp \rightarrow \perp)$$

$$\sim F = (F \rightarrow \perp) \quad (\text{or: } \textit{not } F)$$

- A propositional theory is a finite set of formulas.

# Propositional theories

- Formulas are formed from
  - propositional atoms and
  - $\perp$

using

- conjunction ( $\wedge$ ),
- disjunction ( $\vee$ ), and
- implication ( $\rightarrow$ ).

- Notation

$$\top = (\perp \rightarrow \perp)$$

$$\sim F = (F \rightarrow \perp) \quad (\text{or: } \textit{not } F)$$

- A **propositional theory** is a finite set of formulas.

# Reduct

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models F$  between a set  $X$  of atoms and a (set of) formula(s)  $F$  is defined as in propositional logic.
- The **reduct**,  $F^X$ , of a formula  $F$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $F^X = \perp$  if  $X \not\models F$
  - $F^X = F$  if  $F \in X$
  - $F^X = (G^X \circ H^X)$  if  $X \models F$  and  $F = (G \circ H)$  for  $\circ \in \{\wedge, \vee, \rightarrow\}$
  - If  $F = \sim G = (G \rightarrow \perp)$ ,  
then  $F^X = (\perp \rightarrow \perp) = \top$ , if  $X \not\models G$ , and  $F^X = \perp$ , otherwise.
- The reduct,  $\mathcal{F}^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined as

$$\mathcal{F}^X = \{F^X \mid F \in \mathcal{F}\}.$$

# Reduct

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models F$  between a set  $X$  of atoms and a (set of) formula(s)  $F$  is defined as in propositional logic.
- The **reduct**,  $F^X$ , of a formula  $F$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $F^X = \perp$  if  $X \not\models F$
  - $F^X = F$  if  $F \in X$
  - $F^X = (G^X \circ H^X)$  if  $X \models F$  and  $F = (G \circ H)$  for  $\circ \in \{\wedge, \vee, \rightarrow\}$
  - If  $F = \sim G = (G \rightarrow \perp)$ ,  
then  $F^X = (\perp \rightarrow \perp) = \top$ , if  $X \not\models G$ , and  $F^X = \perp$ , otherwise.
- The reduct,  $\mathcal{F}^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined as

$$\mathcal{F}^X = \{F^X \mid F \in \mathcal{F}\}.$$

# Reduct

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models F$  between a set  $X$  of atoms and a (set of) formula(s)  $F$  is defined as in propositional logic.
- The **reduct**,  $F^X$ , of a formula  $F$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $F^X = \perp$  if  $X \not\models F$
  - $F^X = F$  if  $F \in X$
  - $F^X = (G^X \circ H^X)$  if  $X \models F$  and  $F = (G \circ H)$  for  $\circ \in \{\wedge, \vee, \rightarrow\}$
  - ➡ If  $F = \sim G = (G \rightarrow \perp)$ ,  
then  $F^X = (\perp \rightarrow \perp) = \top$ , if  $X \not\models G$ , and  $F^X = \perp$ , otherwise.
- The reduct,  $\mathcal{F}^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined as

$$\mathcal{F}^X = \{F^X \mid F \in \mathcal{F}\}.$$

# Reduct

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models F$  between a set  $X$  of atoms and a (set of) formula(s)  $F$  is defined as in propositional logic.
- The **reduct**,  $F^X$ , of a formula  $F$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $F^X = \perp$  if  $X \not\models F$
  - $F^X = F$  if  $F \in X$
  - $F^X = (G^X \circ H^X)$  if  $X \models F$  and  $F = (G \circ H)$  for  $\circ \in \{\wedge, \vee, \rightarrow\}$
  - ➡ If  $F = \sim G = (G \rightarrow \perp)$ ,  
then  $F^X = (\perp \rightarrow \perp) = \top$ , if  $X \not\models G$ , and  $F^X = \perp$ , otherwise.
- The reduct,  $\mathcal{F}^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined as

$$\mathcal{F}^X = \{F^X \mid F \in \mathcal{F}\}.$$

# Reduct

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models F$  between a set  $X$  of atoms and a (set of) formula(s)  $F$  is defined as in propositional logic.
- The **reduct**,  $F^X$ , of a formula  $F$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $F^X = \perp$  if  $X \not\models F$
  - $F^X = F$  if  $F \in X$
  - $F^X = (G^X \circ H^X)$  if  $X \models F$  and  $F = (G \circ H)$  for  $\circ \in \{\wedge, \vee, \rightarrow\}$
  - ➔ If  $F = \sim G = (G \rightarrow \perp)$ ,  
then  $F^X = (\perp \rightarrow \perp) = \top$ , if  $X \not\models G$ , and  $F^X = \perp$ , otherwise.
- The reduct,  $\mathcal{F}^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined as

$$\mathcal{F}^X = \{F^X \mid F \in \mathcal{F}\}.$$



# Reduct

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models F$  between a set  $X$  of atoms and a (set of) formula(s)  $F$  is defined as in propositional logic.
- The **reduct**,  $F^X$ , of a formula  $F$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $F^X = \perp$  if  $X \not\models F$
  - $F^X = F$  if  $F \in X$
  - $F^X = (G^X \circ H^X)$  if  $X \models F$  and  $F = (G \circ H)$  for  $\circ \in \{\wedge, \vee, \rightarrow\}$
  - ➔ If  $F = \sim G = (G \rightarrow \perp)$ ,  
then  $F^X = (\perp \rightarrow \perp) = \top$ , if  $X \not\models G$ , and  $F^X = \perp$ , otherwise.
- The **reduct**,  $\mathcal{F}^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined as

$$\mathcal{F}^X = \{F^X \mid F \in \mathcal{F}\}.$$

## Answer sets

- The set of all  $\subseteq$ -minimal sets of atoms satisfying a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  is denoted by  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F})$ .
- A set  $X$  of atoms is an answer set of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}^X)$ .
- If  $X$  is an answer set of  $\mathcal{F}$ , then
  - $X \models \mathcal{F}$  and
  - $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}^X) = \{X\}$ .

This does generally not imply  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F})$ !

## Answer sets

- The set of all  $\subseteq$ -minimal sets of atoms satisfying a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  is denoted by  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F})$ .
- A set  $X$  of atoms is an **answer set** of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}^X)$ .
- If  $X$  is an answer set of  $\mathcal{F}$ , then
  - $X \models \mathcal{F}$  and
  - $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}^X) = \{X\}$ .
- This does generally not imply  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F})$ !

## Answer sets

- The set of all  $\subseteq$ -minimal sets of atoms satisfying a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  is denoted by  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F})$ .
- A set  $X$  of atoms is an **answer set** of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}^X)$ .
- If  $X$  is an answer set of  $\mathcal{F}$ , then
  - $X \models \mathcal{F}$  and
  - $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}^X) = \{X\}$ .
- Note: This does generally not imply  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F})$ !

## Answer sets

- The set of all  $\subseteq$ -minimal sets of atoms satisfying a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  is denoted by  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F})$ .
- A set  $X$  of atoms is an **answer set** of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}^X)$ .
- If  $X$  is an answer set of  $\mathcal{F}$ , then
  - $X \models \mathcal{F}$  and
  - $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}^X) = \{X\}$ .
- Note: This does generally not imply  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F})$ !

## Two examples

■  $\mathcal{F}_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$

■ For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\} \quad \text{and} \quad \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}.$$

For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\} \quad \text{and} \quad \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}.$$

$$\mathcal{F}_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$$

For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\} \quad \text{and} \quad \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset.$$

For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\} \quad \text{and} \quad \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}.$$

For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\} \quad \text{and} \quad \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}.$$

## Two examples

■  $\mathcal{F}_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$

■ For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\} \quad \text{and} \quad \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}. \quad \times$$

For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\} \quad \text{and} \quad \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}.$$

$$\mathcal{F}_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$$

For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\} \quad \text{and} \quad \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset.$$

For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\} \quad \text{and} \quad \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}.$$

For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\} \quad \text{and} \quad \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}.$$

## Two examples

- $\mathcal{F}_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✗
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$ .

$$\mathcal{F}_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$$

For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset.$$

For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}.$$

For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}.$$



## Two examples

- $\mathcal{F}_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✗
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓

$$\mathcal{F}_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$$

For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset.$$

For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}.$$

For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}.$$

## Two examples

■  $\mathcal{F}_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$

- For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get

$\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✗

- For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

$\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓

■  $\mathcal{F}_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$

- For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

$\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$ .

- For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get

$\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$ .

- For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get

$\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$ .

## Two examples

- $\mathcal{F}_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$

- For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}. \quad \times$$

- For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}. \quad \checkmark$$

- $\mathcal{F}_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$

- For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset.$$

For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}.$$

For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}.$$

## Two examples

- $\mathcal{F}_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✗
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  
- $\mathcal{F}_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$ . ✗
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$ .
  - For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$ .

## Two examples

- $\mathcal{F}_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✗
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  
- $\mathcal{F}_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$ . ✗
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$ .
  - For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$ .

## Two examples

- $\mathcal{F}_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✗
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  
- $\mathcal{F}_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$ . ✗
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✗
  - For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$ .

## Two examples

- $\mathcal{F}_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✗
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
- $\mathcal{F}_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$ . ✗
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✗
  - For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$ .

## Two examples

- $\mathcal{F}_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✗
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✓
  
- $\mathcal{F}_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$ . ✗
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$ . ✗
  - For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$ . ✓



## Two examples

- $\mathcal{F}_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$

- For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}. \text{ ✗}$$

- For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}. \text{ ✓}$$

- $\mathcal{F}_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$

- For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset. \text{ ✗}$$

- For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}. \text{ ✗}$$

- For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get

$$\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}. \text{ ✓}$$

## Relationship with logic programs

- The translation,  $\tau[(F \leftarrow G)]$ , of a (nested) rule  $(F \leftarrow G)$  is defined recursively as follows:

- $\tau[(F \leftarrow G)] = (\tau[G] \rightarrow \tau[F])$ ,
- $\tau[\perp] = \perp$ ,
- $\tau[\top] = \top$ ,
- $\tau[F] = F$  if  $F$  is an atom,
- $\tau[\text{not } F] = \sim \tau[F]$ ,
- $\tau[(F, G)] = (\tau[F] \wedge \tau[G])$ ,
- $\tau[(F; G)] = (\tau[F] \vee \tau[G])$ .

- The translation of a logic program  $\Pi$  is  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\tau[r] \mid r \in \Pi\}$ .  
 Given a logic program  $\Pi$  and a set  $X$  of atoms,  
 $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff  $X$  is an answer set of  $\tau[\Pi]$ .

## Relationship with logic programs

- The translation,  $\tau[(F \leftarrow G)]$ , of a (nested) rule  $(F \leftarrow G)$  is defined recursively as follows:
  - $\tau[(F \leftarrow G)] = (\tau[G] \rightarrow \tau[F])$ ,
  - $\tau[\perp] = \perp$ ,
  - $\tau[\top] = \top$ ,
  - $\tau[F] = F$  if  $F$  is an atom,
  - $\tau[\text{not } F] = \sim \tau[F]$ ,
  - $\tau[(F, G)] = (\tau[F] \wedge \tau[G])$ ,
  - $\tau[(F; G)] = (\tau[F] \vee \tau[G])$ .
  
- The translation of a logic program  $\Pi$  is  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\tau[r] \mid r \in \Pi\}$ .  
 Given a logic program  $\Pi$  and a set  $X$  of atoms,  
 $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff  $X$  is an answer set of  $\tau[\Pi]$ .

## Relationship with logic programs

- The translation,  $\tau[(F \leftarrow G)]$ , of a (nested) rule  $(F \leftarrow G)$  is defined recursively as follows:
  - $\tau[(F \leftarrow G)] = (\tau[G] \rightarrow \tau[F])$ ,
  - $\tau[\perp] = \perp$ ,
  - $\tau[\top] = \top$ ,
  - $\tau[F] = F$  if  $F$  is an atom,
  - $\tau[\text{not } F] = \sim \tau[F]$ ,
  - $\tau[(F, G)] = (\tau[F] \wedge \tau[G])$ ,
  - $\tau[(F; G)] = (\tau[F] \vee \tau[G])$ .
  
- The translation of a logic program  $\Pi$  is  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\tau[r] \mid r \in \Pi\}$ .
  - ➡ Given a logic program  $\Pi$  and a set  $X$  of atoms,  
 $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff  $X$  is an answer set of  $\tau[\Pi]$ .

## Relationship with logic programs

- The translation,  $\tau[(F \leftarrow G)]$ , of a (nested) rule  $(F \leftarrow G)$  is defined recursively as follows:
  - $\tau[(F \leftarrow G)] = (\tau[G] \rightarrow \tau[F])$ ,
  - $\tau[\perp] = \perp$ ,
  - $\tau[\top] = \top$ ,
  - $\tau[F] = F$  if  $F$  is an atom,
  - $\tau[\text{not } F] = \sim \tau[F]$ ,
  - $\tau[(F, G)] = (\tau[F] \wedge \tau[G])$ ,
  - $\tau[(F; G)] = (\tau[F] \vee \tau[G])$ .
  
- The translation of a logic program  $\Pi$  is  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\tau[r] \mid r \in \Pi\}$ .
  - ➡ Given a logic program  $\Pi$  and a set  $X$  of atoms,  
 $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff  $X$  is an answer set of  $\tau[\Pi]$ .

# Logic programs as propositional theories

- The normal logic program  $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } q, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\sim q \rightarrow p, \sim p \rightarrow q\}$ .

➡ Answer sets:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$

The disjunctive logic program  $\Pi = \{p ; q \leftarrow\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\top \rightarrow p \vee q\}$ .

Answer sets:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$

The nested logic program  $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\sim\sim p \rightarrow p\}$ .

Answer sets:  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$

# Logic programs as propositional theories

- The normal logic program  $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } q, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\sim q \rightarrow p, \sim p \rightarrow q\}$ .  
 ➡ Answer sets:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$

The disjunctive logic program  $\Pi = \{p ; q \leftarrow\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\top \rightarrow p \vee q\}$ .  
 Answer sets:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$

The nested logic program  $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\sim\sim p \rightarrow p\}$ .  
 Answer sets:  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$

# Logic programs as propositional theories

- The normal logic program  $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } q, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\sim q \rightarrow p, \sim p \rightarrow q\}$ .

➡ Answer sets:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$

- The disjunctive logic program  $\Pi = \{p ; q \leftarrow\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\top \rightarrow p \vee q\}$ .

➡ Answer sets:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$

- The nested logic program  $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\sim\sim p \rightarrow p\}$ .

Answer sets:  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$



# Logic programs as propositional theories

- The normal logic program  $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } q, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\sim q \rightarrow p, \sim p \rightarrow q\}$ .

➡ Answer sets:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$

- The disjunctive logic program  $\Pi = \{p ; q \leftarrow\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\top \rightarrow p \vee q\}$ .

➡ Answer sets:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$

The nested logic program  $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\sim\sim p \rightarrow p\}$ .

Answer sets:  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$

# Logic programs as propositional theories

- The normal logic program  $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } q, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\sim q \rightarrow p, \sim p \rightarrow q\}$ .  
 ➡ Answer sets:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$
- The disjunctive logic program  $\Pi = \{p ; q \leftarrow\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\top \rightarrow p \vee q\}$ .  
 ➡ Answer sets:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$
- The nested logic program  $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\sim\sim p \rightarrow p\}$ .  
 ➡ Answer sets:  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$

# Logic programs as propositional theories

- The normal logic program  $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not } q, q \leftarrow \text{not } p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\sim q \rightarrow p, \sim p \rightarrow q\}$ .  
 ↳ Answer sets:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$
- The disjunctive logic program  $\Pi = \{p ; q \leftarrow\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\top \rightarrow p \vee q\}$ .  
 ↳ Answer sets:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$
- The nested logic program  $\Pi = \{p \leftarrow \text{not not } p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[\Pi] = \{\sim\sim p \rightarrow p\}$ .  
 ↳ Answer sets:  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$

# Complexity

Let  $A$  be an atom and  $X$  be a set of atoms.

- For a **positive normal** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is the answer set of  $\Pi$  is **P**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in the answer set of  $\Pi$  is **P**-complete.
- For a normal logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **P**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP**-complete.

# Complexity

Let  $A$  be an atom and  $X$  be a set of atoms.

- For a **positive normal** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is the answer set of  $\Pi$  is **P**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in the answer set of  $\Pi$  is **P**-complete.
- For a **normal** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **P**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP**-complete.

# Complexity

Let  $A$  be an atom and  $X$  be a set of atoms.

- For a **positive normal** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is the answer set of  $\Pi$  is **P**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in the answer set of  $\Pi$  is **P**-complete.
- For a **normal** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **P**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP**-complete.

# Complexity

Let  $A$  be an atom and  $X$  be a set of atoms.

- For a **positive normal** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is the answer set of  $\Pi$  is **P**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in the answer set of  $\Pi$  is **P**-complete.
- For a **normal** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **P**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP**-complete.

# Complexity

Let  $A$  be an atom and  $X$  be a set of atoms.

- For a **positive normal** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is the answer set of  $\Pi$  is **P**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in the answer set of  $\Pi$  is **P**-complete.
- For a **normal** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **P**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP**-complete.



## Complexity (ctd)

- For a **positive disjunctive** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.
- For a disjunctive logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.
- For a nested logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.
- For a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\mathcal{F}$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\mathcal{F}$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.

## Complexity (ctd)

- For a **positive disjunctive** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.
- For a **disjunctive** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.
- For a **nested** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.
- For a **propositional theory**  $\mathcal{F}$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\mathcal{F}$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\mathcal{F}$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.

## Complexity (ctd)

- For a **positive disjunctive** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.
- For a **disjunctive** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.
- For a **nested** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.
- For a **propositional theory**  $\mathcal{F}$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\mathcal{F}$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\mathcal{F}$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.

## Complexity (ctd)

- For a **positive disjunctive** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.
- For a **disjunctive** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.
- For a **nested** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.
- For a **propositional theory**  $\mathcal{F}$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\mathcal{F}$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\mathcal{F}$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.

## Complexity (ctd)

- For a **positive disjunctive** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.
- For a **disjunctive** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.
- For a **nested** logic program  $\Pi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\Pi$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.
- For a **propositional theory**  $\mathcal{F}$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an answer set of  $\mathcal{F}$  is **co-NP**-complete.
  - Deciding whether  $A$  is in an answer set of  $\mathcal{F}$  is **NP<sup>NP</sup>**-complete.

# Completion Overview

35 Supported Models

36 Fitting Operator

37 Tightness

# Completion

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and recall that  $atom(\Pi)$  denotes the set of atoms occurring in  $\Pi$ .  
The completion of  $\Pi$  is defined as follows:

$$Comp(body(r)) = \bigwedge_{A \in body^+(r)} A \wedge \bigwedge_{A \in body^-(r)} \neg A$$

$$Comp(\Pi) = \{A \leftrightarrow \bigvee_{r \in \Pi, head(r)=A} Comp(body(r)) \mid A \in atom(\Pi)\}$$

- Every answer set of  $\Pi$  is a model of  $Comp(\Pi)$ , but not vice versa.
- Models of  $Comp(\Pi)$  are called the supported models of  $\Pi$ .
- In other words, every answer set of  $\Pi$  is a supported model of  $\Pi$ .
- By definition, every supported model of  $\Pi$  is also a model of  $\Pi$ .

# Completion

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and recall that  $atom(\Pi)$  denotes the set of atoms occurring in  $\Pi$ .  
The **completion** of  $\Pi$  is defined as follows:

$$Comp(body(r)) = \bigwedge_{A \in body^+(r)} A \wedge \bigwedge_{A \in body^-(r)} \neg A$$

$$Comp(\Pi) = \{A \leftrightarrow \bigvee_{r \in \Pi, head(r)=A} Comp(body(r)) \mid A \in atom(\Pi)\}$$

- Every answer set of  $\Pi$  is a model of  $Comp(\Pi)$ , but not vice versa.
- Models of  $Comp(\Pi)$  are called the supported models of  $\Pi$ .
- In other words, every answer set of  $\Pi$  is a supported model of  $\Pi$ .
- By definition, every supported model of  $\Pi$  is also a model of  $\Pi$ .



# Completion

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and recall that  $atom(\Pi)$  denotes the set of atoms occurring in  $\Pi$ .  
The **completion** of  $\Pi$  is defined as follows:

$$Comp(body(r)) = \bigwedge_{A \in body^+(r)} A \wedge \bigwedge_{A \in body^-(r)} \neg A$$

$$Comp(\Pi) = \{A \leftrightarrow \bigvee_{r \in \Pi, head(r)=A} Comp(body(r)) \mid A \in atom(\Pi)\}$$

- Every answer set of  $\Pi$  is a model of  $Comp(\Pi)$ , but not vice versa.
- Models of  $Comp(\Pi)$  are called the supported models of  $\Pi$ .
- ☞ In other words, every answer set of  $\Pi$  is a supported model of  $\Pi$ .
- ☞ By definition, every supported model of  $\Pi$  is also a model of  $\Pi$ .

# Completion

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and recall that  $atom(\Pi)$  denotes the set of atoms occurring in  $\Pi$ .  
The **completion** of  $\Pi$  is defined as follows:

$$Comp(body(r)) = \bigwedge_{A \in body^+(r)} A \wedge \bigwedge_{A \in body^-(r)} \neg A$$

$$Comp(\Pi) = \{A \leftrightarrow \bigvee_{r \in \Pi, head(r)=A} Comp(body(r)) \mid A \in atom(\Pi)\}$$

- Every answer set of  $\Pi$  is a model of  $Comp(\Pi)$ , but not vice versa.
- Models of  $Comp(\Pi)$  are called the supported models of  $\Pi$ .
- ☞ In other words, every answer set of  $\Pi$  is a supported model of  $\Pi$ .
- ☞ By definition, every supported model of  $\Pi$  is also a model of  $\Pi$ .

# Completion

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and recall that  $atom(\Pi)$  denotes the set of atoms occurring in  $\Pi$ .  
The **completion** of  $\Pi$  is defined as follows:

$$Comp(body(r)) = \bigwedge_{A \in body^+(r)} A \wedge \bigwedge_{A \in body^-(r)} \neg A$$

$$Comp(\Pi) = \{A \leftrightarrow \bigvee_{r \in \Pi, head(r)=A} Comp(body(r)) \mid A \in atom(\Pi)\}$$

- Every answer set of  $\Pi$  is a model of  $Comp(\Pi)$ , but not vice versa.
- Models of  $Comp(\Pi)$  are called the **supported models** of  $\Pi$ .
- ☞ In other words, every answer set of  $\Pi$  is a supported model of  $\Pi$ .
- ☞ By definition, every supported model of  $\Pi$  is also a model of  $\Pi$ .

# Completion

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and recall that  $atom(\Pi)$  denotes the set of atoms occurring in  $\Pi$ .  
The **completion** of  $\Pi$  is defined as follows:

$$Comp(body(r)) = \bigwedge_{A \in body^+(r)} A \wedge \bigwedge_{A \in body^-(r)} \neg A$$

$$Comp(\Pi) = \{A \leftrightarrow \bigvee_{r \in \Pi, head(r)=A} Comp(body(r)) \mid A \in atom(\Pi)\}$$

- Every answer set of  $\Pi$  is a model of  $Comp(\Pi)$ , but not vice versa.
- Models of  $Comp(\Pi)$  are called the **supported models** of  $\Pi$ .
- ☞ In other words, every answer set of  $\Pi$  is a supported model of  $\Pi$ .
- ☞ By definition, every supported model of  $\Pi$  is also a model of  $\Pi$ .

## A first example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} a & \leftarrow & \\ b & \leftarrow & a \\ c & \leftarrow & b \\ c & \leftarrow & d \\ d & \leftarrow & c, e \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{Comp}(\Pi) = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} a & \leftrightarrow & \top \\ b & \leftrightarrow & a \\ c & \leftrightarrow & (b \vee d) \\ d & \leftrightarrow & (c \wedge e) \\ e & \leftrightarrow & \perp \end{array} \right\}$$

- The supported model of  $\Pi$  is  $\{a, b, c\}$ .
- The answer set of  $\Pi$  is  $\{a, b, c\}$ .

## A first example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} a & \leftarrow & \\ b & \leftarrow & a \\ c & \leftarrow & b \\ c & \leftarrow & d \\ d & \leftarrow & c, e \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{Comp}(\Pi) = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} a & \leftrightarrow & \top \\ b & \leftrightarrow & a \\ c & \leftrightarrow & (b \vee d) \\ d & \leftrightarrow & (c \wedge e) \\ e & \leftrightarrow & \perp \end{array} \right\}$$

- The supported model of  $\Pi$  is  $\{a, b, c\}$ .
- The answer set of  $\Pi$  is  $\{a, b, c\}$ .

## A first example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} a & \leftarrow & \\ b & \leftarrow & a \\ c & \leftarrow & b \\ c & \leftarrow & d \\ d & \leftarrow & c, e \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{Comp}(\Pi) = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} a & \leftrightarrow & \top \\ b & \leftrightarrow & a \\ c & \leftrightarrow & (b \vee d) \\ d & \leftrightarrow & (c \wedge e) \\ e & \leftrightarrow & \perp \end{array} \right\}$$

- The supported model of  $\Pi$  is  $\{a, b, c\}$ .
- The answer set of  $\Pi$  is  $\{a, b, c\}$ .

## A second example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} q & \leftarrow & \text{not } p \\ p & \leftarrow & \text{not } q, \text{not } x \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{Comp}(\Pi) = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} q & \leftrightarrow & \neg p \\ p & \leftrightarrow & (\neg q \wedge \neg x) \\ x & \leftrightarrow & \perp \end{array} \right\}$$

- The supported models of  $\Pi$  are  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$ .
- The answer sets of  $\Pi$  are  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$ .



## A second example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} q & \leftarrow & \text{not } p \\ p & \leftarrow & \text{not } q, \text{not } x \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{Comp}(\Pi) = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} q & \leftrightarrow & \neg p \\ p & \leftrightarrow & (\neg q \wedge \neg x) \\ x & \leftrightarrow & \perp \end{array} \right\}$$

- The supported models of  $\Pi$  are  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$ .
- The answer sets of  $\Pi$  are  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$ .

## A second example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} q & \leftarrow & \text{not } p \\ p & \leftarrow & \text{not } q, \text{not } x \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{Comp}(\Pi) = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} q & \leftrightarrow & \neg p \\ p & \leftrightarrow & (\neg q \wedge \neg x) \\ x & \leftrightarrow & \perp \end{array} \right\}$$

- The supported models of  $\Pi$  are  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$ .
- The answer sets of  $\Pi$  are  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$ .

## A third example

$$\Pi = \{ p \leftarrow p \} \quad \text{Comp}(\Pi) = \{ p \leftrightarrow p \}$$

- The supported models of  $\Pi$  are  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$ .
- The answer set of  $\Pi$  is  $\emptyset$  !

## A third example

$$\Pi = \{ p \leftarrow p \} \quad \text{Comp}(\Pi) = \{ p \leftrightarrow p \}$$

- The supported models of  $\Pi$  are  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$ .
- The answer set of  $\Pi$  is  $\emptyset$  !

## A third example

$$\Pi = \{ p \leftarrow p \} \quad \text{Comp}(\Pi) = \{ p \leftrightarrow p \}$$

- The supported models of  $\Pi$  are  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$ .
- The answer set of  $\Pi$  is  $\emptyset$  !

# Fitting operator: Basic idea

Idea Extend  $T_{\Pi}$  to normal logic programs.

Logical background Completion

- The head atom of a rule must be *true* if the rule's body is *true*.
- An atom must be *false* if the body of each rule having it as head is *false*.

## Fitting operator: Basic idea

Idea Extend  $T_{\Pi}$  to normal logic programs.

Logical background Completion

- The head atom of a rule must be *true* if the rule's body is *true*.
- An atom must be *false* if the body of each rule having it as head is *false*.

# Fitting operator: Definition

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program.

Define

$$\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle = \langle \mathbf{T}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle, \mathbf{F}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle \rangle$$

where

$$\mathbf{T}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle = \{ head(r) \mid r \in \Pi, body^+(r) \subseteq T, body^-(r) \subseteq F \}$$

$$\mathbf{F}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle = \{ A \in atom(\Pi) \mid body^+(r) \cap F \neq \emptyset \text{ or } body^-(r) \cap T \neq \emptyset \\ \text{for each } r \in \Pi \text{ such that } head(r) = A \}$$



# Fitting operator: Definition

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program.

Define

$$\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle = \langle \mathbf{T}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle, \mathbf{F}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle \rangle$$

where

$$\mathbf{T}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle = \{ head(r) \mid r \in \Pi, body^+(r) \subseteq T, body^-(r) \subseteq F \}$$

$$\mathbf{F}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle = \{ A \in atom(\Pi) \mid body^+(r) \cap F \neq \emptyset \text{ or } body^-(r) \cap T \neq \emptyset \\ \text{for each } r \in \Pi \text{ such that } head(r) = A \}$$

## Fitting operator: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

Let's iterate  $\Phi_{\Pi_1}$  on  $\langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b\} \rangle \\ \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a, c\}, \{b\} \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b, d\} \rangle \\ \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b, d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b\} \rangle \\ &\vdots \end{aligned}$$

## Fitting operator: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

Let's iterate  $\Phi_{\Pi_1}$  on  $\langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b\} \rangle \\ \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a, c\}, \{b\} \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b, d\} \rangle \\ \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b, d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b\} \rangle \\ &\vdots \end{aligned}$$

## Fitting operator: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

Let's iterate  $\Phi_{\Pi_1}$  on  $\langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b\} \rangle \\ \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a, c\}, \{b\} \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b, d\} \rangle \\ \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b, d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b\} \rangle \\ &\vdots \end{aligned}$$

## Fitting operator: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

Let's iterate  $\Phi_{\Pi_1}$  on  $\langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b\} \rangle \\ \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a, c\}, \{b\} \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b, d\} \rangle \\ \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b, d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b\} \rangle \\ &\vdots \end{aligned}$$

## Fitting operator: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

Let's iterate  $\Phi_{\Pi_1}$  on  $\langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b\} \rangle \\ \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a, c\}, \{b\} \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b, d\} \rangle \\ \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b, d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b\} \rangle \\ &\vdots \end{aligned}$$

## Fitting semantics

Define the iterative variant of  $\Phi_{\Pi}$  analogously to  $T_{\Pi}$ :

$$\Phi_{\Pi}^0 \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi}^{i+1} \langle T, F \rangle = \Phi_{\Pi} \Phi_{\Pi}^i \langle T, F \rangle$$

Define the Fitting semantics of a normal logic program  $\Pi$  as the partial interpretation:

$$\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Phi_{\Pi}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

# Fitting semantics

Define the iterative variant of  $\Phi_{\Pi}$  analogously to  $T_{\Pi}$ :

$$\Phi_{\Pi}^0 \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle \qquad \Phi_{\Pi}^{i+1} \langle T, F \rangle = \Phi_{\Pi} \Phi_{\Pi}^i \langle T, F \rangle$$

Define the **Fitting semantics** of a normal logic program  $\Pi$  as the partial interpretation:

$$\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Phi_{\Pi}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$



## Fitting semantics: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_{\Pi_1}^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle \\ \Phi_{\Pi_1}^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle \\ \Phi_{\Pi_1}^2 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle \\ \Phi_{\Pi_1}^3 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle \\ \bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Phi_{\Pi_1}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

## Fitting semantics: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^2 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^3 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle$$

$$\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Phi_{\Pi_1}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle$$

## Fitting semantics: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^2 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^3 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle$$

$$\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Phi_{\Pi_1}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle$$

## Fitting semantics: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^2 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^3 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle$$

$$\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Phi_{\Pi_1}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle$$

## Fitting semantics: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^2 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^3 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle$$

$$\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Phi_{\Pi_1}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle$$

## Fitting semantics: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^2 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi_1}^3 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Phi_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle$$

$$\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Phi_{\Pi_1}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b\} \rangle$$

## Fitting semantics: Properties

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program.

- $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle\emptyset, \emptyset\rangle$  is monotonic.  
That is,  $\Phi_{\Pi}^i\langle\emptyset, \emptyset\rangle \sqsubseteq \Phi_{\Pi}^{i+1}\langle\emptyset, \emptyset\rangle$ .
- The Fitting semantics of  $\Pi$  is
  - not conflicting,
  - and generally not total.

## Fitting fixpoints

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

Define  $\langle T, F \rangle$  as a **Fitting fixpoint** of  $\Pi$  if  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle$ .

- The Fitting semantics is the  $\sqsubseteq$ -least Fitting fixpoint of  $\Pi$ .
- Any other Fitting fixpoint extends the Fitting semantics.
- Total Fitting fixpoints correspond to supported models.



## Fitting fixpoints

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

Define  $\langle T, F \rangle$  as a **Fitting fixpoint** of  $\Pi$  if  $\Phi_{\Pi} \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle$ .

- The Fitting semantics is the  $\sqsubseteq$ -least Fitting fixpoint of  $\Pi$ .
- Any other Fitting fixpoint extends the Fitting semantics.
- Total Fitting fixpoints correspond to supported models.

## Fitting fixpoints: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$\Pi_1$  has three total Fitting fixpoints:

- 1  $\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$
- 2  $\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$
- 3  $\langle \{a, c, e\}, \{b, d\} \rangle$

$\Pi_1$  has three supported models, two of them are answer sets.

## Fitting fixpoints: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$\Pi_1$  has three total Fitting fixpoints:

- 1  $\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$
- 2  $\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$
- 3  $\langle \{a, c, e\}, \{b, d\} \rangle$

$\Pi_1$  has three supported models, two of them are answer sets.

## Fitting fixpoints: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$\Pi_1$  has three total Fitting fixpoints:

- 1  $\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$
- 2  $\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$
- 3  $\langle \{a, c, e\}, \{b, d\} \rangle$

$\Pi_1$  has three supported models, two of them are answer sets.

## Fitting fixpoints: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$\Pi_1$  has three total Fitting fixpoints:

- 1  $\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$
- 2  $\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$
- 3  $\langle \{a, c, e\}, \{b, d\} \rangle$

$\Pi_1$  has three supported models, two of them are answer sets.

## Fitting fixpoints: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$\Pi_1$  has three total Fitting fixpoints:

- 1  $\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$
- 2  $\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$
- 3  $\langle \{a, c, e\}, \{b, d\} \rangle$

$\Pi_1$  has three supported models, two of them are answer sets.

## Fitting fixpoints: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$\Pi_1$  has three total Fitting fixpoints:

- 1  $\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$
- 2  $\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$
- 3  $\langle \{a, c, e\}, \{b, d\} \rangle$

$\Pi_1$  has three supported models, two of them are answer sets.

## Properties of Fitting operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

- Let  $\Phi_{\Pi} \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$ .

If  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ .

- That is,  $\Phi_{\Pi}$  is answer set preserving.

$\Phi_{\Pi}$  can be used for approximating answer sets and so for propagation  
in ASP-solvers.

However,  $\Phi_{\Pi}$  is still insufficient, because total fixpoints correspond to  
supported models, not necessarily answer sets.

- ☞ The problem is the same as with program completion.

The missing piece is non-circularity of derivations !



## Properties of Fitting operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

- Let  $\Phi_{\Pi} \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$ .

If  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ .

- That is,  $\Phi_{\Pi}$  is answer set preserving.

$\Phi_{\Pi}$  can be used for approximating answer sets and so for propagation  
in ASP-solvers.

However,  $\Phi_{\Pi}$  is still insufficient, because total fixpoints correspond to  
supported models, not necessarily answer sets.

- ☞ The problem is the same as with program completion.

The missing piece is non-circularity of derivations !

## Properties of Fitting operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

- Let  $\Phi_{\Pi} \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$ .

If  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ .

- That is,  $\Phi_{\Pi}$  is **answer set preserving**.

➡  $\Phi_{\Pi}$  can be used for approximating answer sets and so for propagation  
in ASP-solvers.

However,  $\Phi_{\Pi}$  is still insufficient, because total fixpoints correspond to  
supported models, not necessarily answer sets.

☞ The problem is the same as with program completion.

The missing piece is non-circularity of derivations !

## Properties of Fitting operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

- Let  $\Phi_{\Pi} \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$ .

If  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ .

- That is,  $\Phi_{\Pi}$  is **answer set preserving**.

➡  $\Phi_{\Pi}$  can be used for approximating answer sets and so for propagation  
in ASP-solvers.

However,  $\Phi_{\Pi}$  is still insufficient, because total fixpoints correspond to  
supported models, not necessarily answer sets.

☞ The problem is the same as with program completion.

The missing piece is non-circularity of derivations !

## Properties of Fitting operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

- Let  $\Phi_{\Pi} \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$ .

If  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ .

- That is,  $\Phi_{\Pi}$  is **answer set preserving**.

➡  $\Phi_{\Pi}$  can be used for approximating answer sets and so for propagation  
in ASP-solvers.

However,  $\Phi_{\Pi}$  is still insufficient, because total fixpoints correspond to  
supported models, not necessarily answer sets.

☞ The problem is the same as with program completion.

The missing piece is non-circularity of derivations !

## Example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi}^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi}^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

That is, Fitting semantics cannot assign *false* to *a* and *b*, although they can never become *true* !

## Example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi}^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Phi_{\Pi}^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

That is, Fitting semantics cannot assign *false* to *a* and *b*, although they can never become *true* !

## (Non-)cyclic derivations

- Cyclic derivations are causing the mismatch between supported models and answer sets.
- Atoms in an answer set can be “derived” from a program in a finite number of steps.
- Atoms in a cycle (not being “supported from outside the cycle”) cannot be “derived” from a program in a finite number of steps.
  - ☞ But they do not contradict the completion of a program.

## (Non-)cyclic derivations

- Cyclic derivations are causing the mismatch between supported models and answer sets.
- Atoms in an answer set can be “derived” from a program in a finite number of steps.
- Atoms in a cycle (not being “supported from outside the cycle”) cannot be “derived” from a program in a finite number of steps.
  - ☞ But they do not contradict the completion of a program.



## Non-cyclic derivations

Let  $X$  be an answer set of normal logic program  $\Pi$ .

- For every atom  $A \in X$ , there is a finite sequence of positive rules

$$\langle r_1, \dots, r_n \rangle$$

such that

- 1  $head(r_1) = A$ ,
  - 2  $body^+(r_i) \subseteq \{head(r_j) \mid i < j \leq n\}$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ ,
  - 3  $r_i \in \Pi^X$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ .
- That is, each atom of  $X$  has a non-cyclic derivation from  $\Pi^X$ .
  - Is  $a$  derivable from program  $\{a \leftarrow b, b \leftarrow a\}$  ?

## Non-cyclic derivations

Let  $X$  be an answer set of normal logic program  $\Pi$ .

- For every atom  $A \in X$ , there is a finite sequence of positive rules

$$\langle r_1, \dots, r_n \rangle$$

such that

- 1  $head(r_1) = A$ ,
  - 2  $body^+(r_i) \subseteq \{head(r_j) \mid i < j \leq n\}$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ ,
  - 3  $r_i \in \Pi^X$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ .
- That is, each atom of  $X$  has a non-cyclic derivation from  $\Pi^X$ .
  - Is  $a$  derivable from program  $\{a \leftarrow b, b \leftarrow a\}$  ?

## Non-cyclic derivations

Let  $X$  be an answer set of normal logic program  $\Pi$ .

- For every atom  $A \in X$ , there is a finite sequence of positive rules

$$\langle r_1, \dots, r_n \rangle$$

such that

- 1  $head(r_1) = A$ ,
  - 2  $body^+(r_i) \subseteq \{head(r_j) \mid i < j \leq n\}$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ ,
  - 3  $r_i \in \Pi^X$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ .
- That is, each atom of  $X$  has a non-cyclic derivation from  $\Pi^X$ .
  - Is  $a$  derivable from program  $\{a \leftarrow b, b \leftarrow a\}$  ?

## Positive atom dependency graph

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program.

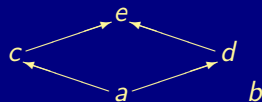
The **positive atom dependency graph** of  $\Pi$  is a directed graph

$G(\Pi) = (V, E)$  such that

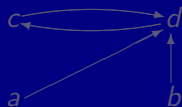
- 1  $V = \text{atom}(\Pi)$  and
- 2  $E = \{(p, q) \mid r \in \Pi, p \in \text{body}^+(r), \text{head}(r) = q\}$ .

## Examples

$$\Pi_2 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \text{not } b & b \leftarrow \text{not } a \\ c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & d \leftarrow a, \text{not } c \\ e \leftarrow c, \text{not } a & e \leftarrow d, \text{not } b \end{array} \right\}$$

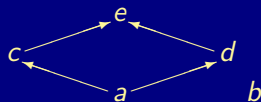


$$\Pi_3 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \text{not } b & b \leftarrow \text{not } a \\ c \leftarrow \text{not } a & c \leftarrow d \\ d \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow c \end{array} \right\}$$

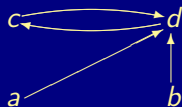


## Examples

$$\Pi_2 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \text{not } b & b \leftarrow \text{not } a \\ c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & d \leftarrow a, \text{not } c \\ e \leftarrow c, \text{not } a & e \leftarrow d, \text{not } b \end{array} \right\}$$



$$\Pi_3 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \text{not } b & b \leftarrow \text{not } a \\ c \leftarrow \text{not } a & c \leftarrow d \\ d \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow c \end{array} \right\}$$



## Tight programs

- A normal logic program  $\Pi$  is **tight** iff  $G(\Pi)$  is acyclic.
  - For example,  $\Pi_2$  is tight, whereas  $\Pi_3$  is not.
  - If a normal logic program  $\Pi$  is tight, then
    - $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff  $X$  is a model of  $Comp(\Pi)$ .
- That is, for tight programs, answer sets and supported models coincide.
- Also, for tight programs,  $\Phi_\Pi$  is sufficient for propagation.

## Tight programs

- A normal logic program  $\Pi$  is **tight** iff  $G(\Pi)$  is acyclic.
- For example,  $\Pi_2$  is tight, whereas  $\Pi_3$  is not.
- If a normal logic program  $\Pi$  is tight, then  
     $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff  $X$  is a model of  $Comp(\Pi)$ .  
That is, for tight programs, answer sets and supported models coincide.
- Also, for tight programs,  $\Phi_\Pi$  is sufficient for propagation.



## Tight programs

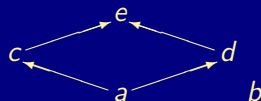
- A normal logic program  $\Pi$  is **tight** iff  $G(\Pi)$  is acyclic.
- For example,  $\Pi_2$  is tight, whereas  $\Pi_3$  is not.
- If a normal logic program  $\Pi$  is tight, then  
     $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff  $X$  is a model of  $Comp(\Pi)$ .  
That is, for tight programs, answer sets and supported models coincide.
- Also, for tight programs,  $\Phi_\Pi$  is sufficient for propagation.

## (Non-)tight programs: Examples

$$\Pi_2 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \text{not } b & b \leftarrow \text{not } a \\ c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & d \leftarrow a, \text{not } c \\ e \leftarrow c, \text{not } a & e \leftarrow d, \text{not } b \end{array} \right\}$$

Answer sets:

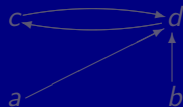
Supported models:


 $\{\{a, c\}, \{a, d, e\}, \{b\}\}$   
 $\{\{a, c\}, \{a, d, e\}, \{b\}\}$ 

$$\Pi_3 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \text{not } b & b \leftarrow \text{not } a \\ c \leftarrow \text{not } a & c \leftarrow d \\ d \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow c \end{array} \right\}$$

Answer sets:

Supported models:

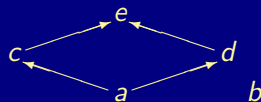

 $\{\{a\}, \{b, c, d\}\}$   
 $\{\{a\}, \{b, c, d\}, \{a, c, d\}\}$

## (Non-)tight programs: Examples

$$\Pi_2 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \text{not } b & b \leftarrow \text{not } a \\ c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & d \leftarrow a, \text{not } c \\ e \leftarrow c, \text{not } a & e \leftarrow d, \text{not } b \end{array} \right\}$$

Answer sets:

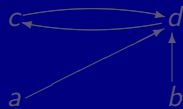
Supported models:


 $\{\{a, c\}, \{a, d, e\}, \{b\}\}$   
 $\{\{a, c\}, \{a, d, e\}, \{b\}\}$ 

$$\Pi_3 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \text{not } b & b \leftarrow \text{not } a \\ c \leftarrow \text{not } a & c \leftarrow d \\ d \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow c \end{array} \right\}$$

Answer sets:

Supported models:

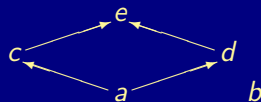

 $\{\{a\}, \{b, c, d\}\}$   
 $\{\{a\}, \{b, c, d\}, \{a, c, d\}\}$

## (Non-)tight programs: Examples

$$\Pi_2 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \text{not } b & b \leftarrow \text{not } a \\ c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & d \leftarrow a, \text{not } c \\ e \leftarrow c, \text{not } a & e \leftarrow d, \text{not } b \end{array} \right\}$$

Answer sets:

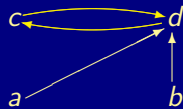
Supported models:


 $\{\{a, c\}, \{a, d, e\}, \{b\}\}$   
 $\{\{a, c\}, \{a, d, e\}, \{b\}\}$ 

$$\Pi_3 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \text{not } b & b \leftarrow \text{not } a \\ c \leftarrow \text{not } a & c \leftarrow d \\ d \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow c \end{array} \right\}$$

Answer sets:

Supported models:

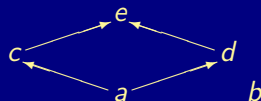

 $\{\{a\}, \{b, c, d\}\}$   
 $\{\{a\}, \{b, c, d\}, \{a, c, d\}\}$

## (Non-)tight programs: Examples

$$\Pi_2 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \text{not } b & b \leftarrow \text{not } a \\ c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & d \leftarrow a, \text{not } c \\ e \leftarrow c, \text{not } a & e \leftarrow d, \text{not } b \end{array} \right\}$$

Answer sets:

Supported models:

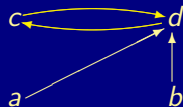


$\{\{a, c\}, \{a, d, e\}, \{b\}\}$   
 $\{\{a, c\}, \{a, d, e\}, \{b\}\}$

$$\Pi_3 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \text{not } b & b \leftarrow \text{not } a \\ c \leftarrow \text{not } a & c \leftarrow d \\ d \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow c \end{array} \right\}$$

Answer sets:

Supported models:



$\{\{a\}, \{b, c, d\}\}$   
 $\{\{a\}, \{b, c, d\}, \{a, c, d\}\}$

# Unfounded Sets Overview

38 Definitions

39 Well-Founded Operator

40 Loops and Loop Formulas

# Unfounded sets

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

A set  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$  is an **unfounded set** of  $\Pi$  with respect to  $\langle T, F \rangle$  if,  
for each rule  $r \in \Pi$ , we have

- 1  $\text{head}(r) \notin U$ ,
- 2  $\text{body}^+(r) \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $\text{body}^-(r) \cap T \neq \emptyset$ , or
- 3  $\text{body}^+(r) \cap U \neq \emptyset$ .

- Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about  $\Pi$ .
- Rules satisfying Condition 1 or 2 are not usable for further derivations.
- Condition 3 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations:  
All rules still being usable to derive an atom in  $U$  require an(other)  
atom in  $U$  to be true.

# Unfounded sets

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

A set  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$  is an **unfounded set** of  $\Pi$  with respect to  $\langle T, F \rangle$  if, for each rule  $r \in \Pi$ , we have

- 1  $\text{head}(r) \notin U$ ,
- 2  $\text{body}^+(r) \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $\text{body}^-(r) \cap T \neq \emptyset$ , or
- 3  $\text{body}^+(r) \cap U \neq \emptyset$ .

- Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about  $\Pi$ .
- Rules satisfying Condition 1 or 2 are not usable for further derivations.
- Condition 3 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations: All rules still being usable to derive an atom in  $U$  require an(other) atom in  $U$  to be true.



# Unfounded sets

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

A set  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$  is an **unfounded set** of  $\Pi$  with respect to  $\langle T, F \rangle$  if,  
for each rule  $r \in \Pi$ , we have

- 1  $\text{head}(r) \notin U$ ,
- 2  $\text{body}^+(r) \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $\text{body}^-(r) \cap T \neq \emptyset$ , or
- 3  $\text{body}^+(r) \cap U \neq \emptyset$ .

- Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about  $\Pi$ .
- Rules satisfying Condition 1 or 2 are not usable for further derivations.
- Condition 3 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations:  
All rules still being usable to derive an atom in  $U$  require an(other)  
atom in  $U$  to be true.

# Unfounded sets

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

A set  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$  is an **unfounded set** of  $\Pi$  with respect to  $\langle T, F \rangle$  if,  
for each rule  $r \in \Pi$ , we have

- 1  $\text{head}(r) \notin U$ ,
- 2  $\text{body}^+(r) \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $\text{body}^-(r) \cap T \neq \emptyset$ , or
- 3  $\text{body}^+(r) \cap U \neq \emptyset$ .

- Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about  $\Pi$ .
- Rules satisfying Condition 1 or 2 are not usable for further derivations.
- Condition 3 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations:  
All rules still being usable to derive an atom in  $U$  require an(other)  
atom in  $U$  to be true.

## Unfounded sets

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

A set  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$  is an **unfounded set** of  $\Pi$  with respect to  $\langle T, F \rangle$  if,  
for each rule  $r \in \Pi$ , we have

- 1  $\text{head}(r) \notin U$ ,
- 2  $\text{body}^+(r) \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $\text{body}^-(r) \cap T \neq \emptyset$ , or
- 3  $\text{body}^+(r) \cap U \neq \emptyset$ .

- Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about  $\Pi$ .
- Rules satisfying Condition 1 or 2 are not usable for further derivations.
- Condition 3 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations:  
All rules still being usable to derive an atom in  $U$  require an(other)  
atom in  $U$  to be true.

## Unfounded sets

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

A set  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$  is an **unfounded set** of  $\Pi$  with respect to  $\langle T, F \rangle$  if,  
for each rule  $r \in \Pi$ , we have

- 1  $\text{head}(r) \notin U$ ,
- 2  $\text{body}^+(r) \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $\text{body}^-(r) \cap T \neq \emptyset$ , or
- 3  $\text{body}^+(r) \cap U \neq \emptyset$ .

- Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about  $\Pi$ .
- Rules satisfying Condition 1 or 2 are not usable for further derivations.
- Condition 3 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations:  
All rules still being usable to derive an atom in  $U$  require an(other)  
atom in  $U$  to be true.

# Example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\emptyset$  is an unfounded set (by definition).
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ .
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$ .
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$ .  
 ➡ Analogously for  $\{b\}$ .
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ .
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt any partial interpretation.

## Example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\emptyset$  is an unfounded set (by definition).
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ .
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$ .
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$ .  
 ➡ Analogously for  $\{b\}$ .
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ .
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt any partial interpretation.

## Example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\emptyset$  is an unfounded set (by definition).
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ .
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$ .
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$ .  
 ➡ Analogously for  $\{b\}$ .
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ .
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt any partial interpretation.

## Example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\emptyset$  is an unfounded set (by definition).
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ .
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$ .
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$ .  
 ➡ Analogously for  $\{b\}$ .
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ .
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt any partial interpretation.



## Example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\emptyset$  is an unfounded set (by definition).
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ .
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$ .
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$ .  
 ➡ Analogously for  $\{b\}$ .
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ .
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt any partial interpretation.

## Example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\emptyset$  is an unfounded set (by definition).
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ .
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$ .
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$ .  
 ➡ Analogously for  $\{b\}$ .
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ .
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt any partial interpretation.

## Example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\emptyset$  is an unfounded set (by definition).
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ .
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$ .
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$ .  
 ➡ Analogously for  $\{b\}$ .
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ .
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt any partial interpretation.

## Example

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\emptyset$  is an unfounded set (by definition).
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ .
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$ .
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$ .  
 ➡ Analogously for  $\{b\}$ .
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ .
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $\Pi$  wrt any partial interpretation.

## Greatest unfounded sets

Observation The union of two unfounded sets is an unfounded set.

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

The greatest unfounded set of  $\Pi$  with respect to  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , denoted by  $\mathbf{U}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$ , is the union of all unfounded sets of  $\Pi$  with respect to  $\langle T, F \rangle$ .

- Alternatively, we may define

$$\mathbf{U}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle = \text{atom}(\Pi) \setminus \text{Cn}(\{r \in \Pi \mid \text{body}^+(r) \cap F = \emptyset\}^T).$$

- Observe that  $\text{Cn}(\{r \in \Pi \mid \text{body}^+(r) \cap F = \emptyset\}^T)$  contains all non-circularly derivable atoms from  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$ .

## Greatest unfounded sets

Observation The union of two unfounded sets is an unfounded set.

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

The **greatest unfounded set** of  $\Pi$  with respect to  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , denoted by  $\mathbf{U}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$ , is the union of all unfounded sets of  $\Pi$  with respect to  $\langle T, F \rangle$ .

- Alternatively, we may define

$$\mathbf{U}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle = \text{atom}(\Pi) \setminus \text{Cn}(\{r \in \Pi \mid \text{body}^+(r) \cap F = \emptyset\}^T).$$

- Observe that  $\text{Cn}(\{r \in \Pi \mid \text{body}^+(r) \cap F = \emptyset\}^T)$  contains all non-circularly derivable atoms from  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$ .

## Greatest unfounded sets

Observation The union of two unfounded sets is an unfounded set.

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

The **greatest unfounded set** of  $\Pi$  with respect to  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , denoted by  $\mathbf{U}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$ , is the union of all unfounded sets of  $\Pi$  with respect to  $\langle T, F \rangle$ .

- Alternatively, we may define

$$\mathbf{U}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle = \text{atom}(\Pi) \setminus \text{Cn}(\{r \in \Pi \mid \text{body}^+(r) \cap F = \emptyset\}^T).$$

- Observe that  $\text{Cn}(\{r \in \Pi \mid \text{body}^+(r) \cap F = \emptyset\}^T)$  contains all non-circularly derivable atoms from  $\Pi$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$ .

# Well-founded operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

Observation Condition 2 (in the definition of an unfounded set)  
corresponds to set  $\mathbf{F}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  of Fitting's  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$ .

Idea Extend (negative part of) Fitting's operator  $\Phi_{\Pi}$ .  
That is,

- keep definition of  $\mathbf{T}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  and
- replace  $\mathbf{F}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  by  $\mathbf{U}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$ .

In words, an atom must be *false*  
if it belongs to the greatest unfounded set.

Definition  $\Omega_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle = \langle \mathbf{T}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle, \mathbf{U}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle \rangle$

Property  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle \sqsubseteq \Omega_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$



## Well-founded operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

Observation Condition 2 (in the definition of an unfounded set)  
corresponds to set  $\mathbf{F}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  of Fitting's  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$ .

Idea Extend (negative part of) Fitting's operator  $\Phi_{\Pi}$ .

That is,

- keep definition of  $\mathbf{T}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  and
- replace  $\mathbf{F}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  by  $\mathbf{U}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$ .

In words, an atom must be *false*  
if it belongs to the greatest unfounded set.

Definition  $\Omega_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle = \langle \mathbf{T}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle, \mathbf{U}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle \rangle$

Property  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle \sqsubseteq \Omega_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$

## Well-founded operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

Observation Condition 2 (in the definition of an unfounded set)  
corresponds to set  $\mathbf{F}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  of Fitting's  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$ .

Idea Extend (negative part of) Fitting's operator  $\Phi_{\Pi}$ .

That is,

- keep definition of  $\mathbf{T}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  and
- replace  $\mathbf{F}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  by  $\mathbf{U}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$ .

In words, an atom must be *false*  
if it belongs to the greatest unfounded set.

Definition  $\Omega_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle = \langle \mathbf{T}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle, \mathbf{U}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle \rangle$

Property  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle \sqsubseteq \Omega_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$

## Well-founded operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

Observation Condition 2 (in the definition of an unfounded set)  
corresponds to set  $\mathbf{F}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  of Fitting's  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$ .

Idea Extend (negative part of) Fitting's operator  $\Phi_{\Pi}$ .  
That is,

- keep definition of  $\mathbf{T}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  and
- replace  $\mathbf{F}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  by  $\mathbf{U}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$ .

In words, an atom must be *false*  
if it belongs to the greatest unfounded set.

Definition  $\Omega_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle = \langle \mathbf{T}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle, \mathbf{U}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle \rangle$

Property  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle \subseteq \Omega_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$

## Well-founded operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

Observation Condition 2 (in the definition of an unfounded set)  
corresponds to set  $\mathbf{F}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  of Fitting's  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$ .

Idea Extend (negative part of) Fitting's operator  $\Phi_{\Pi}$ .  
That is,

- keep definition of  $\mathbf{T}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  and
- replace  $\mathbf{F}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  by  $\mathbf{U}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$ .

In words, an atom must be *false*  
if it belongs to the greatest unfounded set.

Definition  $\Omega_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle = \langle \mathbf{T}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle, \mathbf{U}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle \rangle$

Property  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle \sqsubseteq \Omega_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$

## Well-founded operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

Observation Condition 2 (in the definition of an unfounded set)  
corresponds to set  $\mathbf{F}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  of Fitting's  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$ .

Idea Extend (negative part of) Fitting's operator  $\Phi_{\Pi}$ .  
That is,

- keep definition of  $\mathbf{T}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  and
- replace  $\mathbf{F}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$  by  $\mathbf{U}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$ .

In words, an atom must be *false*  
if it belongs to the greatest unfounded set.

Definition  $\Omega_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle = \langle \mathbf{T}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle, \mathbf{U}_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle \rangle$

Property  $\Phi_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle \sqsubseteq \Omega_{\Pi}\langle T, F \rangle$

## Well-founded operator: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

Let's iterate  $\Omega_{\Pi_1}$  on  $\langle \{c\}, \emptyset \rangle$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{c\}, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e\} \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \\ &\vdots \end{aligned}$$

## Well-founded operator: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

Let's iterate  $\Omega_{\Pi_1}$  on  $\langle \{c\}, \emptyset \rangle$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{c\}, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e\} \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \\ &\vdots \end{aligned}$$

## Well-founded operator: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

Let's iterate  $\Omega_{\Pi_1}$  on  $\langle \{c\}, \emptyset \rangle$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{c\}, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e\} \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \\ &\vdots \end{aligned}$$



## Well-founded operator: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

Let's iterate  $\Omega_{\Pi_1}$  on  $\langle \{c\}, \emptyset \rangle$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{c\}, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e\} \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \\ &\vdots \end{aligned}$$

## Well-founded operator: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

Let's iterate  $\Omega_{\Pi_1}$  on  $\langle \{c\}, \emptyset \rangle$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{c\}, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e\} \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \\ &\vdots \end{aligned}$$

## Well-founded operator: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

Let's iterate  $\Omega_{\Pi_1}$  on  $\langle \{c\}, \emptyset \rangle$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{c\}, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e\} \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \\ &\vdots \end{aligned}$$

# Well-founded semantics

Define the iterative variant of  $\Omega_{\Pi}$  analogously to  $\Phi_{\Pi}$ :

$$\Omega_{\Pi}^0 \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle \qquad \Omega_{\Pi}^{i+1} \langle T, F \rangle = \Omega_{\Pi} \Omega_{\Pi}^i \langle T, F \rangle$$

Define the well-founded semantics of a normal logic program  $\Pi$  as the partial interpretation:

$$\sqcup_{i \geq 0} \Omega_{\Pi}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

## Well-founded semantics

Define the iterative variant of  $\Omega_{\Pi}$  analogously to  $\Phi_{\Pi}$ :

$$\Omega_{\Pi}^0 \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle \qquad \Omega_{\Pi}^{i+1} \langle T, F \rangle = \Omega_{\Pi} \Omega_{\Pi}^i \langle T, F \rangle$$

Define the **well-founded semantics** of a normal logic program  $\Pi$  as the partial interpretation:

$$\sqcup_{i \geq 0} \Omega_{\Pi}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

## Well-founded semantics: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega_{\Pi_1}^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1}^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1}^2 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1}^3 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \\ \bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Omega_{\Pi_1}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

## Well-founded semantics: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega_{\Pi_1}^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1}^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1}^2 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1}^3 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \\ \bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Omega_{\Pi_1}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

## Well-founded semantics: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega_{\Pi_1}^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1}^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1}^2 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \\ \Omega_{\Pi_1}^3 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \\ \bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Omega_{\Pi_1}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle \end{aligned}$$



## Well-founded semantics: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\Omega_{\Pi_1}^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Omega_{\Pi_1}^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Omega_{\Pi_1}^2 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle$$

$$\Omega_{\Pi_1}^3 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle$$

$$\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Omega_{\Pi_1}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle$$

## Well-founded semantics: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\Omega_{\Pi_1}^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Omega_{\Pi_1}^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Omega_{\Pi_1}^2 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle$$

$$\Omega_{\Pi_1}^3 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle$$

$$\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Omega_{\Pi_1}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle$$

## Well-founded semantics: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\Omega_{\Pi_1}^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Omega_{\Pi_1}^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Omega_{\Pi_1}^2 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle$$

$$\Omega_{\Pi_1}^3 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \Omega_{\Pi_1} \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle$$

$$\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Omega_{\Pi_1}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e\} \rangle$$

# Well-founded semantics: Properties

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program.

- $\Omega_{\Pi} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$  is monotonic.  
That is,  $\Omega_{\Pi}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle \subseteq \Omega_{\Pi}^{i+1} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ .
- The well-founded semantics of  $\Pi$  is
  - not conflicting,
  - and generally not total.
- We have  $\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Phi_{\Pi}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle \subseteq \bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Omega_{\Pi}^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ .

## Well-founded fixpoints

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

Define  $\langle T, F \rangle$  as a **well-founded fixpoint** of  $\Pi$  if  $\Omega_{\Pi} \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle$ .

- The well-founded semantics is the  $\sqsubseteq$ -least well-founded fixpoint of  $\Pi$ .
- Any other well-founded fixpoint extends the well-founded semantics.
- Total well-founded fixpoints correspond to answer sets.

## Well-founded fixpoints

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

Define  $\langle T, F \rangle$  as a **well-founded fixpoint** of  $\Pi$  if  $\Omega_{\Pi} \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle$ .

- The well-founded semantics is the  $\sqsubseteq$ -least well-founded fixpoint of  $\Pi$ .
- Any other well-founded fixpoint extends the well-founded semantics.
- Total well-founded fixpoints correspond to answer sets.

## Well-founded fixpoints: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$\Pi_1$  has two total well-founded fixpoints:

- 1  $\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$
- 2  $\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$

Both of them represent answer sets.

## Well-founded fixpoints: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$\Pi_1$  has two total well-founded fixpoints:

1  $\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$

2  $\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$

Both of them represent answer sets.



## Well-founded fixpoints: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$\Pi_1$  has two total well-founded fixpoints:

1  $\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$

2  $\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$

Both of them represent answer sets.

## Well-founded fixpoints: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$\Pi_1$  has two total well-founded fixpoints:

**1**  $\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$

**2**  $\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$

Both of them represent answer sets.

## Well-founded fixpoints: Example

$$\Pi_1 = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & e \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow \text{not } a & d \leftarrow \text{not } c, \text{not } e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$\Pi_1$  has two total well-founded fixpoints:

1  $\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$

2  $\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$

Both of them represent answer sets.

## Properties of well-founded operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

- Let  $\Omega_{\Pi} \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$ .

If  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ .

- That is,  $\Omega_{\Pi}$  is answer set preserving.

$\Omega_{\Pi}$  can be used for approximating answer sets and so for propagation  
in ASP-solvers.

Unlike  $\Phi_{\Pi}$ , operator  $\Omega_{\Pi}$  is sufficient for propagation because total  
fixpoints correspond to answer sets.

- ☞ In addition to  $\Omega_{\Pi}$ , most ASP-solvers apply backward propagation,  
originating from program completion (although this is unnecessary  
from a formal point of view).

## Properties of well-founded operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

- Let  $\Omega_{\Pi} \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$ .

If  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ .

- That is,  $\Omega_{\Pi}$  is answer set preserving.

$\Omega_{\Pi}$  can be used for approximating answer sets and so for propagation  
in ASP-solvers.

Unlike  $\Phi_{\Pi}$ , operator  $\Omega_{\Pi}$  is sufficient for propagation because total  
fixpoints correspond to answer sets.

- ☞ In addition to  $\Omega_{\Pi}$ , most ASP-solvers apply backward propagation,  
originating from program completion (although this is unnecessary  
from a formal point of view).

## Properties of well-founded operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

- Let  $\Omega_{\Pi} \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$ .

If  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ .

- That is,  $\Omega_{\Pi}$  is **answer set preserving**.

➡  $\Omega_{\Pi}$  can be used for approximating answer sets and so for propagation  
in ASP-solvers.

Unlike  $\Phi_{\Pi}$ , operator  $\Omega_{\Pi}$  is sufficient for propagation because total  
fixpoints correspond to answer sets.

- ☞ In addition to  $\Omega_{\Pi}$ , most ASP-solvers apply backward propagation,  
originating from program completion (although this is unnecessary  
from a formal point of view).

## Properties of well-founded operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

- Let  $\Omega_{\Pi} \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$ .

If  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ .

- That is,  $\Omega_{\Pi}$  is **answer set preserving**.

➡  $\Omega_{\Pi}$  can be used for approximating answer sets and so for propagation  
in ASP-solvers.

Unlike  $\Phi_{\Pi}$ , operator  $\Omega_{\Pi}$  is sufficient for propagation because total  
fixpoints correspond to answer sets.

☞ In addition to  $\Omega_{\Pi}$ , most ASP-solvers apply backward propagation,  
originating from program completion (although this is unnecessary  
from a formal point of view).

## Properties of well-founded operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation.

- Let  $\Omega_{\Pi} \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$ .

If  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ .

- That is,  $\Omega_{\Pi}$  is **answer set preserving**.

➡  $\Omega_{\Pi}$  can be used for approximating answer sets and so for propagation  
in ASP-solvers.

Unlike  $\Phi_{\Pi}$ , operator  $\Omega_{\Pi}$  is sufficient for propagation because total  
fixpoints correspond to answer sets.


- ☞ In addition to  $\Omega_{\Pi}$ , most ASP-solvers apply backward propagation,  
originating from program completion (although this is unnecessary  
from a formal point of view).




# Characterizing non-cyclic derivations

An alternative approach

**Question** Is there a propositional formula  $F(\Pi)$  such that the models of  $F(\Pi)$  correspond to the answer sets of  $\Pi$  ?

 If we consider the completion of a program,  $Comp(\Pi)$ , then the problem boils down to eliminating the circular support of atoms that are true in the supported models of  $\Pi$ .

**Idea** Add formulas to  $Comp(\Pi)$  that prohibit circular support of sets of atoms.

 Circular support between atoms  $p$  and  $q$  is possible if  $p$  has a path to  $q$  and  $q$  has a path to  $p$  in a program's positive atom dependency graph.

# Characterizing non-cyclic derivations

An alternative approach

Question Is there a propositional formula  $F(\Pi)$  such that the models of  $F(\Pi)$  correspond to the answer sets of  $\Pi$  ?

☞ If we consider the completion of a program,  $Comp(\Pi)$ , then the problem boils down to eliminating the circular support of atoms that are true in the supported models of  $\Pi$ .

Idea Add formulas to  $Comp(\Pi)$  that prohibit circular support of sets of atoms.

☞ Circular support between atoms  $p$  and  $q$  is possible if  $p$  has a path to  $q$  and  $q$  has a path to  $p$  in a program's positive atom dependency graph.

# Characterizing non-cyclic derivations

An alternative approach

Question Is there a propositional formula  $F(\Pi)$  such that the models of  $F(\Pi)$  correspond to the answer sets of  $\Pi$  ?

☞ If we consider the completion of a program,  $Comp(\Pi)$ , then the problem boils down to eliminating the circular support of atoms that are true in the supported models of  $\Pi$ .

Idea Add formulas to  $Comp(\Pi)$  that prohibit circular support of sets of atoms.

☞ Circular support between atoms  $p$  and  $q$  is possible if  $p$  has a path to  $q$  and  $q$  has a path to  $p$  in a program's positive atom dependency graph.

# Characterizing non-cyclic derivations

An alternative approach

Question Is there a propositional formula  $F(\Pi)$  such that the models of  $F(\Pi)$  correspond to the answer sets of  $\Pi$  ?

☞ If we consider the completion of a program,  $Comp(\Pi)$ , then the problem boils down to eliminating the circular support of atoms that are true in the supported models of  $\Pi$ .

Idea Add formulas to  $Comp(\Pi)$  that prohibit circular support of sets of atoms.

☞ Circular support between atoms  $p$  and  $q$  is possible if  $p$  has a path to  $q$  and  $q$  has a path to  $p$  in a program's positive atom dependency graph.

# Loops

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program, and  
let  $G(\Pi) = (atom(\Pi), E)$  be the positive atom dependency graph of  $\Pi$ .

- A set  $\emptyset \subset L \subseteq atom(\Pi)$  is a **loop** of  $\Pi$   
if it induces a non-trivial strongly connected subgraph of  $G(\Pi)$ .
- That is, each pair of atoms in  $L$  is connected by a path of non-zero length in  $(L, E \cap (L \times L))$ .
- We denote the set of all loops of  $\Pi$  by  $Loop(\Pi)$ .

Observation Program  $\Pi$  is tight iff  $Loop(\Pi) = \emptyset$ .

# Loops

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program, and  
let  $G(\Pi) = (atom(\Pi), E)$  be the positive atom dependency graph of  $\Pi$ .

- A set  $\emptyset \subset L \subseteq atom(\Pi)$  is a **loop** of  $\Pi$   
if it induces a non-trivial strongly connected subgraph of  $G(\Pi)$ .
- That is, each pair of atoms in  $L$  is connected by a path of non-zero length in  $(L, E \cap (L \times L))$ .
- We denote the set of all loops of  $\Pi$  by  $Loop(\Pi)$ .

Observation Program  $\Pi$  is tight iff  $Loop(\Pi) = \emptyset$ .

# Loop formulas

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program.

- For  $L \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$ , define the **external supports** of  $L$  for  $\Pi$  as

$$ES_{\Pi}(L) = \{ r \in \Pi \mid \text{head}(r) \in L, \text{body}^+(r) \cap L = \emptyset \}.$$

- The (disjunctive) loop formula of  $L$  for  $\Pi$  is

$$\begin{aligned} LF_{\Pi}(L) &= (\bigvee_{A \in L} A) \rightarrow (\bigvee_{r \in ES_{\Pi}(L)} \text{Comp}(\text{body}(r))) \\ &\equiv (\bigwedge_{r \in ES_{\Pi}(L)} \neg \text{Comp}(\text{body}(r))) \rightarrow (\bigwedge_{A \in L} \neg A). \end{aligned}$$

- ☞ The loop formula of  $L$  enforces all atoms in  $L$  to be *false* whenever  $L$  is not externally supported.

- Define

$$LF(\Pi) = \{ LF_{\Pi}(L) \mid L \in \text{Loop}(\Pi) \}.$$

# Loop formulas

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program.

- For  $L \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$ , define the **external supports** of  $L$  for  $\Pi$  as

$$ES_{\Pi}(L) = \{ r \in \Pi \mid \text{head}(r) \in L, \text{body}^+(r) \cap L = \emptyset \}.$$

- The (disjunctive) **loop formula** of  $L$  for  $\Pi$  is

$$\begin{aligned} LF_{\Pi}(L) &= (\bigvee_{A \in L} A) \rightarrow (\bigvee_{r \in ES_{\Pi}(L)} \text{Comp}(\text{body}(r))) \\ &\equiv (\bigwedge_{r \in ES_{\Pi}(L)} \neg \text{Comp}(\text{body}(r))) \rightarrow (\bigwedge_{A \in L} \neg A). \end{aligned}$$

- ☞ The loop formula of  $L$  enforces all atoms in  $L$  to be *false* whenever  $L$  is not externally supported.

- Define

$$LF(\Pi) = \{ LF_{\Pi}(L) \mid L \in \text{Loop}(\Pi) \}.$$



# Loop formulas

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program.

- For  $L \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$ , define the **external supports** of  $L$  for  $\Pi$  as

$$ES_{\Pi}(L) = \{ r \in \Pi \mid \text{head}(r) \in L, \text{body}^+(r) \cap L = \emptyset \}.$$

- The (disjunctive) **loop formula** of  $L$  for  $\Pi$  is

$$\begin{aligned} LF_{\Pi}(L) &= (\bigvee_{A \in L} A) \rightarrow (\bigvee_{r \in ES_{\Pi}(L)} \text{Comp}(\text{body}(r))) \\ &\equiv (\bigwedge_{r \in ES_{\Pi}(L)} \neg \text{Comp}(\text{body}(r))) \rightarrow (\bigwedge_{A \in L} \neg A). \end{aligned}$$

- ☞ The loop formula of  $L$  enforces all atoms in  $L$  to be *false* whenever  $L$  is not externally supported.

- Define

$$LF(\Pi) = \{ LF_{\Pi}(L) \mid L \in \text{Loop}(\Pi) \}.$$

# Loop formulas

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program.

- For  $L \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$ , define the **external supports** of  $L$  for  $\Pi$  as

$$ES_{\Pi}(L) = \{ r \in \Pi \mid \text{head}(r) \in L, \text{body}^+(r) \cap L = \emptyset \}.$$

- The (disjunctive) **loop formula** of  $L$  for  $\Pi$  is

$$\begin{aligned} LF_{\Pi}(L) &= (\bigvee_{A \in L} A) \rightarrow (\bigvee_{r \in ES_{\Pi}(L)} \text{Comp}(\text{body}(r))) \\ &\equiv (\bigwedge_{r \in ES_{\Pi}(L)} \neg \text{Comp}(\text{body}(r))) \rightarrow (\bigwedge_{A \in L} \neg A). \end{aligned}$$

- ☞ The loop formula of  $L$  enforces all atoms in  $L$  to be *false* whenever  $L$  is not externally supported.

- Define

$$LF(\Pi) = \{ LF_{\Pi}(L) \mid L \in \text{Loop}(\Pi) \}.$$

## Lin-Zhao Theorem

## Theorem

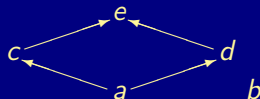
*Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program and  $X \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$ .  
Then,  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff  $X \models \text{Comp}(\Pi) \cup \text{LF}(\Pi)$ .*

## Loops and loop formulas: Examples

$$\Pi_2 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \text{not } b & b \leftarrow \text{not } a \\ c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & d \leftarrow a, \text{not } c \\ e \leftarrow c, \text{not } a & e \leftarrow d, \text{not } b \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{Loop}(\Pi_2) = \emptyset$$

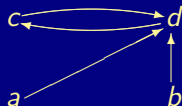
$$\text{LF}(\Pi_2) = \emptyset$$



$$\Pi_3 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \text{not } b & b \leftarrow \text{not } a \\ c \leftarrow \text{not } a & c \leftarrow d \\ d \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow c \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{Loop}(\Pi_3) = \{\{c, d\}\}$$

$$\text{LF}(\Pi_3) = \{(c \vee d) \rightarrow (\neg a \vee (a \wedge b))\}$$

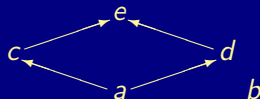


## Loops and loop formulas: Examples

$$\Pi_2 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \text{not } b & b \leftarrow \text{not } a \\ c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & d \leftarrow a, \text{not } c \\ e \leftarrow c, \text{not } a & e \leftarrow d, \text{not } b \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{Loop}(\Pi_2) = \emptyset$$

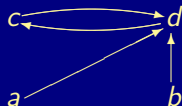
$$\text{LF}(\Pi_2) = \emptyset$$



$$\Pi_3 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \text{not } b & b \leftarrow \text{not } a \\ c \leftarrow \text{not } a & c \leftarrow d \\ d \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow c \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{Loop}(\Pi_3) = \{\{c, d\}\}$$

$$\text{LF}(\Pi_3) = \{(c \vee d) \rightarrow (\neg a \vee (a \wedge b))\}$$

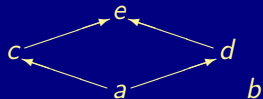


## Loops and loop formulas: Examples

$$\Pi_2 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \text{not } b & b \leftarrow \text{not } a \\ c \leftarrow a, \text{not } d & d \leftarrow a, \text{not } c \\ e \leftarrow c, \text{not } a & e \leftarrow d, \text{not } b \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{Loop}(\Pi_2) = \emptyset$$

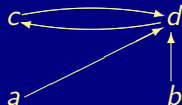
$$\text{LF}(\Pi_2) = \emptyset$$



$$\Pi_3 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \text{not } b & b \leftarrow \text{not } a \\ c \leftarrow \text{not } a & c \leftarrow d \\ d \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow c \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{Loop}(\Pi_3) = \{\{c, d\}\}$$

$$\text{LF}(\Pi_3) = \{(c \vee d) \rightarrow (\neg a \vee (a \wedge b))\}$$



# Loops and loop formulas: Properties

Let  $X$  be a supported model of normal logic program  $\Pi$ .

Then,  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff

- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(U) \mid U \subseteq atom(\Pi) \};$
- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(U) \mid U \subseteq X \};$
- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(L) \mid L \in Loop(\Pi) \}$ , that is,  $X \models LF(\Pi);$
- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(L) \mid L \in Loop(\Pi), L \subseteq X \}.$ 
  - If  $X$  is not an answer set of  $\Pi$ ,  
then there is a loop  $L \subseteq X \setminus Cn(\Pi^X)$  such that  $X \not\models LF_{\Pi}(L).$

# Loops and loop formulas: Properties

Let  $X$  be a supported model of normal logic program  $\Pi$ .

Then,  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff

- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(U) \mid U \subseteq atom(\Pi) \};$
- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(U) \mid U \subseteq X \};$
- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(L) \mid L \in Loop(\Pi) \}$ , that is,  $X \models LF(\Pi);$
- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(L) \mid L \in Loop(\Pi), L \subseteq X \}.$ 
  - If  $X$  is not an answer set of  $\Pi$ ,  
then there is a loop  $L \subseteq X \setminus Cn(\Pi^X)$  such that  $X \not\models LF_{\Pi}(L).$



# Loops and loop formulas: Properties

Let  $X$  be a supported model of normal logic program  $\Pi$ .

Then,  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff

- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(U) \mid U \subseteq atom(\Pi) \};$
- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(U) \mid U \subseteq X \};$
- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(L) \mid L \in Loop(\Pi) \},$  that is,  $X \models LF(\Pi);$
- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(L) \mid L \in Loop(\Pi), L \subseteq X \}.$ 
  - If  $X$  is not an answer set of  $\Pi,$   
then there is a loop  $L \subseteq X \setminus Cn(\Pi^X)$  such that  $X \not\models LF_{\Pi}(L).$

# Loops and loop formulas: Properties

Let  $X$  be a supported model of normal logic program  $\Pi$ .

Then,  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff

- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(U) \mid U \subseteq atom(\Pi) \};$
  - $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(U) \mid U \subseteq X \};$
  - $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(L) \mid L \in Loop(\Pi) \}$ , that is,  $X \models LF(\Pi);$
  - $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(L) \mid L \in Loop(\Pi), L \subseteq X \}.$
- ➡ If  $X$  is not an answer set of  $\Pi$ ,  
then there is a loop  $L \subseteq X \setminus Cn(\Pi^X)$  such that  $X \not\models LF_{\Pi}(L).$

# Loops and loop formulas: Properties

Let  $X$  be a supported model of normal logic program  $\Pi$ .

Then,  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff

- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(U) \mid U \subseteq atom(\Pi) \};$
- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(U) \mid U \subseteq X \};$
- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(L) \mid L \in Loop(\Pi) \},$  that is,  $X \models LF(\Pi);$
- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(L) \mid L \in Loop(\Pi), L \subseteq X \}.$ 
  - ➡ If  $X$  is not an answer set of  $\Pi$ ,  
then there is a loop  $L \subseteq X \setminus Cn(\Pi^X)$  such that  $X \not\models LF_{\Pi}(L).$

# Loops and loop formulas: Properties

Let  $X$  be a supported model of normal logic program  $\Pi$ .

Then,  $X$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff

- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(U) \mid U \subseteq atom(\Pi) \};$
- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(U) \mid U \subseteq X \};$
- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(L) \mid L \in Loop(\Pi) \},$  that is,  $X \models LF(\Pi);$
- $X \models \{ LF_{\Pi}(L) \mid L \in Loop(\Pi), L \subseteq X \}.$ 
  - ➡ If  $X$  is not an answer set of  $\Pi$ ,  
then there is a loop  $L \subseteq X \setminus Cn(\Pi^X)$  such that  $X \not\models LF_{\Pi}(L).$

## Loops and loop formulas: Properties (ctd)

If  $\mathcal{P} \not\subseteq \mathcal{NC}^1/poly$ ,<sup>1</sup> then there is no translation  $\mathcal{T}$  from logic programs to propositional formulas such that, for each normal logic program  $\Pi$ , both of the following conditions hold:

- 1 The propositional variables in  $\mathcal{T}[\Pi]$  are a subset of  $atom(\Pi)$ .
- 2 The size of  $\mathcal{T}[\Pi]$  is polynomial in the size of  $\Pi$ .
  - ⊗ Every vocabulary-preserving translation from normal logic programs to propositional formulas must be exponential (in the worst case).

### Observations

- Translation  $Comp(\Pi) \cup LF(\Pi)$  preserves the vocabulary of  $\Pi$ .
- The number of loops in  $Loop(\Pi)$  may be exponential in  $|atom(\Pi)|$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>A conjecture from the theory of complexity that is widely believed to be true.

## Loops and loop formulas: Properties (ctd)

If  $\mathcal{P} \not\subseteq \mathcal{NC}^1/poly$ ,<sup>1</sup> then there is no translation  $\mathcal{T}$  from logic programs to propositional formulas such that, for each normal logic program  $\Pi$ , both of the following conditions hold:

- 1 The propositional variables in  $\mathcal{T}[\Pi]$  are a subset of  $atom(\Pi)$ .
- 2 The size of  $\mathcal{T}[\Pi]$  is polynomial in the size of  $\Pi$ .
  - ☞ Every vocabulary-preserving translation from normal logic programs to propositional formulas must be exponential (in the worst case).

### Observations

- Translation  $Comp(\Pi) \cup LF(\Pi)$  preserves the vocabulary of  $\Pi$ .
- The number of loops in  $Loop(\Pi)$  may be exponential in  $|atom(\Pi)|$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>A conjecture from the theory of complexity that is widely believed to be true.

## Loops and loop formulas: Properties (ctd)

If  $\mathcal{P} \not\subseteq \mathcal{NC}^1/poly$ ,<sup>1</sup> then there is no translation  $\mathcal{T}$  from logic programs to propositional formulas such that, for each normal logic program  $\Pi$ , both of the following conditions hold:

- 1 The propositional variables in  $\mathcal{T}[\Pi]$  are a subset of  $atom(\Pi)$ .
- 2 The size of  $\mathcal{T}[\Pi]$  is polynomial in the size of  $\Pi$ .
  - ☞ Every vocabulary-preserving translation from normal logic programs to propositional formulas must be exponential (in the worst case).

### Observations

- Translation  $Comp(\Pi) \cup LF(\Pi)$  preserves the vocabulary of  $\Pi$ .
- The number of loops in  $Loop(\Pi)$  may be exponential in  $|atom(\Pi)|$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>A conjecture from the theory of complexity that is widely believed to be true.

# Tableau Calculi Overview

41 Motivation

42 Tableau Methods

43 Tableau Calculi for ASP

- Definitions
- Tableau Rules for Clark's Completion
- Tableau Rules for Unfounded Sets
- Tableau Rules for Case Analysis
- Particular Tableau Calculi
- Relative Efficiency
- Example Tableaux



# Motivation

Goal Analyze computations in ASP-solvers

Wanted A declarative and fine-grained instrument for characterizing operations as well as strategies of ASP-solvers

Idea View answer set computations as derivations in an inference system

➡ Tableau-based proof system for analyzing ASP-solving

# Motivation

Goal Analyze computations in ASP-solvers

Wanted A declarative and fine-grained instrument for characterizing operations as well as strategies of ASP-solvers

Idea View answer set computations as derivations in an inference system

➡ Tableau-based proof system for analyzing ASP-solving

# Motivation

Goal Analyze computations in ASP-solvers

Wanted A declarative and fine-grained instrument for characterizing operations as well as strategies of ASP-solvers

Idea View answer set computations as derivations in an inference system

➡ Tableau-based proof system for analyzing ASP-solving

# Motivation

Goal Analyze computations in ASP-solvers

Wanted A declarative and fine-grained instrument for characterizing operations as well as strategies of ASP-solvers

Idea View answer set computations as derivations in an inference system

➡ Tableau-based proof system for analyzing ASP-solving

## Tableau calculi

- Traditionally, tableau calculi are used for
  - automated theorem proving and
  - proof theoretical analysisin classical as well as non-classical logics.
- **General idea:** Given an input, prove some property by decomposition. Decomposition is done by applying deduction rules.
- For details, see [14].

# Tableau calculi: General definitions

- A **tableau** is a (mostly binary) tree.
- A **branch** in a tableau is a path from the root to a leaf.
- A branch containing  $\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_m$  can be extended by applying tableau rules of form:

$$\frac{\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_m}{\alpha_1}$$

$$\vdots$$

$$\alpha_n$$

$$\frac{\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_m}{\beta_1 \mid \dots \mid \beta_n}$$

- Rules of the former format append entries  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$  to the branch.
- Rules of the latter format create multiple sub-branches for  $\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n$ .

# Tableau calculi: General definitions

- A **tableau** is a (mostly binary) tree.
- A **branch** in a tableau is a path from the root to a leaf.
- A branch containing  $\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_m$  can be extended by applying **tableau rules** of form:

$$\frac{\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_m}{\alpha_1}$$

$$\vdots$$

$$\alpha_n$$

$$\frac{\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_m}{\beta_1 \mid \dots \mid \beta_n}$$

- Rules of the former format append entries  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$  to the branch.
- Rules of the latter format create multiple sub-branches for  $\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n$ .

# Tableau calculus: Example

A simple tableau calculus for proving unsatisfiability of propositional formulas, composed from  $\neg$ ,  $\wedge$ , and  $\vee$ , consists of rules:

$$\frac{\neg\neg\alpha}{\alpha} \qquad \frac{\alpha_1 \wedge \alpha_2}{\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2} \qquad \frac{\beta_1 \vee \beta_2}{\beta_1 \mid \beta_2}$$

- All rules are semantically valid, interpreting entries in a branch as connected via “and” and distinct (sub-)branches as connected via “or”.
- A propositional formula  $\varphi$  (composed from  $\neg$ ,  $\wedge$ , and  $\vee$ ) is unsatisfiable iff there is a tableau with  $\varphi$  as the root node such that
  - 1 all other entries can be produced by tableau rules and
  - 2 every branch contains some formulas  $\alpha$  and  $\neg\alpha$ .



## Tableau calculus: Example

A simple tableau calculus for proving unsatisfiability of propositional formulas, composed from  $\neg$ ,  $\wedge$ , and  $\vee$ , consists of rules:

$$\frac{\neg\neg\alpha}{\alpha} \qquad \frac{\alpha_1 \wedge \alpha_2}{\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2} \qquad \frac{\beta_1 \vee \beta_2}{\beta_1 \mid \beta_2}$$

- All rules are semantically valid, interpreting entries in a branch as connected via “**and**” and distinct (sub-)branches as connected via “**or**”.
- A propositional formula  $\varphi$  (composed from  $\neg$ ,  $\wedge$ , and  $\vee$ ) is unsatisfiable iff there is a tableau with  $\varphi$  as the root node such that
  - 1 all other entries can be produced by tableau rules and
  - 2 every branch contains some formulas  $\alpha$  and  $\neg\alpha$ .

## Tableau calculus: Example

A simple tableau calculus for proving unsatisfiability of propositional formulas, composed from  $\neg$ ,  $\wedge$ , and  $\vee$ , consists of rules:

$$\frac{\neg\neg\alpha}{\alpha} \qquad \frac{\alpha_1 \wedge \alpha_2}{\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2} \qquad \frac{\beta_1 \vee \beta_2}{\beta_1 \mid \beta_2}$$

- All rules are semantically valid, interpreting entries in a branch as connected via “**and**” and distinct (sub-)branches as connected via “**or**”.
- A propositional formula  $\varphi$  (composed from  $\neg$ ,  $\wedge$ , and  $\vee$ ) is unsatisfiable iff there is a tableau with  $\varphi$  as the root node such that
  - 1 all other entries can be produced by tableau rules and
  - 2 every branch contains some formulas  $\alpha$  and  $\neg\alpha$ .

## Tableau calculus: Example (ctd)

(1)	$a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$	[ $\varphi$ ]
(2)	$a$	[1]
(3)	$(\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a$	[1]
(4)	$\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)$	[3]
(5)	$\neg b$	[4]
(6)	$\neg a \vee b$	[4]
(7)	$\neg a$	[6]
(8)	$b$	[6]
(9)	$\neg \neg \neg a$	[3]
(10)	$\neg a$	[9]

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf. 2, 5, 7, 8, 10).

➡  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$  is unsatisfiable.

## Tableau calculus: Example (ctd)

(1)	$a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$	[ $\varphi$ ]
(2)	$a$	[1]
(3)	$(\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a$	[1]
(4)	$\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)$	[3]
(5)	$\neg b$	[4]
(6)	$\neg a \vee b$	[4]
(7)	$\neg a$	[6]
(8)	$b$	[6]
(9)	$\neg \neg \neg a$	[3]
(10)	$\neg a$	[9]

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf. 2, 5, 7, 8, 10).

➡  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$  is unsatisfiable.

## Tableau calculus: Example (ctd)

(1)	$a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$	[ $\varphi$ ]
(2)	$a$	[1]
(3)	$(\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a$	[1]
(4)	$\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)$	[3]
(5)	$\neg b$	[4]
(6)	$\neg a \vee b$	[4]
(7)	$\neg a$	[6]
(8)	$b$	[6]
(9)	$\neg \neg \neg a$	[3]
(10)	$\neg a$	[9]

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf. 2, 5, 7, 8, 10).

➡  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$  is unsatisfiable.

## Tableau calculus: Example (ctd)

(1)	$a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$	[ $\varphi$ ]
(2)	$a$	[1]
(3)	$(\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a$	[1]
(4)	$\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)$	[3]
(5)	$\neg b$	[4]
(6)	$\neg a \vee b$	[4]
(7)	$\neg a$	[6]
(8)	$b$	[6]
(9)	$\neg \neg \neg a$	[3]
(10)	$\neg a$	[9]

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf. 2, 5, 7, 8, 10).

➡  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$  is unsatisfiable.

## Tableau calculus: Example (ctd)

<b>(1)</b>	$a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$	$[\varphi]$
<b>(2)</b>	$a$	$[1]$
<b>(3)</b>	$(\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a$	$[1]$
<b>(4)</b>	$\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)$	$[3]$
<b>(5)</b>	$\neg b$	$[4]$
<b>(6)</b>	$\neg a \vee b$	$[4]$
<b>(7)</b>	$\neg a$	$[6]$
<b>(8)</b>	$b$	$[6]$
<b>(9)</b>	$\neg \neg \neg a$	$[3]$
<b>(10)</b>	$\neg a$	$[9]$

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf. 2, 5, 7, 8, 10).

➡  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$  is unsatisfiable.

## Tableau calculus: Example (ctd)

(1)	$a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$	$[\varphi]$
(2)	$a$	$[1]$
(3)	$(\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a$	$[1]$
(4)	$\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)$	$[3]$
(5)	$\neg b$	$[4]$
(6)	$\neg a \vee b$	$[4]$
(7)	$\neg a$	$[6]$
(8)	$b$	$[6]$
(9)	$\neg \neg \neg a$	$[3]$
(10)	$\neg a$	$[9]$

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf. 2, 5, 7, 8, 10).

➡  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$  is unsatisfiable.



## Tableau calculus: Example (ctd)

(1)	$a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$	$[\varphi]$
(2)	$a$	$[1]$
(3)	$(\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a$	$[1]$
(4)	$\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)$	$[3]$
(5)	$\neg b$	$[4]$
(6)	$\neg a \vee b$	$[4]$
(7)	$\neg a$	$[6]$
(8)	$b$	$[6]$
(9)	$\neg \neg \neg a$	$[3]$
(10)	$\neg a$	$[9]$

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf. 2, 5, 7, 8, 10).

➡  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$  is unsatisfiable.

## Tableau calculus: Example (ctd)

<b>(1)</b>	$a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$	$[\varphi]$
<b>(2)</b>	$a$	$[1]$
<b>(3)</b>	$(\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a$	$[1]$
<b>(4)</b>	$\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)$	$[3]$
<b>(5)</b>	$\neg b$	$[4]$
<b>(6)</b>	$\neg a \vee b$	$[4]$
<b>(7)</b>	$\neg a$	$[6]$
<b>(8)</b>	$b$	$[6]$
<b>(9)</b>	$\neg \neg \neg a$	$[3]$
<b>(10)</b>	$\neg a$	$[9]$

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf. 2, 5, 7, 8, 10).

➡  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$  is unsatisfiable.

## Tableau calculus: Example (ctd)

(1)	$a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$	$[\varphi]$
(2)	$a$	$[1]$
(3)	$(\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a$	$[1]$
(4)	$\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)$	$[3]$
(5)	$\neg b$	$[4]$
(6)	$\neg a \vee b$	$[4]$
(7)	$\neg a$	$[6]$
(8)	$b$	$[6]$
(9)	$\neg \neg \neg a$	$[3]$
(10)	$\neg a$	$[9]$

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf. 2, 5, 7, 8, 10).

➡  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$  is unsatisfiable.

## Tableau calculus: Example (ctd)

(1)	$a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$	$[\varphi]$
(2)	$a$	$[1]$
(3)	$(\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a$	$[1]$
(4)	$\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)$	$[3]$
(5)	$\neg b$	$[4]$
(6)	$\neg a \vee b$	$[4]$
(7)	$\neg a$	$[6]$
(8)	$b$	$[6]$
(9)	$\neg \neg \neg a$	$[3]$
(10)	$\neg a$	$[9]$

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf. 2, 5, 7, 8, 10).

➡  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg \neg \neg a)$  is unsatisfiable.

## Tableaux and ASP: The idea

- A tableau rule captures an elementary inference scheme in an ASP-solver.
- A **branch** in a tableau corresponds to a successful or unsuccessful **computation** of an answer set.
- An **entire tableau** represents a traversal of the **search space**.

## Tableaux and ASP: Specific definitions

- A (signed) **tableau** for a logic program  $\Pi$  is a binary tree such that
  - the root node of the tree consists of the rules in  $\Pi$ ;
  - the other nodes in the tree are **entries** of the form  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$ , called **signed literals**, where  $v$  is a variable,
  - generated by extending a tableau using deduction rules (given below).
- An entry  $\mathbf{T}v$  ( $\mathbf{F}v$ ) reflects that variable  $v$  is *true* (*false*) in a corresponding variable assignment.
  - ➡ A set of signed literals constitutes a partial assignment.
- For a normal logic program  $\Pi$ ,
  - atoms of  $\Pi$  in  $atom(\Pi)$  and
  - bodies of  $\Pi$  in  $body(\Pi) = \{body(r) \mid r \in \Pi\}$can occur as variables in signed literals.

## Tableaux and ASP: Specific definitions

- A (signed) **tableau** for a logic program  $\Pi$  is a binary tree such that
  - the root node of the tree consists of the rules in  $\Pi$ ;
  - the other nodes in the tree are **entries** of the form  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$ , called **signed literals**, where  $v$  is a variable,
  - generated by extending a tableau using deduction rules (given below).
- An entry  $\mathbf{T}v$  ( $\mathbf{F}v$ ) reflects that variable  $v$  is *true* (*false*) in a corresponding variable assignment.
  - ➡ A set of signed literals constitutes a partial assignment.
- For a normal logic program  $\Pi$ ,
  - atoms of  $\Pi$  in  $atom(\Pi)$  and
  - bodies of  $\Pi$  in  $body(\Pi) = \{body(r) \mid r \in \Pi\}$can occur as variables in signed literals.

## Tableaux and ASP: Specific definitions

- A (signed) **tableau** for a logic program  $\Pi$  is a binary tree such that
  - the root node of the tree consists of the rules in  $\Pi$ ;
  - the other nodes in the tree are **entries** of the form  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$ , called **signed literals**, where  $v$  is a variable,
  - generated by extending a tableau using deduction rules (given below).
- An entry  $\mathbf{T}v$  ( $\mathbf{F}v$ ) reflects that variable  $v$  is *true* (*false*) in a corresponding variable assignment.
  - ➡ A set of signed literals constitutes a partial assignment.
- For a normal logic program  $\Pi$ ,
  - atoms of  $\Pi$  in  $atom(\Pi)$  and
  - bodies of  $\Pi$  in  $body(\Pi) = \{body(r) \mid r \in \Pi\}$can occur as variables in signed literals.



# Tableau rules for ASP at a glance

[42]

$$(FTB) \quad \frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{t}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_n}{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}}$$

$$(FTA) \quad \frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}}{\mathbf{T}p}$$

$$(FFB) \quad \frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{f}l_i}{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}}$$

$$(FFA) \quad \frac{\mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}p}$$

$$(WFN) \quad \frac{\mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}p}$$

$$(FL) \quad \frac{\mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}p}$$

$$(BFB) \quad \frac{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\} \quad \mathbf{t}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_{i-1}, \mathbf{t}l_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_n}{\mathbf{f}l_i}$$

$$(BFA) \quad \frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{F}p}{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}}$$

$$(BTB) \quad \frac{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}}{\mathbf{t}l_i}$$

$$(\S) \quad (BTA) \quad \frac{\mathbf{T}p \quad \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_{i-1}, \mathbf{F}B_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{T}B_i}$$

$$(\dagger) \quad (WFJ) \quad \frac{\mathbf{T}p \quad \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_{i-1}, \mathbf{F}B_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{T}B_i}$$

$$(\ddagger) \quad (BL) \quad \frac{\mathbf{T}p \quad \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_{i-1}, \mathbf{F}B_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{T}B_i}$$

$$(\text{Cut}[X]) \quad \frac{}{\mathbf{T}_V \mid \mathbf{F}_V} \quad (\sharp[X])$$

## More concepts

- A **tableau calculus** is a set of tableau rules.
- A branch in a tableau is **conflicting**,  
if it contains both  $\mathbf{T}v$  and  $\mathbf{F}v$  for some variable  $v$ .
- A branch in a tableau is **total** for a program  $\Pi$ ,  
if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$  for each  $v \in \text{atom}(\Pi) \cup \text{body}(\Pi)$ .
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is **closed**,  
if no rule in  $\mathcal{T}$  other than *Cut* can produce any new entries.
- A branch in a tableau is **complete**,  
if it is either conflicting or both total and closed.
- A tableau is **complete**,  
if all its branches are complete.
- A tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is a **refutation** of  $\mathcal{T}$  for a program  $\Pi$ ,  
if every branch in the tableau is conflicting.

## More concepts

- A **tableau calculus** is a set of tableau rules.
- A branch in a tableau is **conflicting**, if it contains both  $\mathbf{T}v$  and  $\mathbf{F}v$  for some variable  $v$ .
- A branch in a tableau is **total** for a program  $\Pi$ , if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$  for each  $v \in \text{atom}(\Pi) \cup \text{body}(\Pi)$ .
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is **closed**, if no rule in  $\mathcal{T}$  other than *Cut* can produce any new entries.
- A branch in a tableau is **complete**, if it is either conflicting or both total and closed.
- A tableau is **complete**, if all its branches are complete.
- A tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is a **refutation** of  $\mathcal{T}$  for a program  $\Pi$ , if every branch in the tableau is conflicting.

## More concepts

- A **tableau calculus** is a set of tableau rules.
- A branch in a tableau is **conflicting**,  
if it contains both  $\mathbf{T}v$  and  $\mathbf{F}v$  for some variable  $v$ .
- A branch in a tableau is **total** for a program  $\Pi$ ,  
if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$  for each  $v \in \text{atom}(\Pi) \cup \text{body}(\Pi)$ .
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is closed,  
if no rule in  $\mathcal{T}$  other than *Cut* can produce any new entries.
- A branch in a tableau is complete,  
if it is either conflicting or both total and closed.
- A tableau is complete,  
if all its branches are complete.
- A tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$  for a program  $\Pi$ ,  
if every branch in the tableau is conflicting.

## More concepts

- A **tableau calculus** is a set of tableau rules.
- A branch in a tableau is **conflicting**,  
if it contains both  $\mathbf{T}v$  and  $\mathbf{F}v$  for some variable  $v$ .
- A branch in a tableau is **total** for a program  $\Pi$ ,  
if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$  for each  $v \in \text{atom}(\Pi) \cup \text{body}(\Pi)$ .
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is **closed**,  
if no rule in  $\mathcal{T}$  other than *Cut* can produce any new entries.
- A branch in a tableau is complete,  
if it is either conflicting or both total and closed.
- A tableau is complete,  
if all its branches are complete.
- A tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$  for a program  $\Pi$ ,  
if every branch in the tableau is conflicting.

## More concepts

- A **tableau calculus** is a set of tableau rules.
- A branch in a tableau is **conflicting**,  
if it contains both  $\mathbf{T}v$  and  $\mathbf{F}v$  for some variable  $v$ .
- A branch in a tableau is **total** for a program  $\Pi$ ,  
if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$  for each  $v \in \text{atom}(\Pi) \cup \text{body}(\Pi)$ .
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is **closed**,  
if no rule in  $\mathcal{T}$  other than *Cut* can produce any new entries.
- A branch in a tableau is **complete**,  
if it is either conflicting or both total and closed.
- A tableau is complete,  
if all its branches are complete.
- A tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$  for a program  $\Pi$ ,  
if every branch in the tableau is conflicting.

## More concepts

- A **tableau calculus** is a set of tableau rules.
- A branch in a tableau is **conflicting**,  
if it contains both  $\mathbf{T}v$  and  $\mathbf{F}v$  for some variable  $v$ .
- A branch in a tableau is **total** for a program  $\Pi$ ,  
if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$  for each  $v \in \text{atom}(\Pi) \cup \text{body}(\Pi)$ .
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is **closed**,  
if no rule in  $\mathcal{T}$  other than *Cut* can produce any new entries.
- A branch in a tableau is **complete**,  
if it is either conflicting or both total and closed.
- A tableau is **complete**,  
if all its branches are complete.
- A tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$  for a program  $\Pi$ ,  
if every branch in the tableau is conflicting.

## More concepts

- A **tableau calculus** is a set of tableau rules.
- A branch in a tableau is **conflicting**,  
if it contains both  $\mathbf{T}v$  and  $\mathbf{F}v$  for some variable  $v$ .
- A branch in a tableau is **total** for a program  $\Pi$ ,  
if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$  for each  $v \in \text{atom}(\Pi) \cup \text{body}(\Pi)$ .
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is **closed**,  
if no rule in  $\mathcal{T}$  other than *Cut* can produce any new entries.
- A branch in a tableau is **complete**,  
if it is either conflicting or both total and closed.
- A tableau is **complete**,  
if all its branches are complete.
- A tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is a **refutation** of  $\mathcal{T}$  for a program  $\Pi$ ,  
if every branch in the tableau is conflicting.



# Example

Consider the program

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ c \leftarrow \text{not } b, \text{not } d \\ d \leftarrow a, \text{not } c \end{array} \right\}$$

having two answer sets  $\{a, c\}$  and  $\{a, d\}$ .

## (Previewed) Example

		$a \leftarrow$	
		$c \leftarrow \text{not } b, \text{not } d$	
		$d \leftarrow a, \text{not } c$	
(FTB)		$\mathbf{T}\emptyset$	
(FTA)		$\mathbf{T}a$	
(FFA)		$\mathbf{F}b$	
(Cut[atom( $\Pi$ )])	$\mathbf{T}c$		$\mathbf{F}c$
(BTA)	$\mathbf{T}\{\text{not } b, \text{not } d\}$		(BFA) $\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } b, \text{not } d\}$
(BTB)	$\mathbf{F}d$		(BFB) $\mathbf{T}d$
(FFB)	$\mathbf{F}\{a, \text{not } c\}$		(FTB) $\mathbf{T}\{a, \text{not } c\}$

Recall answer sets  $\{a, c\}$  and  $\{a, d\}$ .

## (Previewed) Example

		$a \leftarrow$	
		$c \leftarrow \text{not } b, \text{not } d$	
		$d \leftarrow a, \text{not } c$	
(FTB)		<b>T</b> $\emptyset$	
(FTA)		<b>T</b> $a$	
(FFA)		<b>F</b> $b$	
(Cut[atom( $\Pi$ )])	<b>T</b> $c$		<b>F</b> $c$
(BTA)	<b>T</b> $\{\text{not } b, \text{not } d\}$		(BFA) <b>F</b> $\{\text{not } b, \text{not } d\}$
(BTB)	<b>F</b> $d$		(BFB) <b>T</b> $d$
(FFB)	<b>F</b> $\{a, \text{not } c\}$		(FTB) <b>T</b> $\{a, \text{not } c\}$

Recall answer sets  $\{a, c\}$  and  $\{a, d\}$ .

## (Previewed) Example

		$a \leftarrow$	
		$c \leftarrow \text{not } b, \text{not } d$	
		$d \leftarrow a, \text{not } c$	
(FTB)		<b>T</b> $\emptyset$	
(FTA)		<b>T</b> $a$	
(FFA)		<b>F</b> $b$	
(Cut[atom( $\Pi$ )])	<b>T</b> $c$		<b>F</b> $c$
(BTA)	<b>T</b> $\{\text{not } b, \text{not } d\}$	(BFA)	<b>F</b> $\{\text{not } b, \text{not } d\}$
(BTB)	<b>F</b> $d$	(BFB)	<b>T</b> $d$
(FFB)	<b>F</b> $\{a, \text{not } c\}$	(FTB)	<b>T</b> $\{a, \text{not } c\}$

Recall answer sets  $\{a, c\}$  and  $\{a, d\}$ .

## (Previewed) Example

		$a \leftarrow$	
		$c \leftarrow \text{not } b, \text{not } d$	
		$d \leftarrow a, \text{not } c$	
(FTB)		<b>T</b> $\emptyset$	
(FTA)		<b>T</b> $a$	
(FFA)		<b>F</b> $b$	
(Cut[atom( $\Pi$ )])	<b>T</b> $c$		<b>F</b> $c$
(BTA)	<b>T</b> $\{\text{not } b, \text{not } d\}$		(BFA) <b>F</b> $\{\text{not } b, \text{not } d\}$
(BTB)	<b>F</b> $d$		(BFB) <b>T</b> $d$
(FFB)	<b>F</b> $\{a, \text{not } c\}$		(FTB) <b>T</b> $\{a, \text{not } c\}$

Recall answer sets  $\{a, c\}$  and  $\{a, d\}$ .

## (Previewed) Example

		$a \leftarrow$	
		$c \leftarrow \text{not } b, \text{not } d$	
		$d \leftarrow a, \text{not } c$	
(FTB)		$\mathbf{T}\emptyset$	
(FTA)		$\mathbf{T}a$	
(FFA)		$\mathbf{F}b$	
(Cut[atom( $\Pi$ )])	$\mathbf{T}c$		$\mathbf{F}c$
(BTA)	$\mathbf{T}\{\text{not } b, \text{not } d\}$	(BFA)	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } b, \text{not } d\}$
(BTB)	$\mathbf{F}d$	(BFB)	$\mathbf{T}d$
(FFB)	$\mathbf{F}\{a, \text{not } c\}$	(FTB)	$\mathbf{T}\{a, \text{not } c\}$

Recall answer sets  $\{a, c\}$  and  $\{a, d\}$ .

## (Previewed) Example

		$a \leftarrow$	
		$c \leftarrow \text{not } b, \text{not } d$	
		$d \leftarrow a, \text{not } c$	
(FTB)		$\mathbf{T}\emptyset$	
(FTA)		$\mathbf{T}a$	
(FFA)		$\mathbf{F}b$	
(Cut[atom( $\Pi$ )])	$\mathbf{T}c$		$\mathbf{F}c$
(BTA)	$\mathbf{T}\{\text{not } b, \text{not } d\}$		(BFA) $\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } b, \text{not } d\}$
(BTB)	$\mathbf{F}d$		(BFB) $\mathbf{T}d$
(FFB)	$\mathbf{F}\{a, \text{not } c\}$		(FTB) $\mathbf{T}\{a, \text{not } c\}$

Recall answer sets  $\{a, c\}$  and  $\{a, d\}$ .

## Tableau rules: Auxiliary definitions

- The application of rules makes use of two conjugation functions, **t** and **f**.
- For a literal  $l$ , define:

$$\mathbf{t}l = \begin{cases} \mathbf{T}l & \text{if } l \text{ is an atom} \\ \mathbf{F}p & \text{if } l = \text{not } p \text{ for an atom } p \end{cases}$$

$$\mathbf{f}l = \begin{cases} \mathbf{F}l & \text{if } l \text{ is an atom} \\ \mathbf{T}p & \text{if } l = \text{not } p \text{ for an atom } p \end{cases}$$

### Examples

$$\mathbf{t}p = \mathbf{T}p \quad \mathbf{f}p = \mathbf{F}p \quad \mathbf{t}\text{not } p = \mathbf{F}p \quad \mathbf{f}\text{not } p = \mathbf{T}p$$



## Tableau rules: Auxiliary definitions

- The application of rules makes use of two conjugation functions, **t** and **f**.
- For a literal  $l$ , define:

$$\mathbf{t}l = \begin{cases} \mathbf{T}l & \text{if } l \text{ is an atom} \\ \mathbf{F}p & \text{if } l = \text{not } p \text{ for an atom } p \end{cases}$$

$$\mathbf{f}l = \begin{cases} \mathbf{F}l & \text{if } l \text{ is an atom} \\ \mathbf{T}p & \text{if } l = \text{not } p \text{ for an atom } p \end{cases}$$

### Examples

$$\mathbf{t}p = \mathbf{T}p \quad \mathbf{f}p = \mathbf{F}p \quad \mathbf{t}\text{not } p = \mathbf{F}p \quad \mathbf{f}\text{not } p = \mathbf{T}p$$

## Tableau rules: Auxiliary definitions (ctd)

- Some tableau rules require conditions for their application. Such conditions are specified as **provisos**:

$$\frac{\textit{prerequisites}}{\textit{consequence}} \text{ (proviso)}$$

*proviso*: some condition(s)

☞ All tableau rules given in the sequel are answer set preserving.

# Forward True Body (FTB)

Prerequisites All of a body's literals are *true*.

Consequence The body is *true*.

Tableau Rule FTB

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{T}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}l_n}{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}}$$

Example

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \text{not } c \quad \mathbf{T}b \quad \mathbf{F}c}{\mathbf{T}\{b, \text{not } c\}}$$

# Forward True Body (FTB)

Prerequisites All of a body's literals are *true*.

Consequence The body is *true*.

Tableau Rule FTB

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{T}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}l_n}{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}}$$

Example

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \text{not } c \quad \mathbf{T}b \quad \mathbf{F}c}{\mathbf{T}\{b, \text{not } c\}}$$

## Backward False Body (BFB)

**Prerequisites** A body is *false*, and all its literals except for one are *true*.

**Consequence** The residual body literal is *false*.

Tableau Rule BFB

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\} \quad \mathbf{t}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_{i-1}, \mathbf{t}l_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_n}{\mathbf{f}l_i}$$

Examples

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\{b, \text{not } c\} \quad \mathbf{T}b}{\mathbf{T}c}$$

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\{b, \text{not } c\} \quad \mathbf{F}c}{\mathbf{F}b}$$

## Backward False Body (BFB)

**Prerequisites** A body is *false*, and all its literals except for one are *true*.

**Consequence** The residual body literal is *false*.

Tableau Rule BFB

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\} \quad \mathbf{t}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_{i-1}, \mathbf{t}l_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_n}{\mathbf{f}l_i}$$

Examples

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\{b, \text{not } c\} \quad \mathbf{T}b}{\mathbf{T}c}$$

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\{b, \text{not } c\} \quad \mathbf{F}c}{\mathbf{F}b}$$

# Forward False Body (FFB)

Prerequisites Some literal of a body is *false*.

Consequence The body is *false*.

Tableau Rule FFB

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{f} l_i}{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}}$$

Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \text{not } c \quad \mathbf{F}b}{\mathbf{F}\{b, \text{not } c\}}$$

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \text{not } c \quad \mathbf{T}c}{\mathbf{F}\{b, \text{not } c\}}$$

# Forward False Body (FFB)

Prerequisites Some literal of a body is *false*.

Consequence The body is *false*.

Tableau Rule FFB

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{f} l_i}{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}}$$

## Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \text{not } c \quad \mathbf{F}b}{\mathbf{F}\{b, \text{not } c\}}$$

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \text{not } c \quad \mathbf{T}c}{\mathbf{F}\{b, \text{not } c\}}$$



# Backward True Body (BTB)

Prerequisites A body is *true*.

Consequence The body's literals are *true*.

Tableau Rule BTB

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}}{\mathbf{t}l_i}$$

Examples

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}\{b, \text{not } c\}}{\mathbf{T}b}$$

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}\{b, \text{not } c\}}{\mathbf{F}c}$$

# Backward True Body (BTB)

Prerequisites A body is *true*.

Consequence The body's literals are *true*.

Tableau Rule BTB

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}}{\mathbf{t}l_i}$$

Examples

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}\{b, \text{not } c\}}{\mathbf{T}b}$$

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}\{b, \text{not } c\}}{\mathbf{F}c}$$

## Reviewing tableau rules for bodies

Consider rule body  $B = \{l_1, \dots, l_n\}$ .

- Rules FTB and BFB amount to implication:

$$l_1 \wedge \dots \wedge l_n \rightarrow B$$

- Rules FFB and BTB amount to implication:

$$B \rightarrow l_1 \wedge \dots \wedge l_n$$

☞ Together they yield:

$$B \equiv l_1 \wedge \dots \wedge l_n$$

## Reviewing tableau rules for bodies

Consider rule body  $B = \{l_1, \dots, l_n\}$ .

- Rules FTB and BFB amount to implication:

$$l_1 \wedge \dots \wedge l_n \rightarrow B$$

- Rules FFB and BTB amount to implication:

$$B \rightarrow l_1 \wedge \dots \wedge l_n$$

👉 Together they yield:

$$B \equiv l_1 \wedge \dots \wedge l_n$$

# Forward True Atom (FTA)

Prerequisites Some of an atom's bodies is *true*.

Consequence The atom is *true*.

Tableau Rule FTA

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}}{\mathbf{T}p}$$

Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \text{not } c \quad \mathbf{T}\{b, \text{not } c\}}{\mathbf{T}a}$$

$$\frac{a \leftarrow d, \text{not } e \quad \mathbf{T}\{d, \text{not } e\}}{\mathbf{T}a}$$

# Forward True Atom (FTA)

Prerequisites Some of an atom's bodies is *true*.

Consequence The atom is *true*.

Tableau Rule FTA

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}}{\mathbf{T}p}$$

Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \text{not } c \quad \mathbf{T}\{b, \text{not } c\}}{\mathbf{T}a}$$

$$\frac{a \leftarrow d, \text{not } e \quad \mathbf{T}\{d, \text{not } e\}}{\mathbf{T}a}$$

# Backward False Atom (BFA)

Prerequisites An atom is *false*.

Consequence The bodies of all rules with the atom as head are *false*.

Tableau Rule BFA

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{F}p}{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}}$$

Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \text{not } c \quad \mathbf{F}a}{\mathbf{F}\{b, \text{not } c\}}$$

$$\frac{a \leftarrow d, \text{not } e \quad \mathbf{F}a}{\mathbf{F}\{d, \text{not } e\}}$$

## Backward False Atom (BFA)

Prerequisites An atom is *false*.

Consequence The bodies of all rules with the atom as head are *false*.

Tableau Rule BFA

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{F}p}{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}}$$

Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \text{not } c \quad \mathbf{F}a}{\mathbf{F}\{b, \text{not } c\}}$$

$$\frac{a \leftarrow d, \text{not } e \quad \mathbf{F}a}{\mathbf{F}\{d, \text{not } e\}}$$



# Forward False Atom (FFA)

**Prerequisites** For some atom, the bodies of all rules with the atom as head are *false*.

**Consequence** The atom is *false*.

**Tableau Rule FFA**

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}p} \quad (body(p) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\})$$

☞ For an atom  $p$  occurring in a logic program  $\Pi$ , we let  $body(p) = \{body(r) \mid r \in \Pi, head(r) = p\}$ .

Example

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\{b, not\ c\} \quad \mathbf{F}\{d, not\ e\}}{\mathbf{F}a} \quad (body(a) = \{\{b, not\ c\}, \{d, not\ e\}\})$$

## Forward False Atom (FFA)

**Prerequisites** For some atom, the bodies of all rules with the atom as head are *false*.

**Consequence** The atom is *false*.

**Tableau Rule FFA**

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}p} \quad (body(p) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\})$$

☞ For an atom  $p$  occurring in a logic program  $\Pi$ , we let  $body(p) = \{body(r) \mid r \in \Pi, head(r) = p\}$ .

**Example**

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\{b, not\ c\} \quad \mathbf{F}\{d, not\ e\}}{\mathbf{F}a} \quad (body(a) = \{\{b, not\ c\}, \{d, not\ e\}\})$$

## Backward True Atom (BTA)

**Prerequisites** An atom is *true*, and the bodies of all rules with the atom as head except for one are *false*.

**Consequence** The residual body is *true*.

Tableau Rule BTA

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}p \quad \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_{i-1}, \mathbf{F}B_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{T}B_i} \quad (body(p) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\})$$

Examples

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}a \quad \mathbf{F}\{b, not\ c\}}{\mathbf{T}\{d, not\ e\}} \quad (*) \qquad \frac{\mathbf{T}a \quad \mathbf{F}\{d, not\ e\}}{\mathbf{T}\{b, not\ c\}} \quad (*)$$

$$(*): \quad body(a) = \{\{b, not\ c\}, \{d, not\ e\}\}$$

## Backward True Atom (BTA)

**Prerequisites** An atom is *true*, and the bodies of all rules with the atom as head except for one are *false*.

**Consequence** The residual body is *true*.

**Tableau Rule BTA**

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}p \quad \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_{i-1}, \mathbf{F}B_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{T}B_i} \quad (body(p) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\})$$

**Examples**

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}a \quad \mathbf{F}\{b, not\ c\}}{\mathbf{T}\{d, not\ e\}} (*) \qquad \frac{\mathbf{T}a \quad \mathbf{F}\{d, not\ e\}}{\mathbf{T}\{b, not\ c\}} (*)$$

$$(*): \quad body(a) = \{\{b, not\ c\}, \{d, not\ e\}\}$$

## Reviewing tableau rules for atoms

Consider an atom  $p$  such that  $body(p) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\}$ .

- Rules FTA and BFA amount to implication:

$$B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m \rightarrow p$$

- Rules FFA and BTA amount to implication:

$$p \rightarrow B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m$$

☞ Together they yield:

$$p \equiv B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m$$

## Reviewing tableau rules for atoms

Consider an atom  $p$  such that  $body(p) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\}$ .

- Rules FTA and BFA amount to implication:

$$B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m \rightarrow p$$

- Rules FFA and BTA amount to implication:

$$p \rightarrow B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m$$

👉 Together they yield:

$$p \equiv B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m$$

## Relationship with Clark's completion

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program.

The eight tableau rules introduced so far essentially provide:

- (straightforward) inferences from  $Comp(\Pi)$  (cf. Page 302)
- inferences via *smodels'* **atleast**

Given the same partial assignment (of atoms),

- any literal derived by *smodels'* **atleast** is also derived by tableau rules, while the converse does not hold in general.

## Relationship with Clark's completion

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program.

The eight tableau rules introduced so far essentially provide:

- (straightforward) inferences from  $Comp(\Pi)$  (cf. Page 302)
- inferences via *smodels'* **atleast**

Given the same partial assignment (of atoms),

- any literal derived by *smodels'* **atleast** is also derived by tableau rules,
- while the converse does not hold in general.



## Relationship with Clark's completion

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program.

The eight tableau rules introduced so far essentially provide:

- (straightforward) inferences from  $Comp(\Pi)$  (cf. Page 302)
- inferences via *smodels'* **atleast**

Given the same partial assignment (of atoms),

- any literal derived by *smodels'* **atleast** is also derived by tableau rules,
- while the converse does not hold in general.

## Relationship with Clark's completion

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program.

The eight tableau rules introduced so far essentially provide:

- (straightforward) inferences from  $Comp(\Pi)$  (cf. Page 302)
- inferences via *smodels'* **atleast**

Given the same partial assignment (of atoms),

- any literal derived by *smodels'* **atleast** is also derived by tableau rules,
- while the converse does not hold in general.

## Preliminaries for unfounded sets

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program.

- For  $\Pi' \subseteq \Pi$ , define the **greatest unfounded set**, denoted by  $GUS(\Pi')$ , of  $\Pi$  with respect to  $\Pi'$  as:

$$GUS(\Pi') = atom(\Pi) \setminus Cn((\Pi')^\emptyset)$$

- For a loop  $L \in Loop(\Pi)$ , define

$$EB(L) = \{body(r) \mid r \in \Pi, head(r) \in L, body^+(r) \cap L = \emptyset\}$$

as the external bodies of  $L$ .

## Preliminaries for unfounded sets

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program.

- For  $\Pi' \subseteq \Pi$ , define the **greatest unfounded set**, denoted by  $GUS(\Pi')$ , of  $\Pi$  with respect to  $\Pi'$  as:

$$GUS(\Pi') = atom(\Pi) \setminus Cn((\Pi')^\emptyset)$$

- For a loop  $L \in Loop(\Pi)$ , define

$$EB(L) = \{body(r) \mid r \in \Pi, head(r) \in L, body^+(r) \cap L = \emptyset\}$$

as the **external bodies** of  $L$ .

# Well-Founded Negation (WFN)

**Prerequisites** An atom is in the greatest unfounded set with respect to rules whose bodies are *false*.

**Consequence** The atom is *false*.

**Tableau Rule WFN**

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}p} \quad (p \in GUS(\{r \in \Pi \mid \text{body}(r) \notin \{B_1, \dots, B_m\}\}))$$

Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow not\ b \quad \mathbf{F}\{not\ b\}}{\mathbf{F}a} (*) \qquad \frac{a \leftarrow a \quad a \leftarrow not\ b \quad \mathbf{F}\{not\ b\}}{\mathbf{F}a} (*)$$

$$(*): \quad a \in GUS(\Pi \setminus \{a \leftarrow not\ b\})$$

# Well-Founded Negation (WFN)

**Prerequisites** An atom is in the greatest unfounded set with respect to rules whose bodies are *false*.

**Consequence** The atom is *false*.

**Tableau Rule WFN**

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}p} \quad (p \in GUS(\{r \in \Pi \mid \text{body}(r) \notin \{B_1, \dots, B_m\}\}))$$

**Examples**

$$\frac{a \leftarrow not\ b \quad \mathbf{F}\{not\ b\}}{\mathbf{F}a} (*) \qquad \frac{a \leftarrow a \quad a \leftarrow not\ b \quad \mathbf{F}\{not\ b\}}{\mathbf{F}a} (*)$$

$$(*): \quad a \in GUS(\Pi \setminus \{a \leftarrow not\ b\})$$

# Well-Founded Justification (WFJ)

**Prerequisites** A *true* atom is in the greatest unfounded set with respect to rules whose bodies are *false* if a particular body is made *false*.

**Consequence** The respective body is *true*.

**Tableau Rule WFJ**

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}p \quad \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_{i-1}, \mathbf{F}B_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{T}B_i} \quad (p \in GUS(\{r \in \Pi \mid \text{body}(r) \not\subseteq \{B_1, \dots, B_m\}\}))$$

Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow \text{not } b \quad \mathbf{T}a}{\mathbf{T}\{\text{not } b\}} \quad (*) \qquad \frac{a \leftarrow a \quad a \leftarrow \text{not } b \quad \mathbf{T}a}{\mathbf{T}\{\text{not } b\}} \quad (*)$$

$$(*): \quad a \in GUS(\Pi \setminus \{a \leftarrow \text{not } b\})$$

# Well-Founded Justification (WFJ)

**Prerequisites** A *true* atom is in the greatest unfounded set with respect to rules whose bodies are *false* if a particular body is made *false*.

**Consequence** The respective body is *true*.

**Tableau Rule WFJ**

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}p \quad \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_{i-1}, \mathbf{F}B_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{T}B_i} \quad (p \in GUS(\{r \in \Pi \mid \text{body}(r) \not\subseteq \{B_1, \dots, B_m\}\}))$$

**Examples**

$$\frac{a \leftarrow \text{not } b \quad \mathbf{T}a}{\mathbf{T}\{\text{not } b\}} (*) \qquad \frac{a \leftarrow a \quad a \leftarrow \text{not } b \quad \mathbf{T}a}{\mathbf{T}\{\text{not } b\}} (*)$$

$$(*): \quad a \in GUS(\Pi \setminus \{a \leftarrow \text{not } b\})$$



## Reviewing well-founded tableau rules

Tableau rules WFN and WFJ ensure non-circular support for *true* atoms.  
Note that

- 1 WFN subsumes falsifying atoms via FFA,
- 2 WFJ can be viewed as “backward propagation” for unfounded sets,
- 3 WFJ subsumes backward propagation of *true* atoms via BTA.

## Reviewing well-founded tableau rules

Tableau rules WFN and WFJ ensure non-circular support for *true* atoms.  
Note that

- 1 WFN subsumes falsifying atoms via FFA,
- 2 WFJ can be viewed as “backward propagation” for unfounded sets,
- 3 WFJ subsumes backward propagation of *true* atoms via BTA.

## Relationship with well-founded operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  a partial interpretation, and  $\Pi' = \{r \in \Pi \mid \text{body}^+(r) \cap F = \emptyset, \text{body}^-(r) \cap T = \emptyset\}$ .

Then the following conditions are equivalent:

1  $p \in \mathbf{U}_\Pi \langle T, F \rangle$ ; (cf. Page 380)

2  $p \in GUS(\Pi')$ .

➡ Well-founded operator, *smodels'* **atmost**, and WFN coincide.

⚠ In contrast to the former, WFN does not necessarily require a rule body to contain a *false* literal for the rule being inapplicable.

## Relationship with well-founded operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  a partial interpretation, and  $\Pi' = \{r \in \Pi \mid \text{body}^+(r) \cap F = \emptyset, \text{body}^-(r) \cap T = \emptyset\}$ .

Then the following conditions are equivalent:

- 1  $p \in \mathbf{U}_\Pi \langle T, F \rangle$ ; (cf. Page 380)
- 2  $p \in GUS(\Pi')$ .

➡ Well-founded operator, *smodels'* **atmost**, and WFN coincide.

- ⚠ In contrast to the former, WFN does not necessarily require a rule body to contain a *false* literal for the rule being inapplicable.

## Relationship with well-founded operator

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  a partial interpretation, and  $\Pi' = \{r \in \Pi \mid \text{body}^+(r) \cap F = \emptyset, \text{body}^-(r) \cap T = \emptyset\}$ .

Then the following conditions are equivalent:

- 1  $p \in \mathbf{U}_\Pi \langle T, F \rangle$ ; (cf. Page 380)
- 2  $p \in GUS(\Pi')$ .

➡ Well-founded operator, *smodels'* **atmost**, and WFN coincide.

- ☞ In contrast to the former, WFN does not necessarily require a rule body to contain a *false* literal for the rule being inapplicable.

## Forward Loop (FL)

Prerequisites The external bodies of a loop are *false*.

Consequence The atoms in the loop are *false*.

Tableau Rule FL

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}p} \quad (p \in L, L \in \text{Loop}(\Pi), EB(L) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\})$$

Example

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow a \\ a \leftarrow \text{not } b \\ \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } b\} \end{array}}{\mathbf{F}a} \quad (EB(\{a\}) = \{\{\text{not } b\}\})$$

## Forward Loop (FL)

Prerequisites The external bodies of a loop are *false*.

Consequence The atoms in the loop are *false*.

Tableau Rule FL

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}p} \quad (p \in L, L \in \text{Loop}(\Pi), EB(L) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\})$$

Example

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow a \\ a \leftarrow \text{not } b \\ \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } b\} \end{array}}{\mathbf{F}a} \quad (EB(\{a\}) = \{\{\text{not } b\}\})$$

## Backward Loop (BL)

**Prerequisites** An atom of a loop is *true*, and all external bodies except for one are *false*.

**Consequence** The residual external body is *true*.

**Tableau Rule BL**

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}p \quad \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_{i-1}, \mathbf{F}B_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{T}B_i} \quad (p \in L, L \in \text{Loop}(\Pi), EB(L) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\})$$

**Example**

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow a \\ a \leftarrow \text{not } b \end{array} \quad \mathbf{T}a}{\mathbf{T}\{\text{not } b\}} \quad (EB(\{a\}) = \{\{\text{not } b\}\})$$



## Backward Loop (BL)

**Prerequisites** An atom of a loop is *true*, and all external bodies except for one are *false*.

**Consequence** The residual external body is *true*.

Tableau Rule BL

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}p \quad \mathbf{FB}_1, \dots, \mathbf{FB}_{i-1}, \mathbf{FB}_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{FB}_m}{\mathbf{T}B_i} \quad (p \in L, L \in \text{Loop}(\Pi), EB(L) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\})$$

Example

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow a \\ a \leftarrow \text{not } b \end{array} \quad \mathbf{T}a}{\mathbf{T}\{\text{not } b\}} \quad (EB(\{a\}) = \{\{\text{not } b\}\})$$

## Reviewing tableau rules for loops

Tableau rules FL and BL ensure non-circular support for *true* atoms. For a loop  $L$  such that  $EB(L) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\}$ , they amount to implication:

$$\bigvee_{p \in L} p \rightarrow B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m$$

Comparison to well-founded tableau rules yields:

- FL (plus FFA and FFB) is equivalent to WFN (plus FFB),
- BL cannot simulate inferences via WFJ.

## Reviewing tableau rules for loops

Tableau rules FL and BL ensure non-circular support for *true* atoms. For a loop  $L$  such that  $EB(L) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\}$ , they amount to implication:

$$\bigvee_{p \in L} p \rightarrow B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m$$

Comparison to well-founded tableau rules yields:

- FL (plus FFA and FFB) is equivalent to WFN (plus FFB),
- BL cannot simulate inferences via WFJ.

## Relationship with loop formulas

Tableau rules FL and BL essentially provide:

- (straightforward) inferences from loop formulas (cf. Page 422)
  - ☞ But impractical to precompute exponentially many loop formulas !
- an application of the Lin-Zhao Theorem (cf. Page 426)

In practice, ASP-solvers such as `smodels`:

- exploit strongly connected components of positive atom dependency graphs
  - ☞ Can be viewed as an interpolation of FL.
- do not directly implement BL (and neither WFJ)
  - ☞ Probably difficult to do efficiently.
- could simulate BL via FL/WFN by means of failed-literal detection (lookahead)
  - ☞ What about the computational cost?

## Relationship with loop formulas

Tableau rules FL and BL essentially provide:

- (straightforward) inferences from loop formulas (cf. Page 422)
  - ☞ But impractical to precompute exponentially many loop formulas !
- an application of the Lin-Zhao Theorem (cf. Page 426)

In practice, ASP-solvers such as `smodels`:

- exploit strongly connected components of positive atom dependency graphs
  - ☞ Can be viewed as an interpolation of FL.
- do not directly implement BL (and neither WFJ)
  - ☞ Probably difficult to do efficiently.
- could simulate BL via FL/WFN by means of failed-literal detection (lookahead)
  - ☞ What about the computational cost?

## Relationship with loop formulas

Tableau rules FL and BL essentially provide:

- (straightforward) inferences from loop formulas (cf. Page 422)
  - ☞ But impractical to precompute exponentially many loop formulas !
- an application of the Lin-Zhao Theorem (cf. Page 426)

In practice, ASP-solvers such as `smodels`:

- exploit strongly connected components of positive atom dependency graphs
  - ☞ Can be viewed as an interpolation of FL.
- do not directly implement BL (and neither WFJ)
  - ☞ Probably difficult to do efficiently.
- could simulate BL via FL/WFN by means of failed-literal detection (lookahead)
  - ☞ What about the computational cost?

## Relationship with loop formulas

Tableau rules FL and BL essentially provide:

- (straightforward) inferences from loop formulas (cf. Page 422)
  - ☞ But impractical to precompute exponentially many loop formulas !
- an application of the Lin-Zhao Theorem (cf. Page 426)

In practice, ASP-solvers such as `smodels`:

- exploit strongly connected components of positive atom dependency graphs
  - ☞ Can be viewed as an interpolation of FL.
- do not directly implement BL (and neither WFJ)
  - ☞ Probably difficult to do efficiently.
- could simulate BL via FL/WFN by means of failed-literal detection (lookahead)
  - ☞ What about the computational cost?

## Relationship with loop formulas

Tableau rules FL and BL essentially provide:

- (straightforward) inferences from loop formulas (cf. Page 422)
  - ☞ But impractical to precompute exponentially many loop formulas !
- an application of the Lin-Zhao Theorem (cf. Page 426)

In practice, ASP-solvers such as `smodels`:

- exploit strongly connected components of positive atom dependency graphs
  - ☞ Can be viewed as an interpolation of FL.
- do not directly implement BL (and neither WFJ)
  - ☞ Probably difficult to do efficiently.
- could simulate BL via FL/WFN by means of failed-literal detection (lookahead)
  - ☞ What about the computational cost?



## Relationship with loop formulas

Tableau rules FL and BL essentially provide:

- (straightforward) inferences from loop formulas (cf. Page 422)
  - ☞ But impractical to precompute exponentially many loop formulas !
- an application of the Lin-Zhao Theorem (cf. Page 426)

In practice, ASP-solvers such as `smodels`:

- exploit strongly connected components of positive atom dependency graphs
  - ☞ Can be viewed as an interpolation of FL.
- do not directly implement BL (and neither WFJ)
  - ☞ Probably difficult to do efficiently.
- could simulate BL via FL/WFN by means of failed-literal detection (lookahead)
  - ☞ What about the computational cost?

## Case analysis by *Cut*

Up to now, all tableau rules are deterministic.

That is, rules extend a single branch but cannot create sub-branches.

☞ In general, closing a branch leads to a partial assignment.

Case analysis is done by  $Cut[\mathcal{C}]$  where  $\mathcal{C} \subseteq atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)$ .

Tableau Rule  $Cut[\mathcal{C}]$

$$\frac{}{\mathbf{T}_v \mid \mathbf{F}_v} \quad (v \in \mathcal{C})$$

Examples  $Cut[\mathcal{C}]$

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow not\ b \\ b \leftarrow not\ a \end{array}}{\mathbf{T}_a \mid \mathbf{F}_a} \quad (\mathcal{C} = atom(\Pi))$$

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow not\ b \\ b \leftarrow not\ a \end{array}}{\mathbf{T}_{\{not\ b\}} \mid \mathbf{F}_{\{not\ b\}}} \quad (\mathcal{C} = body(\Pi))$$

## Case analysis by *Cut*

Up to now, all tableau rules are deterministic.

That is, rules extend a single branch but cannot create sub-branches.

☞ In general, closing a branch leads to a partial assignment.

Case analysis is done by  $Cut[\mathcal{C}]$  where  $\mathcal{C} \subseteq atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)$ .

Tableau Rule  $Cut[\mathcal{C}]$

$$\frac{}{\mathbf{T}_v \mid \mathbf{F}_v} \quad (v \in \mathcal{C})$$

Examples  $Cut[\mathcal{C}]$

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow not\ b \\ b \leftarrow not\ a \end{array}}{\mathbf{T}_a \mid \mathbf{F}_a} \quad (\mathcal{C} = atom(\Pi))$$

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow not\ b \\ b \leftarrow not\ a \end{array}}{\mathbf{T}_{\{not\ b\}} \mid \mathbf{F}_{\{not\ b\}}} \quad (\mathcal{C} = body(\Pi))$$

## Case analysis by *Cut*

Up to now, all tableau rules are deterministic.

That is, rules extend a single branch but cannot create sub-branches.

☞ In general, closing a branch leads to a partial assignment.

Case analysis is done by  $Cut[\mathcal{C}]$  where  $\mathcal{C} \subseteq atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)$ .

Tableau Rule  $Cut[\mathcal{C}]$

$$\frac{}{\mathbf{T}_v \mid \mathbf{F}_v} \quad (v \in \mathcal{C})$$

Examples  $Cut[\mathcal{C}]$

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow not\ b \\ b \leftarrow not\ a \end{array}}{\mathbf{T}_a \mid \mathbf{F}_a} \quad (\mathcal{C} = atom(\Pi))$$

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow not\ b \\ b \leftarrow not\ a \end{array}}{\mathbf{T}_{\{not\ b\}} \mid \mathbf{F}_{\{not\ b\}}} \quad (\mathcal{C} = body(\Pi))$$

## Well-known tableau calculi

Fitting's operator  $\Phi$  applies forward propagation without sophisticated unfounded set checks. We have:

$$\mathcal{T}_{\Phi} = \{FTB, FTA, FFB, FFA\}$$

Well-founded operator  $\Omega$  replaces negation of single atoms with negation of unfounded sets. We have:

$$\mathcal{T}_{\Omega} = \{FTB, FTA, FFB, WFN\}$$

"Local" propagation via a program's completion can be determined by elementary inferences on atoms and rule bodies. We have:

$$\mathcal{T}_{completion} = \{FTB, FTA, FFB, FFA, BTB, BTA, BFB, BFA\}$$

## Well-known tableau calculi

Fitting's operator  $\Phi$  applies forward propagation without sophisticated unfounded set checks. We have:

$$\mathcal{T}_{\Phi} = \{FTB, FTA, FFB, FFA\}$$

Well-founded operator  $\Omega$  replaces negation of single atoms with negation of unfounded sets. We have:

$$\mathcal{T}_{\Omega} = \{FTB, FTA, FFB, WFN\}$$

"Local" propagation via a program's completion can be determined by elementary inferences on atoms and rule bodies. We have:

$$\mathcal{T}_{completion} = \{FTB, FTA, FFB, FFA, BTB, BTA, BFB, BFA\}$$

## Well-known tableau calculi

Fitting's operator  $\Phi$  applies forward propagation without sophisticated unfounded set checks. We have:

$$\mathcal{T}_{\Phi} = \{FTB, FTA, FFB, FFA\}$$

Well-founded operator  $\Omega$  replaces negation of single atoms with negation of unfounded sets. We have:

$$\mathcal{T}_{\Omega} = \{FTB, FTA, FFB, WFN\}$$

“Local” propagation via a program's completion can be determined by elementary inferences on atoms and rule bodies. We have:

$$\mathcal{T}_{completion} = \{FTB, FTA, FFB, FFA, BTB, BTA, BFB, BFA\}$$

# Tableau calculi characterizing ASP-solvers

ASP-solvers combine propagation with case analysis.

We obtain the following tableau calculi characterizing

[2, 59, 48, 74, 55, 52, 1]:

$$\mathcal{T}_{cmodels-1} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{Cut[atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{assat} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{FL\} \cup \{Cut[atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{smodels} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[atom(\Pi)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[body(\Pi)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)]\}$$

- SAT-based ASP-solvers, `assat` and `cmodels`, incrementally add loop formulas to a program's completion.
- Genuine ASP-solvers, `smodels`, `dlv`, `noMoRe`, and `nomore++`, essentially differ only in their *Cut* rules.



# Tableau calculi characterizing ASP-solvers

ASP-solvers combine propagation with case analysis.

We obtain the following tableau calculi characterizing

[2, 59, 48, 74, 55, 52, 1]:

$$\mathcal{T}_{cmodels-1} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{Cut[atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{assat} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{FL\} \cup \{Cut[atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{smodels} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[atom(\Pi)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[body(\Pi)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)]\}$$

- SAT-based ASP-solvers, `assat` and `cmodels`, incrementally add loop formulas to a program's completion.
- Genuine ASP-solvers, `smodels`, `dlv`, `noMoRe`, and `nomore++`, essentially differ only in their *Cut* rules.

## Proof complexity

The notion of **proof complexity** is used for describing the relative efficiency of different proof systems.

It compares proof systems based on **minimal refutations**.

➡ Proof complexity does not depend on heuristics.

A proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  polynomially simulates a proof system  $\mathcal{T}'$  if every refutation of  $\mathcal{T}'$  can be polynomially mapped to a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$ .

Otherwise,  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$ .

For showing that proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$ , we have to provide an infinite witnessing family of programs such that minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}$  asymptotically are exponentially larger than minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}'$ .

The size of tableaux is simply the number of their entries.

- ☞ We do not need to know the precise number of entries:  
Counting required *Cut* applications is sufficient !

## Proof complexity

The notion of **proof complexity** is used for describing the relative efficiency of different proof systems.

It compares proof systems based on **minimal refutations**.

➡ Proof complexity does not depend on heuristics.

A proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  **polynomially simulates** a proof system  $\mathcal{T}'$  if every refutation of  $\mathcal{T}'$  can be polynomially mapped to a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$ .

Otherwise,  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$ .

For showing that proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$ , we have to provide an infinite witnessing family of programs such that minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}$  asymptotically are exponentially larger than minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}'$ .

The size of tableaux is simply the number of their entries.

☞ We do not need to know the precise number of entries:  
Counting required *Cut* applications is sufficient !

## Proof complexity

The notion of **proof complexity** is used for describing the relative efficiency of different proof systems.

It compares proof systems based on **minimal refutations**.

➡ Proof complexity does not depend on heuristics.

A proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  **polynomially simulates** a proof system  $\mathcal{T}'$  if every refutation of  $\mathcal{T}'$  can be polynomially mapped to a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$ .

Otherwise,  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$ .

For showing that proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$ , we have to provide an infinite **witnessing family** of programs such that minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}$  asymptotically are exponentially larger than minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}'$ .

The size of tableaux is simply the number of their entries.

☞ We do not need to know the precise number of entries:

Counting required *Cut* applications is sufficient !

## Proof complexity

The notion of **proof complexity** is used for describing the relative efficiency of different proof systems.

It compares proof systems based on **minimal refutations**.

➡ Proof complexity does not depend on heuristics.

A proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  **polynomially simulates** a proof system  $\mathcal{T}'$  if every refutation of  $\mathcal{T}'$  can be polynomially mapped to a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$ .

Otherwise,  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$ .

For showing that proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$ , we have to provide an infinite **witnessing family** of programs such that minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}$  asymptotically are exponentially larger than minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}'$ .

The size of tableaux is simply the number of their entries.

👉 We do not need to know the precise number of entries:

Counting required *Cut* applications is sufficient !

# $\mathcal{T}_{models}$ versus $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$

Recall that  $\mathcal{T}_{models}$  restricts  $Cut$  to  $atom(\Pi)$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  to  $body(\Pi)$ .

Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?

Let  $\{\Pi_a^n\}$ ,  $\{\Pi_b^n\}$ , and  $\{\Pi_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs as follows:

$$\Pi_a^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x \leftarrow not\ x \\ x \leftarrow a_1, b_1 \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_n, b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad \Pi_b^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow c_1, \dots, c_n, not\ x & \\ c_1 \leftarrow a_1 & c_1 \leftarrow b_1 \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ c_n \leftarrow a_n & c_n \leftarrow b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad \Pi_c^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_1 \leftarrow not\ b_1 \\ b_1 \leftarrow not\ a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \leftarrow not\ b_n \\ b_n \leftarrow not\ a_n \end{array} \right\}$$

In minimal refutations for  $\Pi_a^n \cup \Pi_c^n$ , the number of applications of  $Cut[body(\Pi_a^n \cup \Pi_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is linear in  $n$ , whereas  $\mathcal{T}_{models}$  requires exponentially many applications of  $Cut[atom(\Pi_a^n \cup \Pi_c^n)]$ .

Vice versa, minimal refutations for  $\Pi_b^n \cup \Pi_c^n$  require linearly many applications of  $Cut[atom(\Pi_b^n \cup \Pi_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{models}$  and exponentially many applications of  $Cut[body(\Pi_b^n \cup \Pi_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$ .

# $\mathcal{T}_{models}$ versus $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$

Recall that  $\mathcal{T}_{models}$  restricts  $Cut$  to  $atom(\Pi)$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  to  $body(\Pi)$ .

Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?

Let  $\{\Pi_a^n\}$ ,  $\{\Pi_b^n\}$ , and  $\{\Pi_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs as follows:

$$\Pi_a^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x \leftarrow not\ x \\ x \leftarrow a_1, b_1 \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_n, b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad \Pi_b^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow c_1, \dots, c_n, not\ x & \\ c_1 \leftarrow a_1 & c_1 \leftarrow b_1 \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ c_n \leftarrow a_n & c_n \leftarrow b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad \Pi_c^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_1 \leftarrow not\ b_1 \\ b_1 \leftarrow not\ a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \leftarrow not\ b_n \\ b_n \leftarrow not\ a_n \end{array} \right\}$$

In minimal refutations for  $\Pi_a^n \cup \Pi_c^n$ , the number of applications of  $Cut[body(\Pi_a^n \cup \Pi_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is linear in  $n$ , whereas  $\mathcal{T}_{models}$  requires exponentially many applications of  $Cut[atom(\Pi_a^n \cup \Pi_c^n)]$ .

Vice versa, minimal refutations for  $\Pi_b^n \cup \Pi_c^n$  require linearly many applications of  $Cut[atom(\Pi_b^n \cup \Pi_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{models}$  and exponentially many applications of  $Cut[body(\Pi_b^n \cup \Pi_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$ .

## $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$ versus $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$

Recall that  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  restricts *Cut* to *atom*( $\Pi$ ) and  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  to *body*( $\Pi$ ).

Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?

Let  $\{\Pi_a^n\}$ ,  $\{\Pi_b^n\}$ , and  $\{\Pi_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs as follows:

$$\Pi_a^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x \leftarrow \text{not } x \\ x \leftarrow a_1, b_1 \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_n, b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad \Pi_b^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow c_1, \dots, c_n, \text{not } x & \\ c_1 \leftarrow a_1 & c_1 \leftarrow b_1 \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ c_n \leftarrow a_n & c_n \leftarrow b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad \Pi_c^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_1 \leftarrow \text{not } b_1 \\ b_1 \leftarrow \text{not } a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \leftarrow \text{not } b_n \\ b_n \leftarrow \text{not } a_n \end{array} \right\}$$

In minimal refutations for  $\Pi_a^n \cup \Pi_c^n$ , the number of applications of  $\text{Cut}[\text{body}(\Pi_a^n \cup \Pi_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  is linear in  $n$ , whereas  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  requires exponentially many applications of  $\text{Cut}[\text{atom}(\Pi_a^n \cup \Pi_c^n)]$ .

Vice versa, minimal refutations for  $\Pi_b^n \cup \Pi_c^n$  require linearly many applications of  $\text{Cut}[\text{atom}(\Pi_b^n \cup \Pi_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  and exponentially many applications of  $\text{Cut}[\text{body}(\Pi_b^n \cup \Pi_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$ .



## $\mathcal{T}_{models}$ versus $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$

Recall that  $\mathcal{T}_{models}$  restricts  $Cut$  to  $atom(\Pi)$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  to  $body(\Pi)$ .

Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?

Let  $\{\Pi_a^n\}$ ,  $\{\Pi_b^n\}$ , and  $\{\Pi_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs as follows:

$$\Pi_a^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x \leftarrow not\ x \\ x \leftarrow a_1, b_1 \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_n, b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad \Pi_b^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow c_1, \dots, c_n, not\ x & c_1 \leftarrow b_1 \\ c_1 \leftarrow a_1 & \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ c_n \leftarrow a_n & c_n \leftarrow b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad \Pi_c^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_1 \leftarrow not\ b_1 \\ b_1 \leftarrow not\ a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \leftarrow not\ b_n \\ b_n \leftarrow not\ a_n \end{array} \right\}$$

In minimal refutations for  $\Pi_a^n \cup \Pi_c^n$ , the number of applications of  $Cut[body(\Pi_a^n \cup \Pi_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is linear in  $n$ , whereas  $\mathcal{T}_{models}$  requires exponentially many applications of  $Cut[atom(\Pi_a^n \cup \Pi_c^n)]$ .

Vice versa, minimal refutations for  $\Pi_b^n \cup \Pi_c^n$  require linearly many applications of  $Cut[atom(\Pi_b^n \cup \Pi_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{models}$  and exponentially many applications of  $Cut[body(\Pi_b^n \cup \Pi_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$ .

## Relative efficiency

As witnessed by  $\{\Pi_a^n \cup \Pi_c^n\}$  and  $\{\Pi_b^n \cup \Pi_c^n\}$ , respectively,  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  do not polynomially simulate one another. Any refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  or  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMore}^{++}}$  (but not vice versa).

It follows that

- both  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  are polynomially simulated by  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMore}^{++}}$  and
- $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMore}^{++}}$  is polynomially simulated by neither  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  nor  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$ .
- ➡ The proof system obtained with  $\text{Cut}[\text{atom}(\Pi) \cup \text{body}(\Pi)]$  is exponentially stronger than the ones with either  $\text{Cut}[\text{atom}(\Pi)]$  or  $\text{Cut}[\text{body}(\Pi)]$  !
- ☞ Case analyses (at least) on atoms and bodies are mandatory in powerful ASP-solvers.

## Relative efficiency

As witnessed by  $\{\Pi_a^n \cup \Pi_c^n\}$  and  $\{\Pi_b^n \cup \Pi_c^n\}$ , respectively,  $\mathcal{T}_{models}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  do not polynomially simulate one another. Any refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{models}$  or  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  (but not vice versa).

It follows that

- both  $\mathcal{T}_{models}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  are polynomially simulated by  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  and
  - $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  is polynomially simulated by neither  $\mathcal{T}_{models}$  nor  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$ .
- ➡ The proof system obtained with  $Cut[atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)]$  is exponentially stronger than the ones with either  $Cut[atom(\Pi)]$  or  $Cut[body(\Pi)]$  !
- 📖 Case analyses (at least) on atoms and bodies are mandatory in powerful ASP-solvers.

## Relative efficiency

As witnessed by  $\{\Pi_a^n \cup \Pi_c^n\}$  and  $\{\Pi_b^n \cup \Pi_c^n\}$ , respectively,  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  do not polynomially simulate one another. Any refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  or  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMore}^{++}}$  (but not vice versa).

It follows that

- both  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  are polynomially simulated by  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMore}^{++}}$  and
  - $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMore}^{++}}$  is polynomially simulated by neither  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  nor  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$ .
- ➡ The proof system obtained with  $\text{Cut}[\text{atom}(\Pi) \cup \text{body}(\Pi)]$  is **exponentially stronger** than the ones with either  $\text{Cut}[\text{atom}(\Pi)]$  or  $\text{Cut}[\text{body}(\Pi)]$  !
- ☞ Case analyses (at least) on atoms and bodies are mandatory in powerful ASP-solvers.

## Relative efficiency

As witnessed by  $\{\Pi_a^n \cup \Pi_c^n\}$  and  $\{\Pi_b^n \cup \Pi_c^n\}$ , respectively,  $\mathcal{T}_{models}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  do not polynomially simulate one another. Any refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{models}$  or  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  (but not vice versa).

It follows that

- both  $\mathcal{T}_{models}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  are polynomially simulated by  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  and
  - $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  is polynomially simulated by neither  $\mathcal{T}_{models}$  nor  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$ .
- ➡ The proof system obtained with  $Cut[atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)]$  is **exponentially stronger** than the ones with either  $Cut[atom(\Pi)]$  or  $Cut[body(\Pi)]$  !
- 👉 Case analyses (at least) on atoms and bodies are mandatory in powerful ASP-solvers.

# $\mathcal{T}_{models}$ : Example tableau

(1)  $a \leftarrow not\ b$ (4)  $c \leftarrow g$ (7)  $e \leftarrow f, not\ c$ (2)  $b \leftarrow d, not\ a$ (5)  $d \leftarrow c$ (8)  $f \leftarrow not\ g$ (3)  $c \leftarrow b, d$ (6)  $d \leftarrow g$ (9)  $g \leftarrow not\ a, not\ f$ 

(1)	$Ta$	[Cut]
(2)	$T\{not\ b\}$	[BTA: $r_1, 1$ ]
(3)	$Fb$	[BTB: 2]
(4)	$F\{d, not\ a\}$	[BFA: $r_2, 3$ ]
(5)	$F\{not\ a, not\ f\}$	[FFB: $r_9, 1$ ]
(6)	$Fg$	[FFA: $r_9, 5$ ]
(7)	$T\{not\ g\}$	[FTB: $r_8, 6$ ]
(8)	$Tf$	[FTA: $r_8, 7$ ]
(9)	$F\{b, d\}$	[FFB: $r_3, 3$ ]
(10)	$F\{g\}$	[FFB: $r_4, r_6, 6$ ]
(11)	$Fc$	[FFA: $r_3, r_4, 9, 10$ ]
(12)	$F\{c\}$	[FFB: $r_5, 11$ ]
(13)	$Fd$	[FFA: $r_5, r_6, 10, 12$ ]
(14)	$T\{f, not\ c\}$	[FTB: $r_7, 8, 11$ ]
(15)	$Te$	[FTA: $r_7, 14$ ]

(16)	$Fa$	[Cut]
(17)	$F\{not\ b\}$	[BFA: $r_1, 16$ ]
(18)	$Tb$	[BFB: 17]
(19)	$T\{d, not\ a\}$	[BTA: $r_2, 18$ ]
(20)	$Td$	[BTB: 19]
(21)	$T\{b, d\}$	[FTB: $r_3, 18, 20$ ]
(22)	$Tc$	[FTA: $r_3, 21$ ]
(23)	$F\{f, not\ c\}$	[FFB: $r_7, 22$ ]
(24)	$Fe$	[FFA: $r_7, 23$ ]
(25)	$T\{c\}$	[FTB: $r_5, 22$ ]

(26)	$Tf$	[Cut]	(29)	$Ff$	[Cut]
(27)	$F\{not\ a, not\ f\}$	[FFB: $r_9, 26$ ]	(30)	$T\{not\ a, not\ f\}$	[FTB: $r_9, 16, 29$ ]
(28)	$Fc$	[WFN: 27]	(31)	$Tg$	[FTA: $r_9, 30$ ]
			(32)	$T\{g\}$	[FTB: $r_4, r_6, 31$ ]
			(33)	$F\{not\ g\}$	[FFB: $r_8, 31$ ]

# $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$ : Example tableau

(1)  $a \leftarrow not\ b$ (4)  $c \leftarrow g$ (7)  $e \leftarrow f, not\ c$ (2)  $b \leftarrow d, not\ a$ (5)  $d \leftarrow c$ (8)  $f \leftarrow not\ g$ (3)  $c \leftarrow b, d$ (6)  $d \leftarrow g$ (9)  $g \leftarrow not\ a, not\ f$ 

(1)	$T\{not\ b\}$	[Cut]
(2)	$Ta$	[FTA: $r_1, 1$ ]
(3)	$Fb$	[BTB: 1]
(4)	$F\{d, not\ a\}$	[BFA: $r_2, 3$ ]
(5)	$F\{not\ a, not\ f\}$	[FFB: $r_9, 2$ ]
(6)	$Fg$	[FFA: $r_9, 5$ ]
(7)	$T\{not\ g\}$	[FTB: $r_8, 6$ ]
(8)	$Tf$	[FTA: $r_8, 7$ ]
(9)	$F\{b, d\}$	[FFB: $r_3, 3$ ]
(10)	$F\{g\}$	[FFB: $r_4, r_6, 6$ ]
(11)	$Fc$	[FFA: $r_3, r_4, 9, 10$ ]
(12)	$F\{c\}$	[FFB: $r_5, 11$ ]
(13)	$Fd$	[FFA: $r_5, r_6, 10, 12$ ]
(14)	$T\{f, not\ c\}$	[FTB: $r_7, 8, 11$ ]
(15)	$Te$	[FTA: $r_7, 14$ ]

(16)	$F\{not\ b\}$	[Cut]
(17)	$Fa$	[FFA: $r_1, 16$ ]
(18)	$Tb$	[BFB: 16]
(19)	$T\{d, not\ a\}$	[BTA: $r_2, 18$ ]
(20)	$Td$	[BTB: 19]
(21)	$T\{b, d\}$	[FTB: $r_3, 18, 20$ ]
(22)	$Tc$	[FTA: $r_3, 21$ ]
(23)	$F\{f, not\ c\}$	[FFB: $r_7, 22$ ]
(24)	$Fe$	[FFA: $r_7, 23$ ]
(25)	$T\{c\}$	[FTB: $r_5, 22$ ]
(26)	$T\{not\ g\}$	[Cut]
(27)	$Fg$	[BTB: 26]
(28)	$F\{g\}$	[FFB: $r_4, r_6, 27$ ]
(29)	$Fc$	[WFN: 28]
(30)	$F\{not\ g\}$	[Cut]
(31)	$Tg$	[BFB: 30]
(32)	$T\{g\}$	[FTB: $r_4, r_6, 31$ ]
(33)	$Ff$	[FFA: $r_8, 30$ ]
(34)	$T\{not\ a, not\ f\}$	[FTB: $r_9, 17, 33$ ]

$\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$ : Example tableau

 $(r_1) \quad a \leftarrow not \ b$ 
 $(r_4) \quad c \leftarrow g$ 
 $(r_7) \quad e \leftarrow f, not \ c$ 
 $(r_2) \quad b \leftarrow d, not \ a$ 
 $(r_5) \quad d \leftarrow c$ 
 $(r_8) \quad f \leftarrow not \ g$ 
 $(r_3) \quad c \leftarrow b, d$ 
 $(r_6) \quad d \leftarrow g$ 
 $(r_9) \quad g \leftarrow not \ a, not \ f$ 

(1)	$Ta$	[Cut]
(2)	$T\{not \ b\}$	[BTA: $r_1, 1$ ]
(3)	$Fb$	[BTB: 2]
(4)	$F\{d, not \ a\}$	[BFA: $r_2, 3$ ]
(5)	$F\{not \ a, not \ f\}$	[FFB: $r_9, 1$ ]
(6)	$Fg$	[FFA: $r_9, 5$ ]
(7)	$T\{not \ g\}$	[FTB: $r_8, 6$ ]
(8)	$Tf$	[FTA: $r_8, 7$ ]
(9)	$F\{b, d\}$	[FFB: $r_3, 3$ ]
(10)	$F\{g\}$	[FFB: $r_4, r_6, 6$ ]
(11)	$Fc$	[FFA: $r_3, r_4, 9, 10$ ]
(12)	$F\{c\}$	[FFB: $r_5, 11$ ]
(13)	$Fd$	[FFA: $r_5, r_6, 10, 12$ ]
(14)	$T\{f, not \ c\}$	[FTB: $r_7, 8, 11$ ]
(15)	$Te$	[FTA: $r_7, 14$ ]

(16)	$Fa$	[Cut]
(17)	$F\{not \ b\}$	[BFA: $r_1, 16$ ]
(18)	$Tb$	[BFB: 17]
(19)	$T\{d, not \ a\}$	[BTA: $r_2, 18$ ]
(20)	$Td$	[BTB: 19]
(21)	$T\{b, d\}$	[FTB: $r_3, 18, 20$ ]
(22)	$Tc$	[FTA: $r_3, 21$ ]
(23)	$F\{f, not \ c\}$	[FFB: $r_7, 22$ ]
(24)	$Fe$	[FFA: $r_7, 23$ ]
(25)	$T\{c\}$	[FTB: $r_5, 22$ ]
(26)	$T\{not \ g\}$	[Cut]
(27)	$Fg$	[BTB: 26]
(28)	$F\{g\}$	[FFB: $r_4, r_6, 27$ ]
(29)	$Fc$	[WFN: 28]
(30)	$F\{not \ g\}$	[Cut]
(31)	$Tg$	[BFB: 30]
(32)	$T\{g\}$	[FTB: $r_4, r_6, 31$ ]
(33)	$Ff$	[FFA: $r_8, 30$ ]
(34)	$T\{not \ a, not \ f\}$	[FTB: $r_9, 16, 33$ ]



# Conflict-Driven Answer Set Solving Overview

- 44 Motivation
- 45 Boolean Constraints
- 46 Nogoods from Logic Programs
  - Nogoods from Clark's Completion
  - Nogoods from Loop Formulas
- 47 Conflict-Driven Nogood Learning
  - CDNL-ASP Algorithm
  - Nogood Propagation
  - Conflict Analysis
- 48 Implementation via clasp

# Motivation

Goal New approach to computing answer sets of logic programs, based on concepts from

- Constraint Processing (CSP) and
- Satisfiability Checking (SAT)

Idea View inferences in Answer Set Programming (ASP) as unit propagation on nogoods.

## Benefits

- A uniform constraint-based framework for different kinds of inferences in ASP
- Advanced techniques from the areas of CSP and SAT
- Highly competitive implementation

# Motivation

Goal New approach to computing answer sets of logic programs, based on concepts from

- Constraint Processing (CSP) and
- Satisfiability Checking (SAT)

Idea View inferences in Answer Set Programming (ASP) as unit propagation on nogoods.

## Benefits

- A uniform constraint-based framework for different kinds of inferences in ASP
- Advanced techniques from the areas of CSP and SAT
- Highly competitive implementation

# Motivation

Goal New approach to computing answer sets of logic programs, based on concepts from

- Constraint Processing (CSP) and
- Satisfiability Checking (SAT)

Idea View inferences in Answer Set Programming (ASP) as unit propagation on nogoods.

## Benefits

- A uniform constraint-based framework for different kinds of inferences in ASP
- Advanced techniques from the areas of CSP and SAT
- Highly competitive implementation

# Assignments

- An **assignment**  $A$  over  $dom(A) = atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)$  is a sequence

$$(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n)$$

of **signed literals**  $\sigma_i$  of form **T** $p$  or **F** $p$  for  $p \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$ .

☞ **T** $p$  expresses that  $p$  is *true* and **F** $p$  that it is *false*.

- The complement,  $\bar{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{\text{T}p} = \text{F}p$  and  $\overline{\text{F}p} = \text{T}p$ .
- $A \circ B$  denotes the concatenation of assignments  $A$  and  $B$ .
- Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \dots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1})$ .
- We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals.  
Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in  $A$  via

$$A^{\text{T}} = \{p \in dom(A) \mid \text{T}p \in A\} \quad \text{and} \quad A^{\text{F}} = \{p \in dom(A) \mid \text{F}p \in A\}.$$

# Assignments

- An **assignment**  $A$  over  $dom(A) = atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)$  is a sequence

$$(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n)$$

of **signed literals**  $\sigma_i$  of form **T** $p$  or **F** $p$  for  $p \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$ .

☞ **T** $p$  expresses that  $p$  is *true* and **F** $p$  that it is *false*.

- The complement,  $\bar{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{\mathbf{T}p} = \mathbf{F}p$  and  $\overline{\mathbf{F}p} = \mathbf{T}p$ .
- $A \circ B$  denotes the concatenation of assignments  $A$  and  $B$ .
- Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \dots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1})$ .
- We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals.  
Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in  $A$  via

$$A^{\mathbf{T}} = \{p \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{T}p \in A\} \quad \text{and} \quad A^{\mathbf{F}} = \{p \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{F}p \in A\}.$$

# Assignments

- An **assignment**  $A$  over  $dom(A) = atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)$  is a sequence

$$(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n)$$

of **signed literals**  $\sigma_i$  of form **T** $p$  or **F** $p$  for  $p \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$ .

☞ **T** $p$  expresses that  $p$  is *true* and **F** $p$  that it is *false*.

- The complement,  $\bar{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{\mathbf{T}p} = \mathbf{F}p$  and  $\overline{\mathbf{F}p} = \mathbf{T}p$ .
- $A \circ B$  denotes the concatenation of assignments  $A$  and  $B$ .
- Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \dots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1})$ .
- We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals.  
Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in  $A$  via

$$A^{\mathbf{T}} = \{p \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{T}p \in A\} \quad \text{and} \quad A^{\mathbf{F}} = \{p \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{F}p \in A\}.$$

# Assignments

- An **assignment**  $A$  over  $dom(A) = atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)$  is a sequence

$$(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n)$$

of **signed literals**  $\sigma_i$  of form **T** $p$  or **F** $p$  for  $p \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$ .

☞ **T** $p$  expresses that  $p$  is *true* and **F** $p$  that it is *false*.

- The complement,  $\bar{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{\mathbf{T}p} = \mathbf{F}p$  and  $\overline{\mathbf{F}p} = \mathbf{T}p$ .
- $A \circ B$  denotes the concatenation of assignments  $A$  and  $B$ .
- Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \dots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1})$ .
- We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals.  
Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in  $A$  via

$$A^{\mathbf{T}} = \{p \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{T}p \in A\} \quad \text{and} \quad A^{\mathbf{F}} = \{p \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{F}p \in A\}.$$



# Assignments

- An **assignment**  $A$  over  $dom(A) = atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)$  is a sequence

$$(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n)$$

of **signed literals**  $\sigma_i$  of form **T** $p$  or **F** $p$  for  $p \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$ .

☞ **T** $p$  expresses that  $p$  is *true* and **F** $p$  that it is *false*.

- The complement,  $\bar{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{\mathbf{T}p} = \mathbf{F}p$  and  $\overline{\mathbf{F}p} = \mathbf{T}p$ .
- $A \circ B$  denotes the concatenation of assignments  $A$  and  $B$ .
- Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \dots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1})$ .
- We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals.  
Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in  $A$  via

$$A^{\mathbf{T}} = \{p \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{T}p \in A\} \quad \text{and} \quad A^{\mathbf{F}} = \{p \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{F}p \in A\}.$$

# Assignments

- An **assignment**  $A$  over  $dom(A) = atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)$  is a sequence

$$(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n)$$

of **signed literals**  $\sigma_i$  of form **T** $p$  or **F** $p$  for  $p \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$ .

☞ **T** $p$  expresses that  $p$  is *true* and **F** $p$  that it is *false*.

- The complement,  $\bar{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{\mathbf{T}p} = \mathbf{F}p$  and  $\overline{\mathbf{F}p} = \mathbf{T}p$ .
- $A \circ B$  denotes the concatenation of assignments  $A$  and  $B$ .
- Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \dots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1})$ .
- We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals.  
Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in  $A$  via

$$A^{\mathbf{T}} = \{p \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{T}p \in A\} \quad \text{and} \quad A^{\mathbf{F}} = \{p \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{F}p \in A\}.$$

# Nogoods, Solutions, and Unit Propagation

- A **nogood** is a set  $\{\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n\}$  of signed literals, expressing a **constraint** violated by any assignment containing  $\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n$ .
- An assignment  $A$  such that  $A^T \cup A^F = \text{dom}(A)$  and  $A^T \cap A^F = \emptyset$  is a solution for a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods, if  $\delta \not\subseteq A$  for all  $\delta \in \Delta$ .
- For a nogood  $\delta$ , a literal  $\sigma \in \delta$ , and an assignment  $A$ , we say that  $\bar{\sigma}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  wrt  $A$ , if
  - 1  $\delta \setminus A = \{\sigma\}$  and
  - 2  $\bar{\sigma} \notin A$ .
- For a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods and an assignment  $A$ , unit propagation is the iterated process of extending  $A$  with unit-resulting literals until no further literal is unit-resulting for any nogood in  $\Delta$ .

# Nogoods, Solutions, and Unit Propagation

- A **nogood** is a set  $\{\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n\}$  of signed literals, expressing a **constraint** violated by any assignment containing  $\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n$ .
- An assignment  $A$  such that  $A^T \cup A^F = \text{dom}(A)$  and  $A^T \cap A^F = \emptyset$  is a **solution** for a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods, if  $\delta \not\subseteq A$  for all  $\delta \in \Delta$ .
- For a nogood  $\delta$ , a literal  $\sigma \in \delta$ , and an assignment  $A$ , we say that  $\bar{\sigma}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  wrt  $A$ , if
  - 1  $\delta \setminus A = \{\sigma\}$  and
  - 2  $\bar{\sigma} \notin A$ .
- For a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods and an assignment  $A$ , unit propagation is the iterated process of extending  $A$  with unit-resulting literals until no further literal is unit-resulting for any nogood in  $\Delta$ .

# Nogoods, Solutions, and Unit Propagation

- A **nogood** is a set  $\{\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n\}$  of signed literals, expressing a **constraint** violated by any assignment containing  $\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n$ .
- An assignment  $A$  such that  $A^T \cup A^F = \text{dom}(A)$  and  $A^T \cap A^F = \emptyset$  is a **solution** for a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods, if  $\delta \not\subseteq A$  for all  $\delta \in \Delta$ .
- For a nogood  $\delta$ , a literal  $\sigma \in \delta$ , and an assignment  $A$ , we say that  $\bar{\sigma}$  is **unit-resulting** for  $\delta$  wrt  $A$ , if
  - 1  $\delta \setminus A = \{\sigma\}$  and
  - 2  $\bar{\sigma} \notin A$ .
- For a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods and an assignment  $A$ , unit propagation is the iterated process of extending  $A$  with unit-resulting literals until no further literal is unit-resulting for any nogood in  $\Delta$ .

# Nogoods, Solutions, and Unit Propagation

- A **nogood** is a set  $\{\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n\}$  of signed literals, expressing a **constraint** violated by any assignment containing  $\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n$ .
- An assignment  $A$  such that  $A^T \cup A^F = \text{dom}(A)$  and  $A^T \cap A^F = \emptyset$  is a **solution** for a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods, if  $\delta \not\subseteq A$  for all  $\delta \in \Delta$ .
- For a nogood  $\delta$ , a literal  $\sigma \in \delta$ , and an assignment  $A$ , we say that  $\bar{\sigma}$  is **unit-resulting** for  $\delta$  wrt  $A$ , if
  - 1  $\delta \setminus A = \{\sigma\}$  and
  - 2  $\bar{\sigma} \notin A$ .
- For a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods and an assignment  $A$ , **unit propagation** is the iterated process of extending  $A$  with unit-resulting literals until no further literal is unit-resulting for any nogood in  $\Delta$ .

# Nogoods from logic programs

via Clark's completion

The completion of a logic program  $\Pi$  can be defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} & \{p_\beta \leftrightarrow p_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge p_m \wedge \neg p_{m+1} \wedge \cdots \wedge \neg p_n \mid \\ & \quad \beta \in \text{body}(\Pi), \beta = \{p_1, \dots, p_m, \text{not } p_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } p_n\}\} \\ \cup & \{p \leftrightarrow p_{\beta_1} \vee \cdots \vee p_{\beta_k} \mid \\ & \quad p \in \text{atom}(\Pi), \text{body}(p) = \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_k\}\}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\text{body}(p) = \{\text{body}(r) \mid r \in \Pi, \text{head}(r) = p\}$ .

# Nogoods from logic programs (ctd)

via Clark's completion

Let  $\beta = \{p_1, \dots, p_m, \text{not } p_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } p_n\}$  be a body.

The equivalence

$$p_\beta \leftrightarrow p_1 \wedge \dots \wedge p_m \wedge \neg p_{m+1} \wedge \dots \wedge \neg p_n$$

can be decomposed into two implications.

**1** We get

$$p_\beta \rightarrow p_1 \wedge \dots \wedge p_m \wedge \neg p_{m+1} \wedge \dots \wedge \neg p_n ,$$

which is equivalent to the conjunction of

$$\neg p_\beta \vee p_1, \dots, \neg p_\beta \vee p_m, \neg p_\beta \vee \neg p_{m+1}, \dots, \neg p_\beta \vee \neg p_n .$$

This set of clauses expresses the following set of nogoods:

$$\Delta(\beta) = \{ \{ \mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_1 \}, \dots, \{ \mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_m \}, \{ \mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_{m+1} \}, \dots, \{ \mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_n \} \} .$$



# Nogoods from logic programs (ctd)

via Clark's completion

Let  $\beta = \{p_1, \dots, p_m, \text{not } p_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } p_n\}$  be a body.

The equivalence

$$p_\beta \leftrightarrow p_1 \wedge \dots \wedge p_m \wedge \neg p_{m+1} \wedge \dots \wedge \neg p_n$$

can be decomposed into two implications.

**1** We get

$$p_\beta \rightarrow p_1 \wedge \dots \wedge p_m \wedge \neg p_{m+1} \wedge \dots \wedge \neg p_n ,$$

which is equivalent to the conjunction of

$$\neg p_\beta \vee p_1, \dots, \neg p_\beta \vee p_m, \neg p_\beta \vee \neg p_{m+1}, \dots, \neg p_\beta \vee \neg p_n .$$

This set of clauses expresses the following set of nogoods:

$$\Delta(\beta) = \{ \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_m\}, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_{m+1}\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_n\} \} .$$

# Nogoods from logic programs (ctd)

via Clark's completion

Let  $\beta = \{p_1, \dots, p_m, \text{not } p_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } p_n\}$  be a body.

The equivalence

$$p_\beta \leftrightarrow p_1 \wedge \dots \wedge p_m \wedge \neg p_{m+1} \wedge \dots \wedge \neg p_n$$

can be decomposed into two implications.

**2** The converse of the previous implication, viz.

$$p_1 \wedge \dots \wedge p_m \wedge \neg p_{m+1} \wedge \dots \wedge \neg p_n \rightarrow p_\beta ,$$

gives rise to the nogood

$$\delta(\beta) = \{\mathbf{F}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}p_m, \mathbf{F}p_{m+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}p_n\} .$$

Intuitively,  $\delta(\beta)$  is a constraint enforcing the truth of body  $\beta$ , or the falsity of a contained literal.

# Nogoods from logic programs (ctd)

via Clark's completion

Let  $\beta = \{p_1, \dots, p_m, \text{not } p_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } p_n\}$  be a body.

The equivalence

$$p_\beta \leftrightarrow p_1 \wedge \dots \wedge p_m \wedge \neg p_{m+1} \wedge \dots \wedge \neg p_n$$

can be decomposed into two implications.

**2** The converse of the previous implication, viz.

$$p_1 \wedge \dots \wedge p_m \wedge \neg p_{m+1} \wedge \dots \wedge \neg p_n \rightarrow p_\beta ,$$

gives rise to the nogood

$$\delta(\beta) = \{\mathbf{F}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}p_m, \mathbf{F}p_{m+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}p_n\} .$$

Intuitively,  $\delta(\beta)$  is a constraint enforcing the truth of body  $\beta$ , or the falsity of a contained literal.

# Nogoods from logic programs (ctd)

via Clark's completion

Proceeding analogously with the atom-based equivalences, viz.

$$p \leftrightarrow p_{\beta_1} \vee \cdots \vee p_{\beta_k}$$

we obtain for an atom  $p \in \text{atom}(\Pi)$  along with its bodies  
 $\text{body}(p) = \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_k\}$  the nogoods

$$\Delta(p) = \{ \{ \mathbf{F}p, \mathbf{T}\beta_1 \}, \dots, \{ \mathbf{F}p, \mathbf{T}\beta_k \} \} \text{ and } \delta(p) = \{ \mathbf{T}p, \mathbf{F}\beta_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}\beta_k \}.$$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

For an atom  $p$  where  $body(p) = \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_k\}$ , recall that

$$\delta(p) = \{\mathbf{T}p, \mathbf{F}\beta_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}\beta_k\}$$

$$\Delta(p) = \{\{\mathbf{F}p, \mathbf{T}\beta_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}p, \mathbf{T}\beta_k\}\}.$$

For example, for atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{y, \text{not } z\}$ , we obtain

$x$	$\leftarrow$	$y$
$x$	$\leftarrow$	$\text{not } z$

$$\delta(x) = \{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } z\}\}$$

$$\Delta(x) = \{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\text{not } z\}\}\}$$

For nogood  $\delta(x) = \{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } z\}\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } z\})$  and
- $\mathbf{T}\{\text{not } z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$ .

# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

For an atom  $p$  where  $body(p) = \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_k\}$ , recall that

$$\delta(p) = \{\mathbf{T}p, \mathbf{F}\beta_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}\beta_k\}$$

$$\Delta(p) = \{\{\mathbf{F}p, \mathbf{T}\beta_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}p, \mathbf{T}\beta_k\}\}.$$

For example, for atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{y, \text{not } z\}$ , we obtain

$\begin{array}{l} x \leftarrow y \\ x \leftarrow \text{not } z \end{array}$	$\delta(x) = \{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } z\}\}$ $\Delta(x) = \{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\text{not } z\}\}\}$
---	--

For nogood  $\delta(x) = \{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } z\}\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } z\})$  and
- $\mathbf{T}\{\text{not } z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$ .

# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

For an atom  $p$  where  $body(p) = \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_k\}$ , recall that

$$\delta(p) = \{\mathbf{T}p, \mathbf{F}\beta_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}\beta_k\}$$

$$\Delta(p) = \{\{\mathbf{F}p, \mathbf{T}\beta_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}p, \mathbf{T}\beta_k\}\}.$$

For example, for atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{y, \text{not } z\}$ , we obtain

$\begin{array}{l} x \leftarrow y \\ x \leftarrow \text{not } z \end{array}$	$\delta(x) = \{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } z\}\}$ $\Delta(x) = \{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\text{not } z\}\}\}$
---	--

For nogood  $\delta(x) = \{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } z\}\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } z\})$  and
- $\mathbf{T}\{\text{not } z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$ .

# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

For an atom  $p$  where  $body(p) = \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_k\}$ , recall that

$$\delta(p) = \{\mathbf{T}p, \mathbf{F}\beta_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}\beta_k\}$$

$$\Delta(p) = \{\{\mathbf{F}p, \mathbf{T}\beta_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}p, \mathbf{T}\beta_k\}\}.$$

For example, for atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{y, \text{not } z\}$ , we obtain

$\begin{array}{l} x \leftarrow y \\ x \leftarrow \text{not } z \end{array}$	$\delta(x) = \{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } z\}\}$ $\Delta(x) = \{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\text{not } z\}\}\}$
---	--

For nogood  $\delta(x) = \{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } z\}\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } z\})$  and
- $\mathbf{T}\{\text{not } z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$ .



# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

For an atom  $p$  where  $body(p) = \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_k\}$ , recall that

$$\delta(p) = \{\mathbf{T}p, \mathbf{F}\beta_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}\beta_k\}$$

$$\Delta(p) = \{\{\mathbf{F}p, \mathbf{T}\beta_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}p, \mathbf{T}\beta_k\}\}.$$

For example, for atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{y, \text{not } z\}$ , we obtain

$\begin{array}{l} x \leftarrow y \\ x \leftarrow \text{not } z \end{array}$	$\delta(x) = \{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } z\}\}$ $\Delta(x) = \{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\text{not } z\}\}\}$
---	--

For nogood  $\delta(x) = \{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } z\}\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } z\})$  and
- $\mathbf{T}\{\text{not } z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$ .

# Nogoods from logic programs

## body-oriented nogoods

For a body  $\beta = \{p_1, \dots, p_m, \text{not } p_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } p_n\}$ , recall that

$$\delta(\beta) = \{\mathbf{F}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}p_m, \mathbf{F}p_{m+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}p_n\}$$

$$\Delta(\beta) = \{\{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_m\}, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_{m+1}\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_n\}\}.$$

For example, for body  $\{x, \text{not } y\}$ , we obtain

$\begin{array}{l} \dots \leftarrow x, \text{not } y \\ \vdots \\ \dots \leftarrow x, \text{not } y \end{array}$	$\begin{aligned} \delta(\{x, \text{not } y\}) &= \{\mathbf{F}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y\} \\ \Delta(\{x, \text{not } y\}) &= \{\{\mathbf{T}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{F}x\}, \{\mathbf{T}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}y\}\} \end{aligned}$
---	--

For nogood  $\delta(\{x, \text{not } y\}) = \{\mathbf{F}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{T}\{x, \text{not } y\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y)$  and
- $\mathbf{T}y$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}x)$ .

# Nogoods from logic programs

## body-oriented nogoods

For a body  $\beta = \{p_1, \dots, p_m, \text{not } p_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } p_n\}$ , recall that

$$\delta(\beta) = \{\mathbf{F}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}p_m, \mathbf{F}p_{m+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}p_n\}$$

$$\Delta(\beta) = \{\{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_m\}, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_{m+1}\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_n\}\}.$$

For example, for body  $\{x, \text{not } y\}$ , we obtain

$$\begin{array}{l} \dots \leftarrow x, \text{not } y \\ \vdots \\ \dots \leftarrow x, \text{not } y \end{array}$$

$$\delta(\{x, \text{not } y\}) = \{\mathbf{F}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y\}$$

$$\Delta(\{x, \text{not } y\}) = \{\{\mathbf{T}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{F}x\}, \{\mathbf{T}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}y\}\}$$

For nogood  $\delta(\{x, \text{not } y\}) = \{\mathbf{F}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{T}\{x, \text{not } y\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y)$  and
- $\mathbf{T}y$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}x)$ .

# Nogoods from logic programs

## body-oriented nogoods

For a body  $\beta = \{p_1, \dots, p_m, \text{not } p_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } p_n\}$ , recall that

$$\delta(\beta) = \{\mathbf{F}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}p_m, \mathbf{F}p_{m+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}p_n\}$$

$$\Delta(\beta) = \{\{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_m\}, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_{m+1}\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_n\}\}.$$

For example, for body  $\{x, \text{not } y\}$ , we obtain

$$\begin{array}{l} \dots \leftarrow x, \text{not } y \\ \vdots \\ \dots \leftarrow x, \text{not } y \end{array}$$

$$\delta(\{x, \text{not } y\}) = \{\mathbf{F}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y\}$$

$$\Delta(\{x, \text{not } y\}) = \{\{\mathbf{T}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{F}x\}, \{\mathbf{T}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}y\}\}$$

For nogood  $\delta(\{x, \text{not } y\}) = \{\mathbf{F}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{T}\{x, \text{not } y\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y)$  and
- $\mathbf{T}y$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}x)$ .

# Nogoods from logic programs

## body-oriented nogoods

For a body  $\beta = \{p_1, \dots, p_m, \text{not } p_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } p_n\}$ , recall that

$$\delta(\beta) = \{\mathbf{F}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}p_m, \mathbf{F}p_{m+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}p_n\}$$

$$\Delta(\beta) = \{\{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_m\}, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_{m+1}\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_n\}\}.$$

For example, for body  $\{x, \text{not } y\}$ , we obtain

$$\begin{array}{l} \dots \leftarrow x, \text{not } y \\ \vdots \\ \dots \leftarrow x, \text{not } y \end{array}$$

$$\delta(\{x, \text{not } y\}) = \{\mathbf{F}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y\}$$

$$\Delta(\{x, \text{not } y\}) = \{\{\mathbf{T}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{F}x\}, \{\mathbf{T}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}y\}\}$$

For nogood  $\delta(\{x, \text{not } y\}) = \{\mathbf{F}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{T}\{x, \text{not } y\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y)$  and
- $\mathbf{T}y$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}x)$ .

# Nogoods from logic programs

## body-oriented nogoods

For a body  $\beta = \{p_1, \dots, p_m, \text{not } p_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } p_n\}$ , recall that

$$\delta(\beta) = \{\mathbf{F}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}p_m, \mathbf{F}p_{m+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}p_n\}$$

$$\Delta(\beta) = \{\{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_m\}, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_{m+1}\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_n\}\}.$$

For example, for body  $\{x, \text{not } y\}$ , we obtain

$$\begin{array}{l} \dots \leftarrow x, \text{not } y \\ \vdots \\ \dots \leftarrow x, \text{not } y \end{array}$$

$$\delta(\{x, \text{not } y\}) = \{\mathbf{F}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y\}$$

$$\Delta(\{x, \text{not } y\}) = \{\{\mathbf{T}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{F}x\}, \{\mathbf{T}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}y\}\}$$

For nogood  $\delta(\{x, \text{not } y\}) = \{\mathbf{F}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{T}\{x, \text{not } y\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y)$  and
- $\mathbf{T}y$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{x, \text{not } y\}, \mathbf{T}x)$ .

# Characterization of answer sets

## for tight logic programs

Let  $\Pi$  be a logic program and

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_{\Pi} = & \{\delta(p) \mid p \in \text{atom}(\Pi)\} \cup \{\delta \in \Delta(p) \mid p \in \text{atom}(\Pi)\} \\ & \cup \{\delta(\beta) \mid \beta \in \text{body}(\Pi)\} \cup \{\delta \in \Delta(\beta) \mid \beta \in \text{body}(\Pi)\} . \end{aligned}$$

### Theorem

*Let  $\Pi$  be a tight logic program. Then,*

*$X \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff*

*$X = A^{\top} \cap \text{atom}(\Pi)$  for a (unique) solution  $A$  for  $\Delta_{\Pi}$ .*

- ☞ The set  $\Delta_{\Pi}$  of nogoods captures inferences from (program  $\Pi$  and) Clark's completion.

# Characterization of answer sets


## for tight logic programs

Let  $\Pi$  be a logic program and

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_{\Pi} = & \{\delta(p) \mid p \in \text{atom}(\Pi)\} \cup \{\delta \in \Delta(p) \mid p \in \text{atom}(\Pi)\} \\ & \cup \{\delta(\beta) \mid \beta \in \text{body}(\Pi)\} \cup \{\delta \in \Delta(\beta) \mid \beta \in \text{body}(\Pi)\} . \end{aligned}$$

### Theorem

Let  $\Pi$  be a *tight* logic program. Then,  
 $X \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  *iff*  
 $X = A^{\top} \cap \text{atom}(\Pi)$  for a (unique) solution  $A$  for  $\Delta_{\Pi}$ .

 The set  $\Delta_{\Pi}$  of nogoods captures inferences from  
 (program  $\Pi$  and) Clark's completion.



# Characterization of answer sets


for tight logic programs

Let  $\Pi$  be a logic program and

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_{\Pi} = & \{\delta(p) \mid p \in \text{atom}(\Pi)\} \cup \{\delta \in \Delta(p) \mid p \in \text{atom}(\Pi)\} \\ & \cup \{\delta(\beta) \mid \beta \in \text{body}(\Pi)\} \cup \{\delta \in \Delta(\beta) \mid \beta \in \text{body}(\Pi)\} .\end{aligned}$$

## Theorem

Let  $\Pi$  be a *tight* logic program. Then,  
 $X \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  *iff*  
 $X = A^{\top} \cap \text{atom}(\Pi)$  for a (unique) solution  $A$  for  $\Delta_{\Pi}$ .

 The set  $\Delta_{\Pi}$  of nogoods captures inferences from  
(program  $\Pi$  and) Clark's completion.

# Atom-oriented nogoods and tableau rules

- Tableau rules FTA, BFA, FFA, and BTA are atom-oriented.
- For an atom  $p$  such that  $body(p) = \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_k\}$ , consider the equivalence:  $p \leftrightarrow p_{\beta_1} \vee \dots \vee p_{\beta_k}$
- Inferences from nogoods  $\Delta(p) = \{\{Fp, Tp_1\}, \dots, \{Fp, Tp_k\}\}$  correspond to those from tableau rules FTA and BFA:

$$\frac{p \leftarrow \beta \quad Tp}{Tp}$$

$$\frac{p \leftarrow \beta \quad Fp}{F\beta}$$

- Inferences from nogood  $\delta(p) = \{Tp, F\beta_1, \dots, F\beta_k\}$  correspond to those from tableau rules FFA and BTA:

$$\frac{F\beta_1, \dots, F\beta_k}{Fp}$$

$$\frac{Tp \quad F\beta_1, \dots, F\beta_{i-1}, F\beta_{i+1}, \dots, F\beta_k}{Tp_i}$$

# Atom-oriented nogoods and tableau rules

- Tableau rules FTA, BFA, FFA, and BTA are atom-oriented.
- For an atom  $p$  such that  $body(p) = \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_k\}$ , consider the equivalence:  $p \leftrightarrow p_{\beta_1} \vee \dots \vee p_{\beta_k}$
- Inferences from nogoods  $\Delta(p) = \{\{Fp, T\beta_1\}, \dots, \{Fp, T\beta_k\}\}$  correspond to those from tableau rules FTA and BFA:

$$\frac{p \leftarrow \beta \quad T\beta}{Tp}$$

$$\frac{p \leftarrow \beta \quad Fp}{F\beta}$$

- Inferences from nogood  $\delta(p) = \{Tp, F\beta_1, \dots, F\beta_k\}$  correspond to those from tableau rules FFA and BTA:

$$\frac{F\beta_1, \dots, F\beta_k}{Fp}$$

$$\frac{Tp \quad F\beta_1, \dots, F\beta_{i-1}, F\beta_{i+1}, \dots, F\beta_k}{T\beta_i}$$

# Atom-oriented nogoods and tableau rules

- Tableau rules FTA, BFA, FFA, and BTA are atom-oriented.
- For an atom  $p$  such that  $body(p) = \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_k\}$ , consider the equivalence:  $p \leftrightarrow p_{\beta_1} \vee \dots \vee p_{\beta_k}$
- Inferences from nogoods  $\Delta(p) = \{\{\mathbf{F}p, \mathbf{T}\beta_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}p, \mathbf{T}\beta_k\}\}$  correspond to those from tableau rules **FTA** and **BFA**:

$$\frac{p \leftarrow \beta \quad \mathbf{T}\beta}{\mathbf{T}p}$$

$$\frac{p \leftarrow \beta \quad \mathbf{F}p}{\mathbf{F}\beta}$$

- Inferences from nogood  $\delta(p) = \{\mathbf{T}p, \mathbf{F}\beta_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}\beta_k\}$  correspond to those from tableau rules **FFA** and **BTA**:

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\beta_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}\beta_k}{\mathbf{F}p}$$

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}p \quad \mathbf{F}\beta_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}\beta_{i-1}, \mathbf{F}\beta_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}\beta_k}{\mathbf{T}\beta_i}$$

# Atom-oriented nogoods and tableau rules

- Tableau rules FTA, BFA, FFA, and BTA are atom-oriented.
- For an atom  $p$  such that  $body(p) = \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_k\}$ , consider the equivalence:  $p \leftrightarrow p_{\beta_1} \vee \dots \vee p_{\beta_k}$
- Inferences from nogoods  $\Delta(p) = \{\{Fp, T\beta_1\}, \dots, \{Fp, T\beta_k\}\}$  correspond to those from tableau rules **FTA** and **BFA**:

$$\frac{p \leftarrow \beta \quad T\beta}{Tp}$$

$$\frac{p \leftarrow \beta \quad Fp}{F\beta}$$

- Inferences from nogood  $\delta(p) = \{Tp, F\beta_1, \dots, F\beta_k\}$  correspond to those from tableau rules **FFA** and **BTA**:

$$\frac{F\beta_1, \dots, F\beta_k}{Fp}$$

$$\frac{Tp \quad F\beta_1, \dots, F\beta_{i-1}, F\beta_{i+1}, \dots, F\beta_k}{T\beta_i}$$

## Body-oriented nogoods and tableau rules

- Tableau rules FTB, BFB, FFB, and BTB are body-oriented.
- For a body  $\beta = \{p_1, \dots, p_m, \text{not } p_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } p_n\} = \{l_1, \dots, l_n\}$ , consider the equivalence:  $p_\beta \leftrightarrow p_1 \wedge \dots \wedge p_m \wedge \neg p_{m+1} \wedge \dots \wedge \neg p_n$
- Inferences from nogood  $\delta(\beta) = \{\mathbf{F}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}p_m, \mathbf{F}p_{m+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}p_n\}$  correspond to those from tableau rules FTB and BFB:

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{t}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_n}{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}} \qquad \frac{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\} \quad \mathbf{t}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_{i-1}, \mathbf{t}l_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_n}{\mathbf{f}l_i}$$

- Inferences from nogoods  $\Delta(\beta) = \{\{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_m\}, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_{m+1}\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_n\}\}$  correspond to those from tableau rules FFB and BTB:

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{f}l_i}{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}} \qquad \frac{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}}{\mathbf{t}l_i}$$

## Body-oriented nogoods and tableau rules

- Tableau rules FTB, BFB, FFB, and BTB are body-oriented.
- For a body  $\beta = \{p_1, \dots, p_m, \text{not } p_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } p_n\} = \{l_1, \dots, l_n\}$ , consider the equivalence:  $p_\beta \leftrightarrow p_1 \wedge \dots \wedge p_m \wedge \neg p_{m+1} \wedge \dots \wedge \neg p_n$
- Inferences from nogood  $\delta(\beta) = \{\mathbf{F}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}p_m, \mathbf{F}p_{m+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}p_n\}$  correspond to those from tableau rules FTB and BFB:

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{t}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_n}{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}} \qquad \frac{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\} \quad \mathbf{t}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_{i-1}, \mathbf{t}l_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_n}{\mathbf{f}l_i}$$

- Inferences from nogoods  $\Delta(\beta) = \{\{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_m\}, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_{m+1}\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_n\}\}$  correspond to those from tableau rules FFB and BTB:

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{f}l_i}{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}} \qquad \frac{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}}{\mathbf{t}l_i}$$

## Body-oriented nogoods and tableau rules

- Tableau rules FTB, BFB, FFB, and BTB are body-oriented.
- For a body  $\beta = \{p_1, \dots, p_m, \text{not } p_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } p_n\} = \{l_1, \dots, l_n\}$ , consider the equivalence:  $p_\beta \leftrightarrow p_1 \wedge \dots \wedge p_m \wedge \neg p_{m+1} \wedge \dots \wedge \neg p_n$
- Inferences from nogood  $\delta(\beta) = \{\mathbf{F}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}p_m, \mathbf{F}p_{m+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}p_n\}$  correspond to those from tableau rules **FTB** and **BFB**:

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{t}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_n}{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}} \qquad \frac{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\} \quad \mathbf{t}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_{i-1}, \mathbf{t}l_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_n}{\mathbf{f}l_i}$$

- Inferences from nogoods  $\Delta(\beta) = \{\{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_m\}, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_{m+1}\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_n\}\}$  correspond to those from tableau rules FFB and BTB:

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{f}l_i}{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}} \qquad \frac{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}}{\mathbf{t}l_i}$$



## Body-oriented nogoods and tableau rules

- Tableau rules FTB, BFB, FFB, and BTB are body-oriented.
- For a body  $\beta = \{p_1, \dots, p_m, \text{not } p_{m+1}, \dots, \text{not } p_n\} = \{l_1, \dots, l_n\}$ , consider the equivalence:  $p_\beta \leftrightarrow p_1 \wedge \dots \wedge p_m \wedge \neg p_{m+1} \wedge \dots \wedge \neg p_n$
- Inferences from nogood  $\delta(\beta) = \{\mathbf{F}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}p_m, \mathbf{F}p_{m+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}p_n\}$  correspond to those from tableau rules **FTB** and **BFB**:

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{t}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_n}{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}} \qquad \frac{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\} \quad \mathbf{t}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_{i-1}, \mathbf{t}l_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_n}{\mathbf{f}l_i}$$

- Inferences from nogoods  $\Delta(\beta) = \{\{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{F}p_m\}, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_{m+1}\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}\beta, \mathbf{T}p_n\}\}$  correspond to those from tableau rules **FFB** and **BTB**:

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{f}l_i}{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}} \qquad \frac{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}}{\mathbf{t}l_i}$$

# Nogoods from logic programs

via loop formulas (cf. Page 422)

Let  $\Pi$  be a normal logic program and recall that:

- For  $L \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$ , the external supports of  $L$  for  $\Pi$  are

$$ES_{\Pi}(L) = \{r \in \Pi \mid \text{head}(r) \in L, \text{body}^+(r) \cap L = \emptyset\}.$$

- The (disjunctive) loop formula of  $L$  for  $\Pi$  is

$$\begin{aligned} LF_{\Pi}(L) &= (\bigvee_{A \in L} A) \rightarrow (\bigvee_{r \in ES_{\Pi}(L)} \text{Comp}(\text{body}(r))) \\ &\equiv (\bigwedge_{r \in ES_{\Pi}(L)} \neg \text{Comp}(\text{body}(r))) \rightarrow (\bigwedge_{A \in L} \neg A). \end{aligned}$$

☞ The loop formula of  $L$  enforces all atoms in  $L$  to be *false* whenever  $L$  is not externally supported.

- The external bodies of  $L$  for  $\Pi$  are

$$\begin{aligned} EB(L) &= \{\text{body}(r) \mid r \in \Pi, \text{head}(r) \in L, \text{body}^+(r) \cap L = \emptyset\} \\ &= \{\text{body}(r) \mid r \in ES_{\Pi}(L)\}. \end{aligned}$$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## loop nogoods

For a logic program  $\Pi$  and some  $\emptyset \subset U \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$ ,  
define the **loop nogood** of an atom  $p \in U$  as

$$\lambda(p, U) = \{\mathbf{T}p, \mathbf{F}\beta_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}\beta_k\}$$

where  $EB(U) = \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_k\}$ .

In all, we get the following set of loop nogoods for  $\Pi$ :

$$\Lambda_\Pi = \bigcup_{\emptyset \subset U \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)} \{\lambda(p, U) \mid p \in U\}$$

☞ The set  $\Lambda_\Pi$  of loop nogoods denies cyclic support among *true* atoms.

# Nogoods from logic programs

## loop nogoods

For a logic program  $\Pi$  and some  $\emptyset \subset U \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$ ,  
define the **loop nogood** of an atom  $p \in U$  as

$$\lambda(p, U) = \{\mathbf{T}p, \mathbf{F}\beta_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}\beta_k\}$$

where  $EB(U) = \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_k\}$ .

In all, we get the following set of loop nogoods for  $\Pi$ :

$$\Lambda_\Pi = \bigcup_{\emptyset \subset U \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)} \{\lambda(p, U) \mid p \in U\}$$

 The set  $\Lambda_\Pi$  of loop nogoods denies cyclic support among *true* atoms.

# Nogoods from logic programs

## loop nogoods

For a logic program  $\Pi$  and some  $\emptyset \subset U \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$ ,  
define the **loop nogood** of an atom  $p \in U$  as

$$\lambda(p, U) = \{\mathbf{T}p, \mathbf{F}\beta_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}\beta_k\}$$

where  $EB(U) = \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_k\}$ .

In all, we get the following set of loop nogoods for  $\Pi$ :

$$\Lambda_\Pi = \bigcup_{\emptyset \subset U \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)} \{\lambda(p, U) \mid p \in U\}$$

☞ The set  $\Lambda_\Pi$  of loop nogoods denies cyclic support among *true* atoms.

# Example

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v \\ & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

For  $u$  in the set  $\{u, v\}$ , we obtain the loop nogood:

$$\lambda(u, \{u, v\}) = \{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$$

Similarly for  $v$  in  $\{u, v\}$ , we get:

$$\lambda(v, \{u, v\}) = \{\mathbf{T}v, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$$

# Example

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v \\ & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

For  $u$  in the set  $\{u, v\}$ , we obtain the loop nogood:

$$\lambda(u, \{u, v\}) = \{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$$

Similarly for  $v$  in  $\{u, v\}$ , we get:

$$\lambda(v, \{u, v\}) = \{\mathbf{T}v, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$$

# Example

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v \\ & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

For  $u$  in the set  $\{u, v\}$ , we obtain the loop nogood:

$$\lambda(u, \{u, v\}) = \{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$$

Similarly for  $v$  in  $\{u, v\}$ , we get:

$$\lambda(v, \{u, v\}) = \{\mathbf{T}v, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$$



## Characterization of answer sets

For a logic program  $\Pi$ ,  
let  $\Delta_\Pi$  and  $\Lambda_\Pi$  as defined on Page 582 and Page 594, respectively.

### Theorem

*Let  $\Pi$  be a logic program. Then,  
 $X \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff  
 $X = A^\top \cap \text{atom}(\Pi)$  for a (unique) solution  $A$  for  $\Delta_\Pi \cup \Lambda_\Pi$ .*

### Some remarks

- Nogoods in  $\Lambda_\Pi$  augment  $\Delta_\Pi$  with conditions checking for unfounded sets, in particular, those being loops. While  $|\Delta_\Pi|$  is linear in the size of  $\Pi$ ,  $\Lambda_\Pi$  may contain exponentially many (non-redundant) loop nogoods !

## Characterization of answer sets

For a logic program  $\Pi$ ,  
let  $\Delta_\Pi$  and  $\Lambda_\Pi$  as defined on Page 582 and Page 594, respectively.

### Theorem

*Let  $\Pi$  be a logic program. Then,  
 $X \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff  
 $X = A^\top \cap \text{atom}(\Pi)$  for a (unique) solution  $A$  for  $\Delta_\Pi \cup \Lambda_\Pi$ .*

### Some remarks

- Nogoods in  $\Lambda_\Pi$  augment  $\Delta_\Pi$  with conditions checking for unfounded sets, in particular, those being loops. While  $|\Delta_\Pi|$  is linear in the size of  $\Pi$ ,  $\Lambda_\Pi$  may contain exponentially many (non-redundant) loop nogoods !

## Characterization of answer sets

For a logic program  $\Pi$ ,  
let  $\Delta_\Pi$  and  $\Lambda_\Pi$  as defined on Page 582 and Page 594, respectively.

### Theorem

*Let  $\Pi$  be a logic program. Then,  
 $X \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff  
 $X = A^\top \cap \text{atom}(\Pi)$  for a (unique) solution  $A$  for  $\Delta_\Pi \cup \Lambda_\Pi$ .*

### Some remarks

- Nogoods in  $\Lambda_\Pi$  augment  $\Delta_\Pi$  with conditions checking for unfounded sets, in particular, those being loops.
- While  $|\Delta_\Pi|$  is linear in the size of  $\Pi$ ,  $\Lambda_\Pi$  may contain exponentially many (non-redundant) loop nogoods !

## Characterization of answer sets

For a logic program  $\Pi$ ,  
let  $\Delta_\Pi$  and  $\Lambda_\Pi$  as defined on Page 582 and Page 594, respectively.

### Theorem

*Let  $\Pi$  be a logic program. Then,  
 $X \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff  
 $X = A^\top \cap \text{atom}(\Pi)$  for a (unique) solution  $A$  for  $\Delta_\Pi \cup \Lambda_\Pi$ .*

### Some remarks

- Nogoods in  $\Lambda_\Pi$  augment  $\Delta_\Pi$  with conditions checking for unfounded sets, in particular, those being loops.
- While  $|\Delta_\Pi|$  is linear in the size of  $\Pi$ ,  $\Lambda_\Pi$  may contain exponentially many (non-redundant) loop nogoods !

## Characterization of answer sets

For a logic program  $\Pi$ ,  
let  $\Delta_\Pi$  and  $\Lambda_\Pi$  as defined on Page 582 and Page 594, respectively.

### Theorem

*Let  $\Pi$  be a logic program. Then,  
 $X \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff  
 $X = A^\top \cap \text{atom}(\Pi)$  for a (unique) solution  $A$  for  $\Delta_\Pi \cup \Lambda_\Pi$ .*

### Some remarks

- Nogoods in  $\Lambda_\Pi$  augment  $\Delta_\Pi$  with conditions checking for unfounded sets, in particular, those being loops.
- While  $|\Delta_\Pi|$  is linear in the size of  $\Pi$ ,  $\Lambda_\Pi$  may contain exponentially many (non-redundant) loop nogoods !

## Characterization of answer sets

For a logic program  $\Pi$ ,  
let  $\Delta_\Pi$  and  $\Lambda_\Pi$  as defined on Page 582 and Page 594, respectively.

### Theorem

*Let  $\Pi$  be a logic program. Then,  
 $X \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$  is an answer set of  $\Pi$  iff  
 $X = A^\top \cap \text{atom}(\Pi)$  for a (unique) solution  $A$  for  $\Delta_\Pi \cup \Lambda_\Pi$ .*

### Some remarks

- Nogoods in  $\Lambda_\Pi$  augment  $\Delta_\Pi$  with conditions checking for unfounded sets, in particular, those being loops.
- While  $|\Delta_\Pi|$  is linear in the size of  $\Pi$ ,  $\Lambda_\Pi$  may contain exponentially many (non-redundant) loop nogoods !

# Conflict-driven search

Boolean constraint solving algorithms pioneered for SAT led to:

Traditional approach

- (Unit) propagation
- Exhaustive (chronological) backtracking
- DPLL [17, 16]

State of the art

- (Unit) propagation
- Conflict analysis (via resolution)
- Learning + Backjumping + Assertion
- CDCL [78, 62]

Idea

- ➡ Apply CDCL-style search in ASP solving !

# Conflict-driven search

Boolean constraint solving algorithms pioneered for SAT led to:

Traditional approach

- (Unit) propagation
- Exhaustive (chronological) backtracking
- ☞ DPLL [17, 16]

State of the art

- (Unit) propagation
- Conflict analysis (via resolution)
- Learning + Backjumping + Assertion
- ☞ CDCL [78, 62]

Idea

- ➡ Apply CDCL-style search in ASP solving !



# Conflict-driven search

Boolean constraint solving algorithms pioneered for SAT led to:

Traditional approach

- (Unit) propagation
- Exhaustive (chronological) backtracking
- ☞ DPLL [17, 16]


State of the art

- (Unit) propagation
- Conflict analysis (via resolution)
- Learning + Backjumping + Assertion
- ☞ CDCL [78, 62]


Idea

- ➡ Apply CDCL-style search in ASP solving !


# Outline of CDNL-ASP algorithm

- Keep track of deterministic consequences by unit propagation on:
  - Clark's completion  $[\Delta_{\Pi}]$
  - Loop nogoods, determined and recorded on demand  $[\Lambda_{\Pi}]$ 
    -  Dedicated unfounded set detection !
  - Dynamic nogoods, derived from conflicts and unfounded sets  $[\nabla]$
- When a nogood in  $\Delta_{\Pi} \cup \nabla$  becomes violated:
  - Analyze the conflict by resolution until reaching the First Unique Implication Point (First-UIP) [63]
  - Learn the derived conflict nogood  $\delta$
  - Backjump to the earliest (heuristic) choice such that the complement of the First-UIP is unit-resulting for  $\delta$
  - Assert the complement of the First-UIP and proceed (by unit propagation)
- Terminate when either:
  - Finding an answer set (a solution for  $\Delta_{\Pi} \cup \Lambda_{\Pi}$ )
  - Deriving a conflict independently of (heuristic) choices

# Outline of CDNL-ASP algorithm

- Keep track of deterministic consequences by unit propagation on:
  - Clark's completion  $[\Delta_{\Pi}]$
  - Loop nogoods, determined and recorded on demand  $[\Lambda_{\Pi}]$ 
    -  Dedicated unfounded set detection !
  - Dynamic nogoods, derived from conflicts and unfounded sets  $[\nabla]$
- When a nogood in  $\Delta_{\Pi} \cup \nabla$  becomes violated:
  - Analyze the conflict by resolution until reaching the **First Unique Implication Point** (First-UIP) [63]
  - Learn the derived conflict nogood  $\delta$
  - Backjump to the earliest (heuristic) choice such that the complement of the First-UIP is unit-resulting for  $\delta$
  - Assert the complement of the First-UIP and proceed (by unit propagation)
- Terminate when either:
  - Finding an answer set (a solution for  $\Delta_{\Pi} \cup \Lambda_{\Pi}$ )
  - Deriving a conflict independently of (heuristic) choices

# Outline of CDNL-ASP algorithm

- Keep track of deterministic consequences by unit propagation on:
  - Clark's completion  $[\Delta_{\Pi}]$
  - Loop nogoods, determined and recorded on demand  $[\Lambda_{\Pi}]$ 
    -  Dedicated unfounded set detection !
  - Dynamic nogoods, derived from conflicts and unfounded sets  $[\nabla]$
- When a nogood in  $\Delta_{\Pi} \cup \nabla$  becomes violated:
  - Analyze the conflict by resolution until reaching the **First Unique Implication Point** (First-UIP) [63]
  - Learn the derived conflict nogood  $\delta$
  - Backjump to the earliest (heuristic) choice such that the complement of the First-UIP is unit-resulting for  $\delta$
  - Assert the complement of the First-UIP and proceed (by unit propagation)
- Terminate when either:
  - Finding an answer set (a solution for  $\Delta_{\Pi} \cup \Lambda_{\Pi}$ )
  - Deriving a conflict independently of (heuristic) choices

**Algorithm 1:** CDNL-ASP**Input** : A logic program  $\Pi$ .**Output** : An answer set of  $\Pi$  or “no answer set”.

```

1   $A \leftarrow \emptyset$                                      // assignment over  $\text{atom}(\Pi) \cup \text{body}(\Pi)$ 
2   $\nabla \leftarrow \emptyset$                              // set of (dynamic) nogoods
3   $dl \leftarrow 0$                                      // decision level
4  loop
5       $(A, \nabla) \leftarrow \text{NOGOODPROPAGATION}(\Pi, \nabla, A)$ 
6      if  $\varepsilon \subseteq A$  for some  $\varepsilon \in \Delta_\Pi \cup \nabla$  then
7          if  $dl = 0$  then return no answer set
8           $(\delta, k) \leftarrow \text{CONFLICTANALYSIS}(\varepsilon, \Pi, \nabla, A)$ 
9           $\nabla \leftarrow \nabla \cup \{\delta\}$                                      // learning
10          $A \leftarrow (A \setminus \{\sigma \in A \mid k < dl(\sigma)\})$  // backjumping
11          $dl \leftarrow k$ 
12     else if  $A^T \cup A^F = \text{atom}(\Pi) \cup \text{body}(\Pi)$  then
13         return  $A^T \cap \text{atom}(\Pi)$                                      // answer set
14     else
15          $\sigma_d \leftarrow \text{SELECT}(\Pi, \nabla, A)$  // heuristic choice of  $\sigma_d \notin A$ 
16          $dl \leftarrow dl + 1$ 
17          $A \leftarrow A \circ (\sigma_d)$  //  $dl(\sigma_d) = dl$ 

```

## Observations

- Decision level  $dl$ , initially set to 0, is used to count the number of heuristically chosen literals in assignment  $A$ .
- For a heuristically chosen literal  $\sigma_d = \mathbf{T}p$  or  $\sigma_d = \mathbf{F}p$ , respectively, we require  $p \in (atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)) \setminus (A^{\mathbf{T}} \cup A^{\mathbf{F}})$ .
- For any literal  $\sigma \in A$ ,  $dl(\sigma)$  denotes the decision level of  $\sigma$ , viz. the value  $dl$  had when  $\sigma$  was assigned.
- A conflict is detected from violation of a nogood  $\varepsilon \subseteq \Delta_{\Pi} \cup \nabla$ .
- A conflict at decision level 0 (where  $A$  contains no heuristically chosen literals) indicates non-existence of answer sets.
- A nogood  $\delta$  derived by conflict analysis is asserting, that is, some literal is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  at a decision level  $k < dl$ .
  - ➡ After learning  $\delta$  and backjumping to decision level  $k$ , at least one literal is newly derivable by unit propagation.
  - ⚠ No explicit flipping of heuristically chosen literals !

## Observations

- Decision level  $dl$ , initially set to 0, is used to count the number of heuristically chosen literals in assignment  $A$ .
- For a heuristically chosen literal  $\sigma_d = \mathbf{T}p$  or  $\sigma_d = \mathbf{F}p$ , respectively, we require  $p \in (atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)) \setminus (A^{\mathbf{T}} \cup A^{\mathbf{F}})$ .
- For any literal  $\sigma \in A$ ,  $dl(\sigma)$  denotes the decision level of  $\sigma$ , viz. the value  $dl$  had when  $\sigma$  was assigned.
- A conflict is detected from violation of a nogood  $\varepsilon \subseteq \Delta_{\Pi} \cup \nabla$ .
- A conflict at decision level 0 (where  $A$  contains no heuristically chosen literals) indicates non-existence of answer sets.
- A nogood  $\delta$  derived by conflict analysis is **asserting**, that is, some literal is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  at a decision level  $k < dl$ .
  - ➡ After learning  $\delta$  and backjumping to decision level  $k$ , at least one literal is newly derivable by unit propagation.
  - ⚠ No explicit flipping of heuristically chosen literals !

## Observations

- Decision level  $dl$ , initially set to 0, is used to count the number of heuristically chosen literals in assignment  $A$ .
- For a heuristically chosen literal  $\sigma_d = \mathbf{T}p$  or  $\sigma_d = \mathbf{F}p$ , respectively, we require  $p \in (atom(\Pi) \cup body(\Pi)) \setminus (A^{\mathbf{T}} \cup A^{\mathbf{F}})$ .
- For any literal  $\sigma \in A$ ,  $dl(\sigma)$  denotes the decision level of  $\sigma$ , viz. the value  $dl$  had when  $\sigma$  was assigned.
- A conflict is detected from violation of a nogood  $\varepsilon \subseteq \Delta_{\Pi} \cup \nabla$ .
- A conflict at decision level 0 (where  $A$  contains no heuristically chosen literals) indicates non-existence of answer sets.
- A nogood  $\delta$  derived by conflict analysis is **asserting**, that is, some literal is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  at a decision level  $k < dl$ .
  - ➡ After learning  $\delta$  and backjumping to decision level  $k$ , at least one literal is newly derivable by unit propagation.
  - 👉 No explicit flipping of heuristically chosen literals !



# Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	$\mathbf{T}_u$		
2	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}$	$\mathbf{F}_w$	$\{\mathbf{T}_w, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}$	$\mathbf{F}_x$ $\mathbf{F}\{x\}$ $\mathbf{F}\{x, y\}$ $\vdots$	$\{\mathbf{T}_x, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}_x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}_x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\vdots$ $\{\mathbf{T}_u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

✗

# Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	$\mathbf{T}_u$		
2	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}$	$\mathbf{F}_w$	$\{\mathbf{T}_w, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}$	$\mathbf{F}_x$ $\mathbf{F}\{x\}$ $\mathbf{F}\{x, y\}$ $\vdots$	$\{\mathbf{T}_x, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}_x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}_x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\vdots$ $\{\mathbf{T}_u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

✗

# Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	$\mathbf{T}_u$		
2	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}$	$\mathbf{F}_w$	$\{\mathbf{T}_w, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}$	$\mathbf{F}_x$ $\mathbf{F}\{x\}$ $\mathbf{F}\{x, y\}$ $\vdots$	$\{\mathbf{T}_x, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}_x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}_x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\vdots$ $\{\mathbf{T}_u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

✗

# Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	$\mathbf{T}_u$		
2	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}$	$\mathbf{F}_w$	$\{\mathbf{T}_w, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}$	$\mathbf{F}_x$ $\mathbf{F}\{x\}$ $\mathbf{F}\{x, y\}$ $\vdots$	$\{\mathbf{T}_x, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}_x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}_x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\vdots$ $\{\mathbf{T}_u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

✗

# Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	$\mathbf{T}_u$		
2	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}$	$\mathbf{F}_w$	$\{\mathbf{T}_w, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}$	$\mathbf{F}_x$ $\mathbf{F}\{x\}$ $\mathbf{F}\{x, y\}$ $\vdots$	$\{\mathbf{T}_x, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}_x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}_x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\vdots$ $\{\mathbf{T}_u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

✗

# Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> $\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}$	<b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> $\{\text{not } y\}$	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> $\{x\}$ <b>F</b> $\{x, y\}$ $\vdots$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\vdots$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

✗

# Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	$\mathbf{T}_u$		
2	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}$	$\mathbf{F}_w$	$\{\mathbf{T}_w, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}$	$\mathbf{F}_x$ $\mathbf{F}\{x\}$ $\mathbf{F}\{x, y\}$ $\vdots$	$\{\mathbf{T}_x, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}_x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}_x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\vdots$ $\{\mathbf{T}_u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

✗

# Example (ctd): CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> <sub>u</sub>		
	<b>T</b> <sub>x</sub>		$\{\mathbf{T}_u, \mathbf{F}_x\} \in \nabla$
	$\vdots$		$\vdots$
	<b>T</b> <sub>v</sub>		$\{\mathbf{F}_v, \mathbf{T}\{x\}\} \in \Delta(v)$
	<b>F</b> <sub>y</sub>		$\{\mathbf{T}_y, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x\}\} = \delta(y)$
	<b>F</b> <sub>w</sub>		$\{\mathbf{T}_w, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$



# Example (ctd): CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> <sub>u</sub>		
	<b>T</b> <sub>x</sub>		$\{\mathbf{T}_u, \mathbf{F}_x\} \in \nabla$
	$\vdots$		$\vdots$
	<b>T</b> <sub>v</sub>		$\{\mathbf{F}_v, \mathbf{T}\{x\}\} \in \Delta(v)$
	<b>F</b> <sub>y</sub>		$\{\mathbf{T}_y, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x\}\} = \delta(y)$
	<b>F</b> <sub>w</sub>		$\{\mathbf{T}_w, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$

# Example (ctd): CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T<sub>u</sub></b>		
	<b>T<sub>x</sub></b>		$\{\mathbf{T}_u, \mathbf{F}_x\} \in \nabla$
	$\vdots$		$\vdots$
	<b>T<sub>v</sub></b>		$\{\mathbf{F}_v, \mathbf{T}\{x\}\} \in \Delta(v)$
	<b>F<sub>y</sub></b>		$\{\mathbf{T}_y, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x\}\} = \delta(y)$
	<b>F<sub>w</sub></b>		$\{\mathbf{T}_w, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$

# Example (ctd): CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> <sub>u</sub>		
	<b>T</b> <sub>x</sub>		$\{\mathbf{T}_u, \mathbf{F}_x\} \in \nabla$
	$\vdots$		$\vdots$
	<b>T</b> <sub>v</sub>		$\{\mathbf{F}_v, \mathbf{T}\{x\}\} \in \Delta(v)$
	<b>F</b> <sub>y</sub>		$\{\mathbf{T}_y, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x\}\} = \delta(y)$
	<b>F</b> <sub>w</sub>		$\{\mathbf{T}_w, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$

# Outline of NOGOODPROPAGATION

- Derive deterministic consequences via:
  - Unit propagation on  $\Delta_{\Pi}$  and  $\nabla$ ;
  - Unfounded sets  $U \subseteq atom(\Pi)$ .
- Note that  $U$  is **unfounded** if  $EB(U) \subseteq A^F$ .
  - ☞ For any  $p \in U$ , we have  $(\lambda(p, U) \setminus \{\top p\}) \subseteq A$ .
- An “interesting” unfounded set  $U$  satisfies:

$$\emptyset \subset U \subseteq (atom(\Pi) \setminus A^F) .$$

- Wrt a fixpoint of unit propagation,  
such an unfounded set contains some loop of  $\Pi$ .
  - ☞ Tight programs do not yield “interesting” unfounded sets !
- Given an unfounded set  $U$  and some  $p \in U$ , adding  $\lambda(p, U)$  to  $\nabla$   
triggers a conflict or further derivations by unit propagation.
  - ☞ Add loop nogoods atom by atom to eventually falsify all  $p \in U$ .

# Outline of NOGOODPROPAGATION

- Derive deterministic consequences via:
  - Unit propagation on  $\Delta_{\Pi}$  and  $\nabla$ ;
  - Unfounded sets  $U \subseteq atom(\Pi)$ .
- Note that  $U$  is **unfounded** if  $EB(U) \subseteq A^F$ .
  - ☞ For any  $p \in U$ , we have  $(\lambda(p, U) \setminus \{\top p\}) \subseteq A$ .
- An “interesting” unfounded set  $U$  satisfies:

$$\emptyset \subset U \subseteq (atom(\Pi) \setminus A^F) .$$

- Wrt a fixpoint of unit propagation,
  - such an unfounded set contains some loop of  $\Pi$ .
    - ☞ Tight programs do not yield “interesting” unfounded sets !
- Given an unfounded set  $U$  and some  $p \in U$ , adding  $\lambda(p, U)$  to  $\nabla$  triggers a conflict or further derivations by unit propagation.
  - ☞ Add loop nogoods atom by atom to eventually falsify all  $p \in U$ .

# Outline of NOGOODPROPAGATION

- Derive deterministic consequences via:
  - Unit propagation on  $\Delta_{\Pi}$  and  $\nabla$ ;
  - Unfounded sets  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$ .
- Note that  $U$  is **unfounded** if  $EB(U) \subseteq A^F$ .
  - ☞ For any  $p \in U$ , we have  $(\lambda(p, U) \setminus \{\top p\}) \subseteq A$ .
- An “interesting” unfounded set  $U$  satisfies:

$$\emptyset \subset U \subseteq (\text{atom}(\Pi) \setminus A^F) .$$

- Wrt a fixpoint of unit propagation,  
such an unfounded set contains some loop of  $\Pi$ .
  - ➡ Tight programs do not yield “interesting” unfounded sets !
- Given an unfounded set  $U$  and some  $p \in U$ , adding  $\lambda(p, U)$  to  $\nabla$   
triggers a conflict or further derivations by unit propagation.
  - ☞ Add loop nogoods atom by atom to eventually falsify all  $p \in U$ .

# Outline of NOGOODPROPAGATION

- Derive deterministic consequences via:
  - Unit propagation on  $\Delta_{\Pi}$  and  $\nabla$ ;
  - Unfounded sets  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(\Pi)$ .
- Note that  $U$  is **unfounded** if  $EB(U) \subseteq A^F$ .
  - ☞ For any  $p \in U$ , we have  $(\lambda(p, U) \setminus \{\top p\}) \subseteq A$ .
- An “interesting” unfounded set  $U$  satisfies:

$$\emptyset \subset U \subseteq (\text{atom}(\Pi) \setminus A^F) .$$

- Wrt a fixpoint of unit propagation,  
such an unfounded set contains some loop of  $\Pi$ .
  - ➡ Tight programs do not yield “interesting” unfounded sets !
- Given an unfounded set  $U$  and some  $p \in U$ , adding  $\lambda(p, U)$  to  $\nabla$   
triggers a conflict or further derivations by unit propagation.
  - ☞ Add loop nogoods atom by atom to eventually falsify all  $p \in U$ .

**Algorithm 2:** NOGOODPROPAGATION

**Input** : A logic program  $\Pi$ , a set  $\nabla$  of nogoods, and an assignment  $A$ .

**Output** : An extended assignment and set of nogoods.

```

1   $U \leftarrow \emptyset$  // set of unfounded atoms
2  loop
3      repeat
4          if  $\delta \subseteq A$  for some  $\delta \in \Delta_{\Pi} \cup \nabla$  then return  $(A, \nabla)$  // conflict
5           $\Sigma \leftarrow \{\delta \in \Delta_{\Pi} \cup \nabla \mid (\delta \setminus A) = \{\sigma\}, \bar{\sigma} \notin A\}$  // unit-resulting nogoods
6          if  $\Sigma \neq \emptyset$  then
7              let  $\sigma \in (\delta \setminus A)$  for some  $\delta \in \Sigma$  in
8               $A \leftarrow A \circ (\bar{\sigma})$  //  $dl(\bar{\sigma}) = \max(\{dl(\rho) \mid \rho \in (\delta \setminus \{\sigma\})\} \cup \{0\})$ 
9          until  $\Sigma = \emptyset$ 
10     if  $\Pi$  is tight then return  $(A, \nabla)$  // no unfounded set  $\emptyset \subset U \subseteq (\text{atom}(\Pi) \setminus A^F)$ 
11     else
12          $U \leftarrow (U \setminus A^F)$ 
13         if  $U = \emptyset$  then  $U \leftarrow \text{UNFOUNDEDSET}(\Pi, A)$ 
14         if  $U = \emptyset$  then return  $(A, \nabla)$  // no unfounded set  $\emptyset \subset U \subseteq (\text{atom}(\Pi) \setminus A^F)$ 
15         let  $p \in U$  in
16          $\nabla \leftarrow \nabla \cup \{\lambda(p, U)\}$  // record unit-resulting or violated loop nogood

```



## Requirements for UNFOUNDEDSET

- Implementations of UNFOUNDEDSET must guarantee the following for a result  $U$ :
  - 1  $U \subseteq (atom(\Pi) \setminus A^F)$ ;
  - 2  $EB(U) \subseteq A^F$ ;
  - 3  $U = \emptyset$  iff there is no nonempty unfounded subset of  $(atom(\Pi) \setminus A^F)$ .
- Beyond that, there are various alternatives, such as:
  - Calculating the greatest unfounded set.
  - Calculating unfounded sets within strongly connected components of the positive atom dependency graph of  $\Pi$ .Usually, the latter option is implemented in ASP solvers !

## Requirements for UNFOUNDEDSET

- Implementations of UNFOUNDEDSET must guarantee the following for a result  $U$ :
    - 1  $U \subseteq (atom(\Pi) \setminus A^F)$ ;
    - 2  $EB(U) \subseteq A^F$ ;
    - 3  $U = \emptyset$  iff there is no nonempty unfounded subset of  $(atom(\Pi) \setminus A^F)$ .
  - Beyond that, there are various alternatives, such as:
    - Calculating the greatest unfounded set.
    - Calculating unfounded sets within strongly connected components of the positive atom dependency graph of  $\Pi$ .
- 💡 Usually, the latter option is implemented in ASP solvers !

## Requirements for UNFOUNDEDSET

- Implementations of UNFOUNDEDSET must guarantee the following for a result  $U$ :
  - 1  $U \subseteq (atom(\Pi) \setminus A^F)$ ;
  - 2  $EB(U) \subseteq A^F$ ;
  - 3  $U = \emptyset$  iff there is no nonempty unfounded subset of  $(atom(\Pi) \setminus A^F)$ .
- Beyond that, there are various alternatives, such as:
  - Calculating the greatest unfounded set.
  - Calculating unfounded sets within strongly connected components of the positive atom dependency graph of  $\Pi$ .
  - 👉 Usually, the latter option is implemented in ASP solvers !

# Example: NOGOODPROPAGATION

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> { $\text{not } x, \text{not } y$ }	<b>F</b> $w$	{ <b>T</b> $w, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}$ } = $\delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> { $\text{not } y$ }	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> { $x$ } <b>F</b> { $x, y$ } <b>T</b> { $\text{not } x$ } <b>T</b> $y$ <b>T</b> { $v$ } <b>T</b> { $u, y$ } <b>T</b> $v$	{ <b>T</b> $x, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}$ } = $\delta(x)$ { <b>T</b> { $x$ }, <b>F</b> $x$ } $\in \Delta(\{x\})$ { <b>T</b> { $x, y$ }, <b>F</b> $x$ } $\in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ { <b>F</b> { $\text{not } x$ }, <b>F</b> $x$ } = $\delta(\{\text{not } x\})$ { <b>F</b> { $\text{not } y$ }, <b>F</b> $y$ } = $\delta(\{\text{not } y\})$ { <b>T</b> $u, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}\{v\}$ } = $\delta(u)$ { <b>F</b> { $u, y$ }, <b>T</b> $u, \mathbf{T}y$ } = $\delta(\{u, y\})$ { <b>F</b> $v, \mathbf{T}\{u, y\}$ } $\in \Delta(v)$ { <b>T</b> $u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}$ } = $\lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

**x**

# Outline of CONFLICTANALYSIS

- Conflict analysis is triggered whenever some nogood  $\delta \in \Delta_{\perp} \cup \nabla$  becomes violated, viz.  $\delta \subseteq A$ , at a decision level  $dl > 0$ .
- ☞ Note that all but the first literal assigned at  $dl$  have been unit-resulting for nogoods  $\varepsilon \in \Delta_{\perp} \cup \nabla$ .
  - ➡ If  $\sigma \in \delta$  has been unit-resulting for  $\varepsilon$ , we obtain a new violated nogood by resolving  $\delta$  and  $\varepsilon$  as follows:

$$(\delta \setminus \{\sigma\}) \cup (\varepsilon \setminus \{\bar{\sigma}\}) .$$

- Resolution is directed by resolving first over the literal  $\sigma \in \delta$  derived last, viz.  $(\delta \setminus A[\sigma]) = \{\sigma\}$ .
  - ☞ Iterated resolution progresses in inverse order of assignment.
- Iterated resolution stops as soon as it generates a nogood  $\delta$  containing exactly one literal  $\sigma$  assigned at decision level  $dl$ .
  - This literal  $\sigma$  is called First Unique Implication Point (First-UIP).
  - ☞ All literals in  $(\delta \setminus \{\sigma\})$  are assigned at decision levels smaller than  $dl$ .

# Outline of CONFLICTANALYSIS

- Conflict analysis is triggered whenever some nogood  $\delta \in \Delta_{\Pi} \cup \nabla$  becomes violated, viz.  $\delta \subseteq A$ , at a decision level  $dl > 0$ .
- ☞ Note that all but the first literal assigned at  $dl$  have been unit-resulting for nogoods  $\varepsilon \in \Delta_{\Pi} \cup \nabla$ .
  - ➡ If  $\sigma \in \delta$  has been unit-resulting for  $\varepsilon$ , we obtain a new violated nogood by resolving  $\delta$  and  $\varepsilon$  as follows:

$$(\delta \setminus \{\sigma\}) \cup (\varepsilon \setminus \{\bar{\sigma}\}) .$$

- Resolution is directed by resolving first over the literal  $\sigma \in \delta$  derived last, viz.  $(\delta \setminus A[\sigma]) = \{\sigma\}$ .
  - ☞ Iterated resolution progresses in inverse order of assignment.
- Iterated resolution stops as soon as it generates a nogood  $\delta$  containing exactly one literal  $\sigma$  assigned at decision level  $dl$ .
  - This literal  $\sigma$  is called First Unique Implication Point (First-UIP).
  - ☞ All literals in  $(\delta \setminus \{\sigma\})$  are assigned at decision levels smaller than  $dl$ .

# Outline of CONFLICTANALYSIS

- Conflict analysis is triggered whenever some nogood  $\delta \in \Delta_{\Pi} \cup \nabla$  becomes violated, viz.  $\delta \subseteq A$ , at a decision level  $dl > 0$ .
- ☞ Note that all but the first literal assigned at  $dl$  have been unit-resulting for nogoods  $\varepsilon \in \Delta_{\Pi} \cup \nabla$ .
  - ➡ If  $\sigma \in \delta$  has been unit-resulting for  $\varepsilon$ , we obtain a new violated nogood by resolving  $\delta$  and  $\varepsilon$  as follows:

$$(\delta \setminus \{\sigma\}) \cup (\varepsilon \setminus \{\bar{\sigma}\}) .$$

- Resolution is directed by resolving first over the literal  $\sigma \in \delta$  derived last, viz.  $(\delta \setminus A[\sigma]) = \{\sigma\}$ .
  - ☞ Iterated resolution progresses in inverse order of assignment.
- Iterated resolution stops as soon as it generates a nogood  $\delta$  containing exactly one literal  $\sigma$  assigned at decision level  $dl$ .
  - This literal  $\sigma$  is called **First Unique Implication Point** (First-UIP).
  - ☞ All literals in  $(\delta \setminus \{\sigma\})$  are assigned at decision levels smaller than  $dl$ .

**Algorithm 3:** CONFLICTANALYSIS

---

**Input** : A violated nogood  $\delta$ , a logic program  $\Pi$ , a set  $\nabla$  of nogoods, and an assignment  $A$ .

**Output** : A derived nogood and a decision level.

```

1 loop
2   let  $\sigma \in \delta$  such that  $(\delta \setminus A[\sigma]) = \{\sigma\}$  in
3    $k \leftarrow \max(\{dl(\rho) \mid \rho \in \delta \setminus \{\sigma\}\} \cup \{0\})$ 
4   if  $k = dl(\sigma)$  then
5     let  $\varepsilon \in \Delta_{\Pi} \cup \nabla$  such that  $(\varepsilon \setminus A[\sigma]) = \{\bar{\sigma}\}$  in
6      $\delta \leftarrow (\delta \setminus \{\sigma\}) \cup (\varepsilon \setminus \{\bar{\sigma}\})$  // resolution
7   else return  $(\delta, k)$ 

```

---



# Example: CONFLICTANALYSIS

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	$\mathbf{T}u$		
2	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}$	$\mathbf{F}w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}$	$\mathbf{F}x$ $\mathbf{F}\{x\}$ $\mathbf{F}\{x, y\}$ $\mathbf{T}\{\text{not } x\}$ $\mathbf{T}y$ $\mathbf{T}\{v\}$ $\mathbf{T}\{u, y\}$ $\mathbf{T}v$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} = \delta(\{\text{not } x\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}, \mathbf{F}y\} = \delta(\{\text{not } y\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{u, y\}, \mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{T}y\} = \delta(\{u, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

$\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x\}$   
 $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$

**x**

# Example: CONFLICTANALYSIS

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> { $\text{not } x, \text{not } y$ }	<b>F</b> $w$	{ <b>T</b> $w, \text{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> { $\text{not } y$ }	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> { $x$ } <b>F</b> { $x, y$ } <b>T</b> { $\text{not } x$ } <b>T</b> $y$ <b>T</b> { $v$ } <b>T</b> { $u, y$ } <b>T</b> $v$	{ <b>T</b> $x, \text{F}\{\text{not } y\}\} = \delta(x)$ { <b>T</b> { $x$ }, <b>F</b> $x$ } $\in \Delta(\{x\})$ { <b>T</b> { $x, y$ }, <b>F</b> $x$ } $\in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ { <b>F</b> { $\text{not } x$ }, <b>F</b> $x$ } $= \delta(\{\text{not } x\})$ { <b>F</b> { $\text{not } y$ }, <b>F</b> $y$ } $= \delta(\{\text{not } y\})$ { <b>T</b> $u, \text{F}\{x, y\}, \text{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ { <b>F</b> { $u, y$ }, <b>T</b> $u, \text{T}y} = \delta(\{u, y\}) {Fv, \text{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v) {Tu, \text{F}\{x\}, \text{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\}) $

{**T** $u, \text{F} $x$ }  
{**T** $u, \text{F} $x, \text{F}\{x\}$ }$$

**x**

# Example: CONFLICTANALYSIS

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> { $\text{not } x, \text{not } y$ }	<b>F</b> $w$	{ <b>T</b> $w, \text{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> { $\text{not } y$ }	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> { $x$ } <b>F</b> { $x, y$ } <b>T</b> { $\text{not } x$ } <b>T</b> $y$ <b>T</b> { $v$ } <b>T</b> { $u, y$ } <b>T</b> $v$	{ <b>T</b> $x, \text{F}\{\text{not } y\}\} = \delta(x)$ { <b>T</b> { $x$ }, <b>F</b> $x$ } $\in \Delta(\{x\})$ { <b>T</b> { $x, y$ }, <b>F</b> $x$ } $\in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ { <b>F</b> { $\text{not } x$ }, <b>F</b> $x$ } $= \delta(\{\text{not } x\})$ { <b>F</b> { $\text{not } y$ }, <b>F</b> $y$ } $= \delta(\{\text{not } y\})$ { <b>T</b> $u, \text{F}\{x, y\}, \text{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ { <b>F</b> { $u, y$ }, <b>T</b> $u, \text{T}y} = \delta(\{u, y\}) {Fv, \text{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v) {Tu, \text{F}\{x\}, \text{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\}) $

{**T** $u, \text{F} $x$ }  
{**T** $u, \text{F} $x, \text{F}\{x\}$ }$$

**x**

# Example: CONFLICTANALYSIS

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	$\mathbf{T}u$		
2	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}$	$\mathbf{F}w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}$	$\mathbf{F}x$ $\mathbf{F}\{x\}$ $\mathbf{F}\{x, y\}$ $\mathbf{T}\{\text{not } x\}$ $\mathbf{T}y$ $\mathbf{T}\{v\}$ $\mathbf{T}\{u, y\}$ $\mathbf{T}v$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} = \delta(\{\text{not } x\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}, \mathbf{F}y\} = \delta(\{\text{not } y\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{u, y\}, \mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{T}y\} = \delta(\{u, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

$\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x\}$   
 $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$

**x**

# Example: CONFLICTANALYSIS

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> $\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}$	<b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> $\{\text{not } y\}$	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> $\{x\}$ <b>F</b> $\{x, y\}$ <b>T</b> $\{\text{not } x\}$ <b>T</b> $y$ <b>T</b> $\{v\}$ <b>T</b> $\{u, y\}$ <b>T</b> $v$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} = \delta(\{\text{not } x\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}, \mathbf{F}y\} = \delta(\{\text{not } y\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{u, y\}, \mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{T}y\} = \delta(\{u, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

$\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x\}$   
 $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$

**x**

# Example: CONFLICTANALYSIS

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$	
1	$\mathbf{T}u$			
2	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}$	$\mathbf{F}w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$	
3	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}$	$\mathbf{F}x$ $\mathbf{F}\{x\}$ $\mathbf{F}\{x, y\}$ $\mathbf{T}\{\text{not } x\}$ $\mathbf{T}y$ $\mathbf{T}\{v\}$ $\mathbf{T}\{u, y\}$ $\mathbf{T}v$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} = \delta(\{\text{not } x\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}, \mathbf{F}y\} = \delta(\{\text{not } y\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{u, y\}, \mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{T}y\} = \delta(\{u, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$	$\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x\}$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$         $\mathbf{x}$

# Example: CONFLICTANALYSIS

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$	
1	<b>T</b> $u$			
2	<b>F</b> { $\text{not } x, \text{not } y$ }	<b>F</b> $w$	{ <b>T</b> $w, \text{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}$ } = $\delta(w)$	
3	<b>F</b> { $\text{not } y$ }	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> { $x$ } <b>F</b> { $x, y$ } <b>T</b> { $\text{not } x$ } <b>T</b> $y$ <b>T</b> { $v$ } <b>T</b> { $u, y$ } <b>T</b> $v$	{ <b>T</b> $x, \text{F}\{\text{not } y\}$ } = $\delta(x)$ { <b>T</b> { $x$ }, <b>F</b> $x$ } $\in \Delta(\{x\})$ { <b>T</b> { $x, y$ }, <b>F</b> $x$ } $\in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ { <b>F</b> { $\text{not } x$ }, <b>F</b> $x$ } = $\delta(\{\text{not } x\})$ { <b>F</b> { $\text{not } y$ }, <b>F</b> $y$ } = $\delta(\{\text{not } y\})$ { <b>T</b> $u, \text{F}\{x, y\}, \text{F}\{v\}$ } = $\delta(u)$ { <b>F</b> { $u, y$ }, <b>T</b> $u, \text{T}y} = \delta(\{u, y\}) {Fv, \text{T}\{u, y\}} \in \Delta(v) {Tu, \text{F}\{x\}, \text{F}\{x, y\}} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\}) $	{ <b>T</b> $u, \text{F}x} {Tu, \text{F}x, \text{F}\{x\}} $

✗

# Example: CONFLICTANALYSIS

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> { $\text{not } x, \text{not } y$ }	<b>F</b> $w$	{ <b>T</b> $w, \text{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> { $\text{not } y$ }	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> { $x$ } <b>F</b> { $x, y$ } <b>T</b> { $\text{not } x$ } <b>T</b> $y$ <b>T</b> { $v$ } <b>T</b> { $u, y$ } <b>T</b> $v$	{ <b>T</b> $x, \text{F}\{\text{not } y\}\} = \delta(x)$ { <b>T</b> { $x$ }, <b>F</b> $x$ } $\in \Delta(\{x\})$ { <b>T</b> { $x, y$ }, <b>F</b> $x$ } $\in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ { <b>F</b> { $\text{not } x$ }, <b>F</b> $x$ } $= \delta(\{\text{not } x\})$ { <b>F</b> { $\text{not } y$ }, <b>F</b> $y$ } $= \delta(\{\text{not } y\})$ { <b>T</b> $u, \text{F}\{x, y\}, \text{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ { <b>F</b> { $u, y$ }, <b>T</b> $u, \text{T}y} = \delta(\{u, y\}) {Fv, \text{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v) {Tu, \text{F}\{x\}, \text{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\}) $

{**T** $u, \text{F} $x$ }  
{**T** $u, \text{F} $x, \text{F}\{x\}$ }$$

**x**



## Example: CONFLICTANALYSIS

## Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	$\mathbf{T}_u$		
2	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}$ $\mathbf{F}_w$		$\{\mathbf{T}_w, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	$\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}$ $\mathbf{F}_x$ $\mathbf{F}\{x\}$ $\mathbf{F}\{x, y\}$ $\mathbf{T}\{\text{not } x\}$ $\mathbf{T}_y$ $\mathbf{T}\{v\}$ $\mathbf{T}\{u, y\}$ $\mathbf{T}_v$		$\{\mathbf{T}_x, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}_x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}_x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x\}, \mathbf{F}_x\} = \delta(\{\text{not } x\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}, \mathbf{F}_y\} = \delta(\{\text{not } y\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}_u, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{u, y\}, \mathbf{T}_u, \mathbf{T}_y\} = \delta(\{u, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}_v, \mathbf{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}_u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

# Example: CONFLICTANALYSIS

Consider

$$\Pi = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \text{not } y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \text{not } x, \text{not } y \\ y \leftarrow \text{not } x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> { $\text{not } x, \text{not } y$ }	<b>F</b> $w$	{ <b>T</b> $w, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } x, \text{not } y\}$ } = $\delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> { $\text{not } y$ }	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> { $x$ } <b>F</b> { $x, y$ } <b>T</b> { $\text{not } x$ } <b>T</b> $y$ <b>T</b> { $v$ } <b>T</b> { $u, y$ } <b>T</b> $v$	{ <b>T</b> $x, \mathbf{F}\{\text{not } y\}$ } = $\delta(x)$ { <b>T</b> { $x$ }, <b>F</b> $x$ } $\in \Delta(\{x\})$ { <b>T</b> { $x, y$ }, <b>F</b> $x$ } $\in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ { <b>F</b> { $\text{not } x$ }, <b>F</b> $x$ } = $\delta(\{\text{not } x\})$ { <b>F</b> { $\text{not } y$ }, <b>F</b> $y$ } = $\delta(\{\text{not } y\})$ { <b>T</b> $u, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}\{v\}$ } = $\delta(u)$ { <b>F</b> { $u, y$ }, <b>T</b> $u, \mathbf{T}y$ } = $\delta(\{u, y\})$ { <b>F</b> $v, \mathbf{T}\{u, y\}$ } $\in \Delta(v)$ { <b>T</b> $u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}$ } = $\lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

{**T** $u, \mathbf{F}x$ }  
{**T** $u, \mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{F}\{x\}$ }

**x**

## Remarks

- There always is a First-UIP at which conflict analysis terminates.
- ☞ In the worst, resolution stops at the heuristically chosen literal assigned at decision level  $dl$ .
- The nogood  $\delta$  containing First-UIP  $\sigma$  is violated by  $A$ , viz.  $\delta \subseteq A$ .
- We have  $k = \max(\{dl(\rho) \mid \rho \in \delta \setminus \{\sigma\}\} \cup \{0\}) < dl$ .
  - ➡ After recording  $\delta$  in  $\nabla$  and backjumping to decision level  $k$ ,  $\bar{\sigma}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  !
  - ☞ Such a nogood  $\delta$  is called asserting.
- ☞ Asserting nogoods direct conflict-driven search into a different region of the search space than traversed before, without explicitly flipping any heuristically chosen literal !

## Remarks

- There always is a First-UIP at which conflict analysis terminates.
- ☞ In the worst, resolution stops at the heuristically chosen literal assigned at decision level  $dl$ .
- The nogood  $\delta$  containing First-UIP  $\sigma$  is violated by  $A$ , viz.  $\delta \subseteq A$ .
- We have  $k = \max(\{dl(\rho) \mid \rho \in \delta \setminus \{\sigma\}\} \cup \{0\}) < dl$ .
  - ➡ After recording  $\delta$  in  $\nabla$  and backjumping to decision level  $k$ ,  $\bar{\sigma}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  !
  - ☞ Such a nogood  $\delta$  is called asserting.
- ☞ Asserting nogoods direct conflict-driven search into a different region of the search space than traversed before, without explicitly flipping any heuristically chosen literal !

## Remarks


- There always is a First-UIP at which conflict analysis terminates.
- ☞ In the worst, resolution stops at the heuristically chosen literal assigned at decision level  $dl$ .
- The nogood  $\delta$  containing First-UIP  $\sigma$  is violated by  $A$ , viz.  $\delta \subseteq A$ .
- We have  $k = \max(\{dl(\rho) \mid \rho \in \delta \setminus \{\sigma\}\} \cup \{0\}) < dl$ .
  - ➡ After recording  $\delta$  in  $\nabla$  and backjumping to decision level  $k$ ,  $\bar{\sigma}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  !
  - ☞ Such a nogood  $\delta$  is called **asserting**.
- ☞ Asserting nogoods direct conflict-driven search into a different region of the search space than traversed before, without explicitly flipping any heuristically chosen literal !

## Remarks

- There always is a First-UIP at which conflict analysis terminates.
- ☞ In the worst, resolution stops at the heuristically chosen literal assigned at decision level  $dl$ .
- The nogood  $\delta$  containing First-UIP  $\sigma$  is violated by  $A$ , viz.  $\delta \subseteq A$ .
- We have  $k = \max(\{dl(\rho) \mid \rho \in \delta \setminus \{\sigma\}\} \cup \{0\}) < dl$ .
  - ➡ After recording  $\delta$  in  $\nabla$  and backjumping to decision level  $k$ ,  $\bar{\sigma}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  !
  - ☞ Such a nogood  $\delta$  is called **asserting**.
- ☞ Asserting nogoods direct conflict-driven search into a different region of the search space than traversed before, without explicitly flipping any heuristically chosen literal !

# The clasp system

- Native ASP solver combining conflict-driven search with sophisticated reasoning techniques:
  - Advanced preprocessing including, e.g., equivalence reasoning
  - Lookback-based decision heuristics
  - Restart policies
  - Nogood deletion
  - Progress saving
  - Dedicated data structures for binary and ternary nogoods
  - Lazy data structures (watched literals) for long nogoods
  - Dedicated data structures for cardinality and weight constraints
  - Lazy unfounded set checking based on “source pointers”
  - Tight integration of unit propagation and unfounded set checking
  - Reasoning modes
  - ...

 Many of these techniques are configurable !

# The clasp system

- Native ASP solver combining conflict-driven search with sophisticated reasoning techniques:
  - Advanced preprocessing including, e.g., equivalence reasoning
  - Lookback-based decision heuristics
  - Restart policies
  - Nogood deletion
  - Progress saving
  - Dedicated data structures for binary and ternary nogoods
  - Lazy data structures (watched literals) for long nogoods
  - Dedicated data structures for cardinality and weight constraints
  - Lazy unfounded set checking based on “source pointers”
  - Tight integration of unit propagation and unfounded set checking
  - Reasoning modes
  - ...

☞ Many of these techniques are configurable !



## Reasoning modes of clasp

Beyond deciding answer set existence, clasp allows for:

- Optimization
- Enumeration [without solution recording]
- Projective Enumeration [without solution recording]
- Brave and Cautious Reasoning determining the
  - union or
  - intersection

of all answer sets by computing only linearly many of them

☞ Reasoning applicable wrt answer sets as well as supported models

Front-ends also admit clasp to solve:

- Propositional CNF formulas
- Pseudo-Boolean formulas

Find clasp at: <http://potassco.sourceforge.net>

## Reasoning modes of clasp

Beyond deciding answer set existence, clasp allows for:

- Optimization
- Enumeration [without solution recording]
- Projective Enumeration [without solution recording]
- Brave and Cautious Reasoning determining the
  - union or
  - intersection

of all answer sets by computing only linearly many of them

☞ Reasoning applicable wrt answer sets as well as supported models

Front-ends also admit clasp to solve:

- Propositional CNF formulas
- Pseudo-Boolean formulas

Find clasp at: <http://potassco.sourceforge.net>

## Reasoning modes of clasp

Beyond deciding answer set existence, clasp allows for:

- Optimization
- Enumeration [without solution recording]
- Projective Enumeration [without solution recording]
- Brave and Cautious Reasoning determining the
  - union or
  - intersection

of all answer sets by computing only linearly many of them

☞ Reasoning applicable wrt answer sets as well as supported models

Front-ends also admit clasp to solve:

- Propositional CNF formulas
- Pseudo-Boolean formulas

Find clasp at: <http://potassco.sourceforge.net>

# Effective Modeling Overview

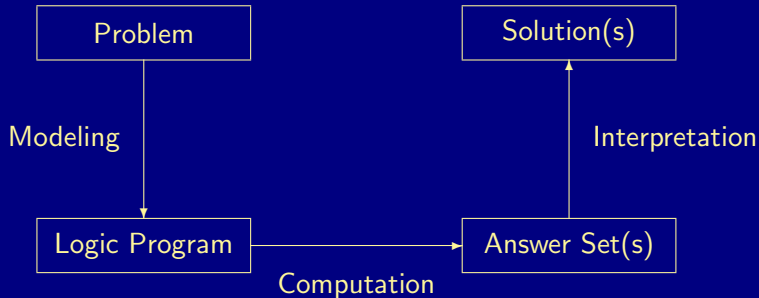
## 49 Problems as Logic Programs (Revisited)

- Graph Coloring
- Hamiltonian Cycle
- Traveling Salesperson

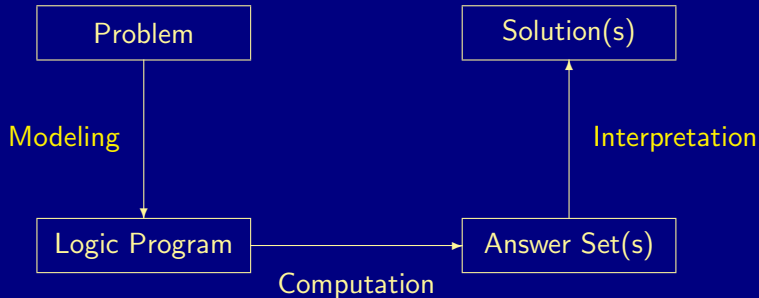
## 50 Encoding Methodology

- Tweaking  $N$ -Queens
- Do's and Dont's
- A Real Case Study

# Modeling and Interpreting



# Modeling and Interpreting



# Problem $\mapsto$ Logic Program

For solving a problem class  $P$  for a problem instance  $I$ ,  
encode

- 1 the problem instance  $I$  as a set  $C(I)$  of facts and
- 2 the problem class  $P$  as a set  $C(P)$  of rules

such that the solutions to  $P$  for  $I$  can be (polynomially) extracted  
from the answer sets of  $C(I) \cup C(P)$ .

☞ A uniform encoding  $C(P)$  is a first-order logic program,  
encoding the solutions to  $P$  for any set  $C(I)$  of facts.

# Problem $\mapsto$ Logic Program

For solving a problem class  $P$  for a problem instance  $I$ ,  
encode

- 1 the problem instance  $I$  as a set  $C(I)$  of facts and
- 2 the problem class  $P$  as a set  $C(P)$  of rules

such that the solutions to  $P$  for  $I$  can be (polynomially) extracted  
from the answer sets of  $C(I) \cup C(P)$ .

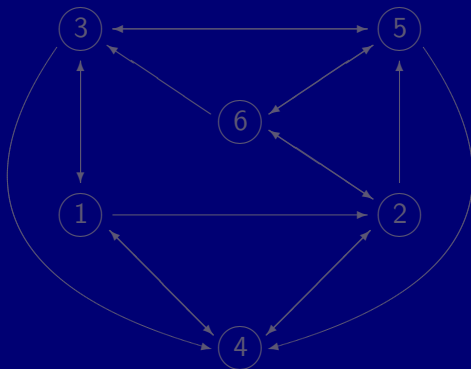
👉 A **uniform** encoding  $C(P)$  is a first-order logic program,  
encoding the solutions to  $P$  for any set  $C(I)$  of facts.



# $N$ -Colorability

Problem **Instance** as Facts**Given:** a (directed) **graph**  $G$ 

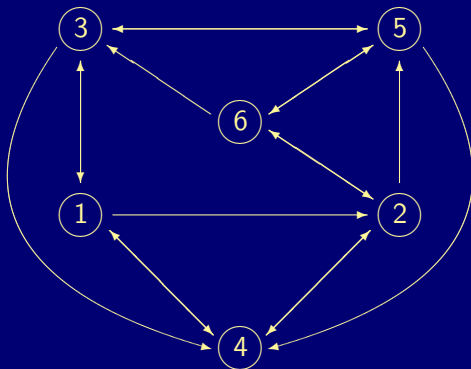
$$G = \left( \begin{array}{l} V = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}, \\ E = \{(1, 2), (1, 3), (1, 4), \\ (2, 4), (2, 5), (2, 6), \\ (3, 1), (3, 4), (3, 5), \\ (4, 1), (4, 2), \\ (5, 3), (5, 4), (5, 6), \\ (6, 2), (6, 3), (6, 5)\} \end{array} \right)$$



# $N$ -Colorability

Problem **Instance** as Facts**Given:** a (directed) **graph**  $G$ 

$$G = \left( \begin{array}{l} V = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}, \\ E = \{(1, 2), (1, 3), (1, 4), \\ (2, 4), (2, 5), (2, 6), \\ (3, 1), (3, 4), (3, 5), \\ (4, 1), (4, 2), \\ (5, 3), (5, 4), (5, 6), \\ (6, 2), (6, 3), (6, 5)\} \end{array} \right)$$



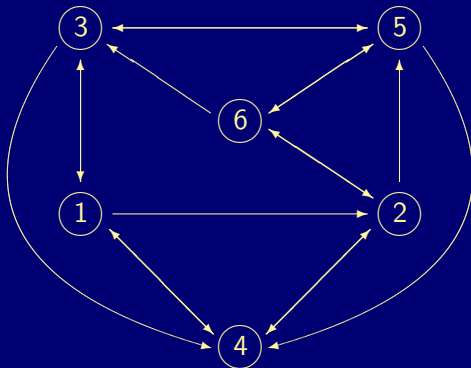
# $N$ -Colorability

Problem **Instance** as **Facts**

**Given:** a (directed) **graph**  $G$

```
node(1).  node(2).  node(3).  
node(4).  node(5).  node(6).
```

```
edge(1,2). edge(1,3). edge(1,4).  
edge(2,4). edge(2,5). edge(2,6).  
edge(3,1). edge(3,4). edge(3,5).  
edge(4,1). edge(4,2). edge(5,3).  
edge(5,4). edge(5,6). edge(6,2).  
edge(6,3). edge(6,5).
```



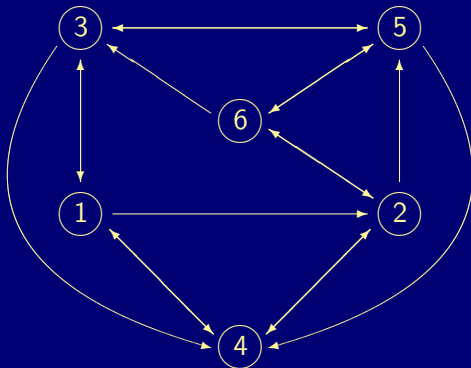
# $N$ -Colorability

Problem **Instance** as **Facts**

**Given:** a (directed) **graph**  $G$

**node**(1).   **node**(2).   **node**(3).  
**node**(4).   **node**(5).   **node**(6).

**edge**(1,2).   **edge**(1,3).   **edge**(1,4).  
**edge**(2,4).   **edge**(2,5).   **edge**(2,6).  
**edge**(3,1).   **edge**(3,4).   **edge**(3,5).  
**edge**(4,1).   **edge**(4,2).   **edge**(5,3).  
**edge**(5,4).   **edge**(5,6).   **edge**(6,2).  
**edge**(6,3).   **edge**(6,5).



# $N$ -Colorability

(Extended) Problem **Encoding**

## Natural Language

1 Each node has a unique color.

2 Any two connected nodes must not have the same color.

3 Let there be three colors.

4 A solution is a coloring.

## Logical Language

```
1 color(X,C) :- iscol(C),  
  node(X), not other(X,C).
```

```
  other(X,C) :- iscol(C),  
    color(X,D), D != C.
```

```
2 :- color(X,C), color(Y,C),  
  edge(X,Y).
```

```
3 #const n=3.  
  iscol(1..n).
```

```
4 #hide.  
  #show color/2.
```

# $N$ -Colorability

(Extended) Problem Encoding

## Natural Language

1 Each node has a unique color.

2 Any two connected nodes must not have the same color.

3 Let there be three colors.

4 A solution is a coloring.

## Logical Language

```
1 color(X,C) :- iscol(C),  
  node(X), not other(X,C).
```

```
  other(X,C) :- iscol(C),  
    color(X,D), D != C.
```

```
2 :- color(X,C), color(Y,C),  
  edge(X,Y).
```

```
3 #const n=3.  
  iscol(1..n).
```

```
4 #hide.  
  #show color/2.
```

# $N$ -Colorability

(Extended) Problem Encoding

## Natural Language

- 1 Each node has a **unique** color.
- 2 Any two connected nodes must not have the same color.
- 3 Let there be three colors.
- 4 A solution is a coloring.

## Logical Language

- 1 `color(X,C) :- iscol(C),  
node(X), not other(X,C).`  
  
`other(X,C) :- iscol(C),  
color(X,D), D != C.`
- 2 `:- color(X,C), color(Y,C),  
edge(X,Y).`
- 3 `#const n=3.  
iscol(1..n).`
- 4 `#hide.  
#show color/2.`

# $N$ -Colorability

(Extended) Problem **Encoding**

## Natural Language

- 1 Each node has a unique color.
- 2 Any two connected nodes must not have the same color.
- 3 Let there be three colors.
- 4 A solution is a coloring.

## Logical Language

- 1 `color(X,C) :- iscol(C),  
node(X), not other(X,C).`  
  
`other(X,C) :- iscol(C),  
color(X,D), D != C.`
- 2 `:- color(X,C), color(Y,C),  
edge(X,Y).`
- 3 `#const n=3.  
iscol(1..n).`
- 4 `#hide.  
#show color/2.`



# $N$ -Colorability

(Extended) Problem **Encoding**

## Natural Language

- 1 Each node has a unique color.
- 2 Any two connected nodes must not have the same color.
- 3 Let there be three colors.
- 4 A solution is a coloring.

## Logical Language

- 1 `color(X,C) :- iscol(C),  
node(X), not other(X,C).`  
  
`other(X,C) :- iscol(C),  
color(X,D), D != C.`
- 2 `:- color(X,C), color(Y,C),  
edge(X,Y).`
- 3 `#const n=3.  
iscol(1..n).`
- 4 `#hide.  
#show color/2.`

# $N$ -Colorability

(Extended) Problem **Encoding**

## Natural Language

- 1 Each node has a unique color.
- 2 Any two connected nodes must not have the same color.
- 3 Let there be three colors.
- 4 A solution is a coloring.

## Logical Language

- 1 `color(X,C) :- iscol(C),  
node(X), not other(X,C).`  
  
`other(X,C) :- iscol(C),  
color(X,D), D != C.`
- 2 `:- color(X,C), color(Y,C),  
edge(X,Y).`
- 3 `#const n=3.  
iscol(1..n).`
- 4 `#hide.  
#show color/2.`

# $N$ -Colorability

(Extended) Problem **Encoding**

## Natural Language

- 1 Each node has a unique color.
- 2 Any two connected nodes must not have the same color.
- 3 Let there be three colors.
- 4 A solution is a coloring.

## Logical Language

- 1 `color(X,C) :- iscol(C),  
node(X), not other(X,C).`  
  
`other(X,C) :- iscol(C),  
color(X,D), D != C.`
- 2 `:- color(X,C), color(Y,C),  
edge(X,Y).`
- 3 `#const n=3.  
iscol(1..n).`
- 4 `#hide.  
#show color/2.`

# $N$ -Colorability

## (Extended) Problem Encoding

### Natural Language

- 1 Each node has a unique color.
- 2 Any two connected nodes must not have the same color.
- 3 Let there be three colors.
- 4 A solution is a coloring.

### Logical Language

- ```
1 #count{ color(X,C) :  
           iscol(C) } 1  
   :- node(X).  
  
2 :- color(X,C), color(Y,C),  
   edge(X,Y).  
  
3 #const n=3.  
   iscol(1..n).  
  
4 #hide.  
   #show color/2.
```

# $N$ -Colorability

## Recapitulation I

### Instance as Facts (in `graph.lp`)

```
node(1). node(2). node(3). node(4). node(5). node(6).
```

```
edge(1,2). edge(1,3). edge(1,4).
```

```
edge(2,4). edge(2,5). edge(2,6).
```

```
edge(3,1). edge(3,4). edge(3,5).
```

```
edge(4,1). edge(4,2).
```

```
edge(5,3). edge(5,4). edge(5,6).
```

```
edge(6,2). edge(6,3). edge(6,5).
```

# $N$ -Colorability

## Recapitulation II

### Uniform Encoding (in `color.lp`)

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=3. iscol(1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ color(X,C) : iscol(C) } 1 :- node(X).
% color(X,C) :- iscol(C), node(X), not other(X,C).
% other(X,C) :- iscol(C), color(X,D), D != C.

% TEST
:- color(X,C), color(Y,C), edge(X,Y).

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show color/2.
```

# $N$ -Colorability

Let's **Run** it!

```
gringo graph.lp color.lp | clasp 0
```

```
clasp version 2.0.2
```

```
Reading from stdin
```

```
Solving...
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
color(6,2) color(5,3) color(4,2) color(3,1) color(2,1) color(1,3)
```

```
Answer: 2
```

```
color(6,1) color(5,3) color(4,1) color(3,2) color(2,2) color(1,3)
```

```
Answer: 3
```

```
color(6,3) color(5,2) color(4,3) color(3,1) color(2,1) color(1,2)
```

```
Answer: 4
```

```
color(6,1) color(5,2) color(4,1) color(3,3) color(2,3) color(1,2)
```

```
Answer: 5
```

```
color(6,3) color(5,1) color(4,3) color(3,2) color(2,2) color(1,1)
```

```
Answer: 6
```

```
color(6,2) color(5,1) color(4,2) color(3,3) color(2,3) color(1,1)
```

# $N$ -Colorability

Let's **Run** it!

```
gringo graph.lp color.lp | clasp 0
```

```
clasp version 2.0.2
```

```
Reading from stdin
```

```
Solving...
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
color(6,2) color(5,3) color(4,2) color(3,1) color(2,1) color(1,3)
```

```
Answer: 2
```

```
color(6,1) color(5,3) color(4,1) color(3,2) color(2,2) color(1,3)
```

```
Answer: 3
```

```
color(6,3) color(5,2) color(4,3) color(3,1) color(2,1) color(1,2)
```

```
Answer: 4
```

```
color(6,1) color(5,2) color(4,1) color(3,3) color(2,3) color(1,2)
```

```
Answer: 5
```

```
color(6,3) color(5,1) color(4,3) color(3,2) color(2,2) color(1,1)
```

```
Answer: 6
```

```
color(6,2) color(5,1) color(4,2) color(3,3) color(2,3) color(1,1)
```



# $N$ -Colorability

Let's **Interpret** it!

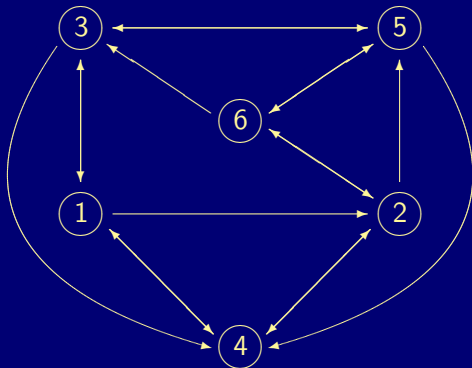
**Found:** 3-coloring(s)

Answer: 1

color(1,3) color(5,3)

color(2,1) color(3,1)

color(4,2) color(6,2)



# $N$ -Colorability

Let's **Interpret** it!

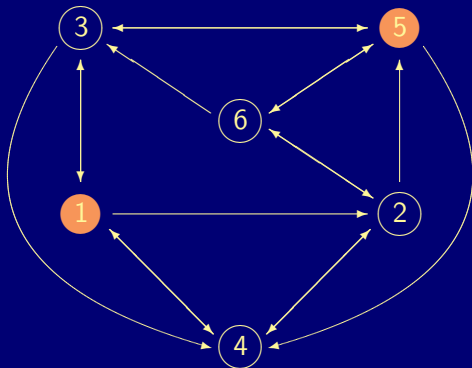
**Found:** 3-coloring(s)

Answer: 1

`color(1,3) color(5,3)`

`color(2,1) color(3,1)`

`color(4,2) color(6,2)`



# $N$ -Colorability

Let's **Interpret** it!

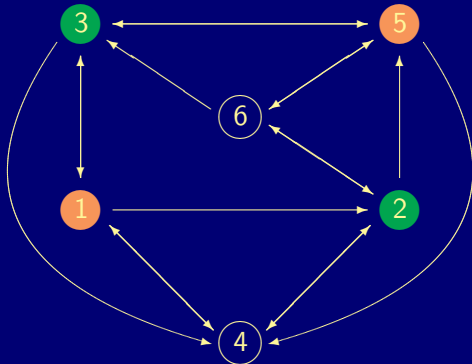
**Found:** 3-coloring(s)

Answer: 1

`color(1,3) color(5,3)`

`color(2,1) color(3,1)`

`color(4,2) color(6,2)`



# $N$ -Colorability

Let's **Interpret** it!

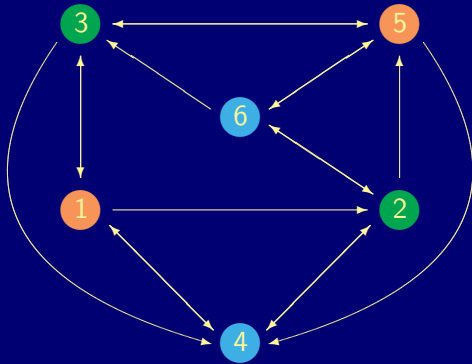
**Found:** 3-coloring(s)

Answer: 1

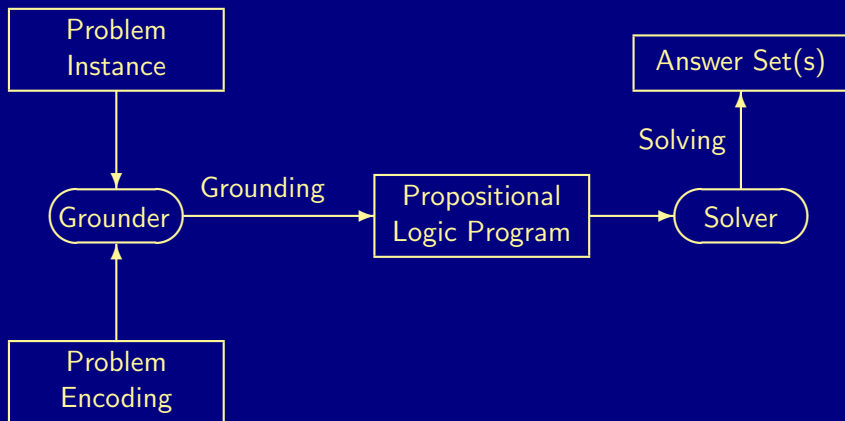
color(1,3) color(5,3)

color(2,1) color(3,1)

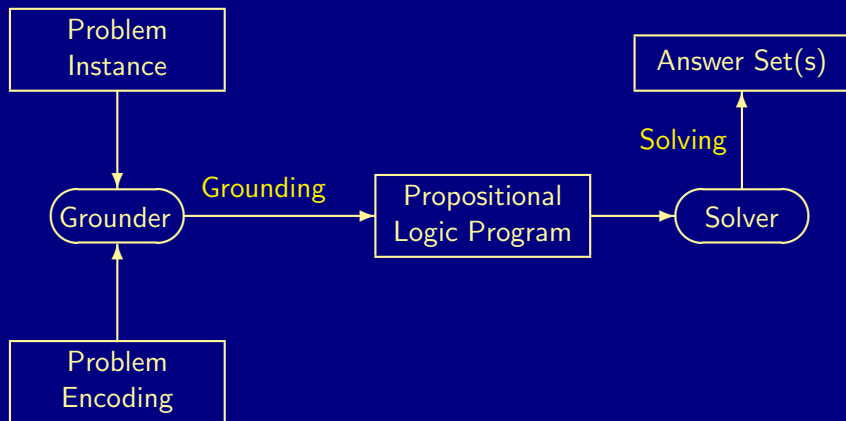
color(4,2) color(6,2)



## Interlude: Answer Set(s) Computation



## Interlude: Answer Set(s) Computation



# $N$ -Colorability

## Grounding

```
gringo -t graph.lp color.lp
```

```
node(1).    node(2).    node(3).    node(4).    node(5).    node(6).  
edge(1,2).  edge(1,3).  edge(1,4).  edge(2,4).  edge(2,5).  ...
```

```
iscol(1).   iscol(2).   iscol(3).
```

```
1 #count{ color(1,1), color(1,2), color(1,3) } 1.  
1 #count{ color(2,1), color(2,2), color(2,3) } 1.  
1 #count{ color(3,1), color(3,2), color(3,3) } 1.  
1 #count{ color(4,1), color(4,2), color(4,3) } 1.  
1 #count{ color(5,1), color(5,2), color(5,3) } 1.  
1 #count{ color(6,1), color(6,2), color(6,3) } 1.
```

```
:- color(1,1), color(2,1).  
:- color(1,2), color(2,2).  
:- color(1,3), color(2,3). ...
```

# $N$ -Colorability

## Grounding

```
gringo -t graph.lp color.lp
```

```
node(1).    node(2).    node(3).    node(4).    node(5).    node(6).  
edge(1,2).  edge(1,3).  edge(1,4).  edge(2,4).  edge(2,5).  ...
```

```
iscol(1).   iscol(2).   iscol(3).
```

```
1 #count{ color(1,1), color(1,2), color(1,3) } 1.  
1 #count{ color(2,1), color(2,2), color(2,3) } 1.  
1 #count{ color(3,1), color(3,2), color(3,3) } 1.  
1 #count{ color(4,1), color(4,2), color(4,3) } 1.  
1 #count{ color(5,1), color(5,2), color(5,3) } 1.  
1 #count{ color(6,1), color(6,2), color(6,3) } 1.
```

```
:- color(1,1), color(2,1).  
:- color(1,2), color(2,2).  
:- color(1,3), color(2,3). ...
```



# $N$ -Colorability

## Solving

```
gringo graph.lp color.lp | clasp --stats 0
```

```
...
Models      : 6
Time        : 0.001s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)
CPU Time    : 0.000s
Choices     : 5
Conflicts   : 0
Restarts    : 0

Atoms       : 63
Rules       : 113   (1: 95 2: 12 3: 6)
Bodies      : 64
Equivalences: 106   (Atom=Atom: 31 Body=Body: 6 Other: 69)
Tight       : Yes

Variables   : 63     (Eliminated: 0 Frozen: 30)
Constraints : 45     (Binary: 73.3% Ternary: 0.0% Other: 26.7%)
Lemmas      : 0      (Binary: 0.0% Ternary: 0.0% Other: 0.0%)
```

# $N$ -Colorability

## Solving

```
gringo graph.lp color.lp | clasp --stats 0
```

```
...
Models      : 6
Time        : 0.001s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)
CPU Time    : 0.000s
Choices     : 5
Conflicts   : 0
Restarts    : 0

Atoms       : 63
Rules       : 113      (1: 95 2: 12 3: 6)
Bodies      : 64
Equivalences: 106      (Atom=Atom: 31 Body=Body: 6 Other: 69)
Tight       : Yes

Variables   : 63      (Eliminated: 0 Frozen: 30)
Constraints : 45      (Binary: 73.3% Ternary: 0.0% Other: 26.7%)
Lemmas      : 0       (Binary: 0.0% Ternary: 0.0% Other: 0.0%)
```

# $N$ -Colorability

## Solving

```
gringo graph.lp color.lp | clasp --stats 0
```

```
...
Models      : 6
Time        : 0.001s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)
CPU Time    : 0.000s
Choices     : 5
Conflicts   : 0
Restarts    : 0

Atoms       : 63
Rules       : 113   (1: 95 2: 12 3: 6)
Bodies      : 64
Equivalences: 106   (Atom=Atom: 31 Body=Body: 6 Other: 69)
Tight       : Yes

Variables   : 63    (Eliminated: 0 Frozen: 30)
Constraints : 45    (Binary: 73.3% Ternary: 0.0% Other: 26.7%)
Lemmas      : 0     (Binary: 0.0% Ternary: 0.0% Other: 0.0%)
```

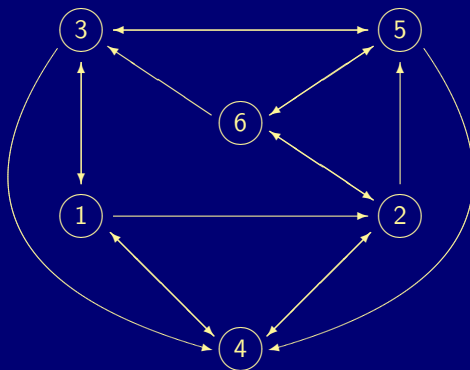
# Hamiltonian Cycle

## Problem Instance as Facts

**Recall:** a directed graph  $G$

```
node(1).  node(2).  node(3).  
node(4).  node(5).  node(6).
```

```
edge(1,2). edge(1,3). edge(1,4).  
edge(2,4). edge(2,5). edge(2,6).  
edge(3,1). edge(3,4). edge(3,5).  
edge(4,1). edge(4,2). edge(5,3).  
edge(5,4). edge(5,6). edge(6,2).  
edge(6,3). edge(6,5).
```



# Hamiltonian Cycle

## Engineering an Encoding

### Problem Specification

A (directed) graph  $G = (V, E)$  is Hamiltonian if it contains a cycle  $C$  that visits every node of  $V$  exactly once.

- $C$  traverses exactly one incoming and one outgoing edge per node.
- $C$  traverses every node of  $V$  (starting from an arbitrary node in  $V$ ).

### Problem Encoding

```
1 #count{ cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(Y).  
1 #count{ cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(X).
```

# Hamiltonian Cycle

## Engineering an Encoding

### Problem Specification

A (directed) graph  $G = (V, E)$  is Hamiltonian if it contains a cycle  $C$  that visits every node of  $V$  exactly once.

- ➡  $C$  traverses exactly one incoming and one outgoing edge per node.
- ➡  $C$  traverses every node of  $V$  (starting from an arbitrary node in  $V$ ).

### Problem Encoding

```
1 #count{ cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(Y).  
1 #count{ cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(X).
```

# Hamiltonian Cycle

## Engineering an Encoding

### Problem Specification

A (directed) graph  $G = (V, E)$  is Hamiltonian if it contains a cycle  $C$  that visits every node of  $V$  exactly once.

- ☞  $C$  traverses **exactly one incoming** and one outgoing **edge per node**.
- ☞  $C$  traverses every node of  $V$  (starting from an arbitrary node in  $V$ ).

### Problem Encoding

```
1 #count{ cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(Y).  
1 #count{ cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(X).
```

# Hamiltonian Cycle

## Engineering an Encoding

### Problem Specification

A (directed) graph  $G = (V, E)$  is Hamiltonian if it contains a cycle  $C$  that visits every node of  $V$  exactly once.

- ☞  $C$  traverses **exactly** one incoming and **one outgoing edge per node**.
- ☞  $C$  traverses every node of  $V$  (starting from an arbitrary node in  $V$ ).

### Problem Encoding

```
1 #count{ cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(Y).  
1 #count{ cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(X).
```



# Hamiltonian Cycle

## Engineering an Encoding

### Problem Specification

A (directed) graph  $G = (V, E)$  is Hamiltonian if it contains a cycle  $C$  that visits every node of  $V$  exactly once.

- ➡  $C$  traverses exactly one incoming and one outgoing edge per node.
- ➡  $C$  **traverses** every node of  $V$  (starting from an arbitrary node in  $V$ ).

### Problem Encoding

```
reach(X) :- first(X).  
reach(Y) :- reach(X), cycle(X,Y).
```

# Hamiltonian Cycle

## Engineering an Encoding

### Problem Specification

A (directed) graph  $G = (V, E)$  is Hamiltonian if it contains a cycle  $C$  that visits every node of  $V$  exactly once.

- ☞  $C$  traverses exactly one incoming and one outgoing edge per node.
- ☞  $C$  traverses every node of  $V$  (starting from an arbitrary node in  $V$ ).

### Problem Encoding

```
reach(X) :- first(X).  
reach(Y) :- reach(X), cycle(X,Y).
```

- ☞ The definition of `reach` is **recursive**!

# Hamiltonian Cycle

## Engineering an Encoding

### Problem Specification

A (directed) graph  $G = (V, E)$  is Hamiltonian if it contains a cycle  $C$  that visits every node of  $V$  exactly once.

- ☞  $C$  traverses exactly one incoming and one outgoing edge per node.
- ☞  $C$  traverses every node of  $V$  (starting from an arbitrary node in  $V$ ).

### Problem Encoding

```
reach(X) :- first(X).  
reach(Y) :- reach(X), cycle(X,Y).  
  
first(X) :- X = #min[ node(Y) = Y ].
```

# Hamiltonian Cycle

## Engineering an Encoding

### Problem Specification

A (directed) graph  $G = (V, E)$  is Hamiltonian if it contains a cycle  $C$  that visits every node of  $V$  exactly once.

- ➡  $C$  traverses exactly one incoming and one outgoing edge per node.
- ➡  $C$  traverses **every node** of  $V$  (starting from an arbitrary node in  $V$ ).

### Problem Encoding

```
reach(X) :- first(X).  
reach(Y) :- reach(X), cycle(X,Y).  
  
:- node(Y), not reach(Y).
```

# Hamiltonian Cycle

## The Complete Picture

### Uniform Encoding (in `cycle.lp`)

```
% DOMAIN
first(X) :- X = #min[ node(Y) = Y ].

% GENERATE
1 #count{ cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(X).
1 #count{ cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(Y).

% DEFINE
reach(X) :- first(X).
reach(Y) :- reach(X), cycle(X,Y).

% TEST
:- node(Y), not reach(Y).

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show cycle/2.
```

# Hamiltonian Cycle

Let's **Run** it!

```
gringo graph.lp cycle.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
cycle(6,5) cycle(5,3) cycle(4,2) cycle(3,1) cycle(2,6) cycle(1,4)
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 0.001s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 0.000s
```

```
Choices     : 3
```

```
Conflicts   : 0
```

```
Restarts    : 0
```

```
Atoms       : 84
```

```
Rules        : 117 (1: 84 2: 21 3: 12)
```

```
Bodies       : 81
```

```
Equivalences: 174 (Atom=Atom: 36 Body=Body: 12 Other: 126)
```

```
Tight        : No (SCCs: 1 Nodes: 20)
```

# Hamiltonian Cycle

Let's **Run** it!

```
gringo graph.lp cycle.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

cycle(6,5) cycle(5,3) cycle(4,2) cycle(3,1) cycle(2,6) cycle(1,4)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+  
Time : 0.001s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)  
CPU Time : 0.000s  
Choices : 3  
Conflicts : 0  
Restarts : 0

Atoms : 84  
Rules : 117 (1: 84 2: 21 3: 12)  
Bodies : 81  
Equivalences: 174 (Atom=Atom: 36 Body=Body: 12 Other: 126)  
Tight : No (SCCs: 1 Nodes: 20)

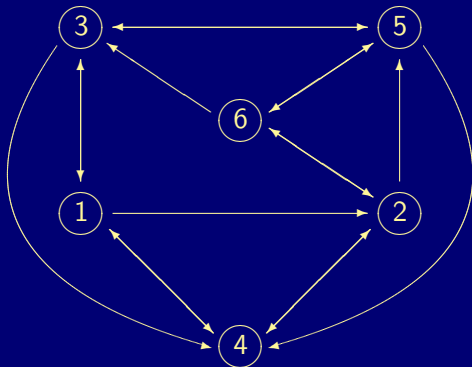
# Hamiltonian Cycle

Let's **Interpret** it!

**Found:** Hamiltonian cycle

Answer: 1

```
cycle(1,4)  
cycle(4,2)  
cycle(2,6)  
cycle(6,5)  
cycle(5,3)  
cycle(3,1)
```





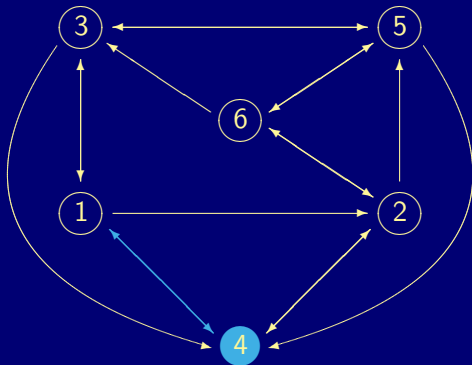
# Hamiltonian Cycle

Let's **Interpret** it!

**Found:** Hamiltonian cycle

Answer: 1

```
cycle(1,4)  
cycle(4,2)  
cycle(2,6)  
cycle(6,5)  
cycle(5,3)  
cycle(3,1)
```



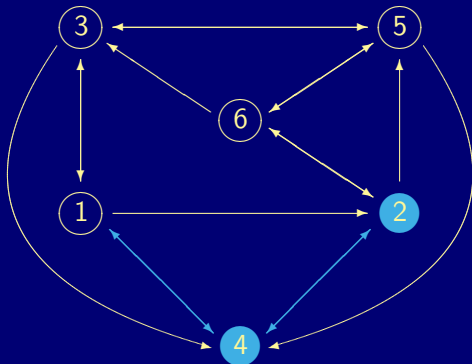
# Hamiltonian Cycle

Let's **Interpret** it!

**Found:** Hamiltonian cycle

Answer: 1

```
cycle(1,4)  
cycle(4,2)  
cycle(2,6)  
cycle(6,5)  
cycle(5,3)  
cycle(3,1)
```



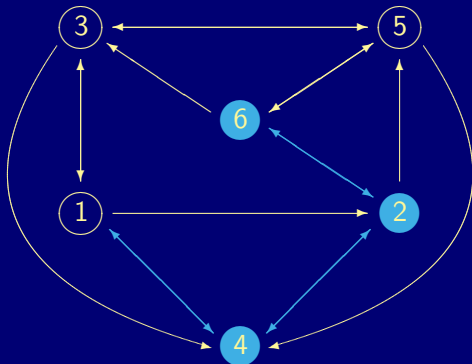
# Hamiltonian Cycle

Let's **Interpret** it!

**Found:** Hamiltonian cycle

Answer: 1

```
cycle(1,4)  
cycle(4,2)  
cycle(2,6)  
cycle(6,5)  
cycle(5,3)  
cycle(3,1)
```



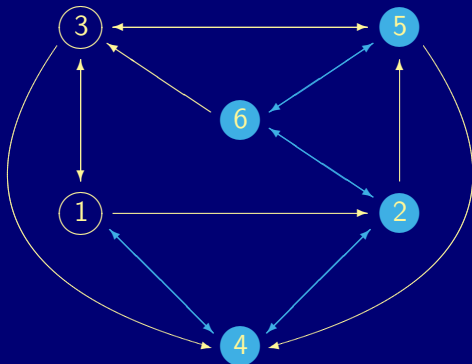
# Hamiltonian Cycle

Let's **Interpret** it!

**Found:** Hamiltonian cycle

Answer: 1

```
cycle(1,4)  
cycle(4,2)  
cycle(2,6)  
cycle(6,5)  
cycle(5,3)  
cycle(3,1)
```



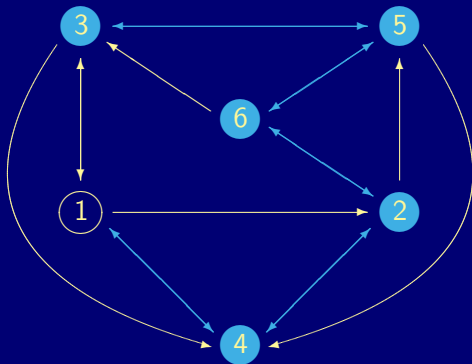
# Hamiltonian Cycle

Let's **Interpret** it!

**Found:** Hamiltonian cycle

Answer: 1

```
cycle(1,4)  
cycle(4,2)  
cycle(2,6)  
cycle(6,5)  
cycle(5,3)  
cycle(3,1)
```



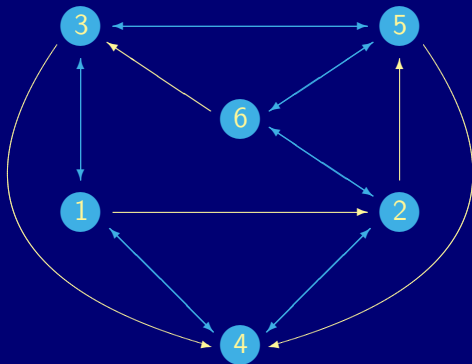
# Hamiltonian Cycle

Let's **Interpret** it!

**Found:** Hamiltonian cycle

Answer: 1

```
cycle(1,4)  
cycle(4,2)  
cycle(2,6)  
cycle(6,5)  
cycle(5,3)  
cycle(3,1)
```



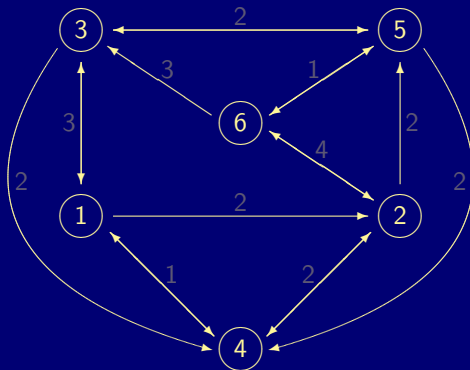
# Mr Hamilton as Traveling Salesperson

## Problem Instance as Facts

**Given:** a directed graph  $G$  plus edge costs

node(1).    node(2).    node(3).  
node(4).    node(5).    node(6).

edge(1,2).    edge(1,3).    edge(1,4).  
edge(2,4).    edge(2,5).    edge(2,6).  
edge(3,1).    edge(3,4).    edge(3,5).  
edge(4,1).    edge(4,2).    edge(5,3).  
edge(5,4).    edge(5,6).    edge(6,2).  
edge(6,3).    edge(6,5).

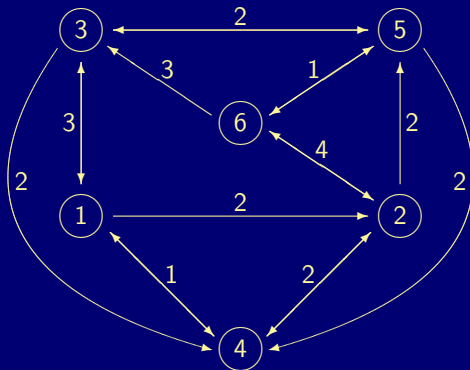


# Mr Hamilton as Traveling Salesperson

## Problem Instance as Facts

**Given:** a directed graph  $G$  **plus edge costs**

```
cost(1,2,2).  
cost(1,3,3). cost(3,1,3).  
cost(1,4,1). cost(4,1,1).  
cost(2,4,2). cost(4,2,2).  
cost(2,5,2).  
cost(2,6,4). cost(6,2,4).  
cost(3,4,2).  
cost(3,5,2). cost(5,3,2).  
cost(5,4,2).  
cost(5,6,1). cost(6,5,1).  
cost(6,3,3).
```





# Mr Hamilton as Traveling Salesperson

## Solution Optimization

### Optimization Objective

A Hamiltonian cycle is optimal if its accumulated edge costs are **minimal**.

- Use **#minimize** (and/or **#maximize**) to associate each answer set with objective value(s).

### Optimization Encoding

```
% OPTIMIZE  
#minimize[ cycle(X,Y) : cost(X,Y,C) = C@1 ].
```

Target: minimal sum of costs  $C$  (at priority level 1) associated with instances of `cycle` in an answer set

# Mr Hamilton as Traveling Salesperson

## Solution Optimization

### Optimization Objective

A Hamiltonian cycle is optimal if its accumulated edge costs are minimal.

- ☞ Use `#minimize` (and/or `#maximize`) to associate each answer set with objective value(s).

### Optimization Encoding

```
% OPTIMIZE
```

```
#minimize[ cycle(X,Y) : cost(X,Y,C) = C@1 ] .
```

Target: **minimal sum** of costs `C` (at priority level 1) associated with instances of `cycle` in an answer set

# Mr Hamilton as Traveling Salesperson

## Solution Optimization

### Optimization Objective

A Hamiltonian cycle is optimal if its accumulated edge costs are minimal.

- ☞ Use `#minimize` (and/or `#maximize`) to associate each answer set with objective value(s).

### Optimization Encoding

```
% OPTIMIZE  
#minimize[ cycle(X,Y) : cost(X,Y,C) = C@1 ].
```

Target: minimal sum of costs `C` (at priority level 1) associated with instances of `cycle` in an answer set

# Mr Hamilton as Traveling Salesperson

## Solution Optimization

### Optimization Objective

A Hamiltonian cycle is optimal if its accumulated edge costs are minimal.

- ☞ Use `#minimize` (and/or `#maximize`) to associate each answer set with objective value(s).

### Optimization Encoding

```
% OPTIMIZE  
#minimize[ cycle(X,Y) : cost(X,Y,C) = C@1 ].
```

Target: minimal sum of costs `C` (at priority level 1) associated with instances of `cycle` in an answer set

# Mr Hamilton as Traveling Salesperson

## Solution Optimization

### Optimization Objective

A Hamiltonian cycle is optimal if its accumulated edge costs are minimal.

- ☞ Use `#minimize` (and/or `#maximize`) to associate each answer set with objective value(s).

### Optimization Encoding

```
% OPTIMIZE  
#minimize[ cycle(X,Y) : cost(X,Y,C) = C@1 ].
```

Target: minimal sum of costs `C` (at priority level 1) associated with instances of `cycle` in an answer set

# Mr Hamilton as Traveling Salesperson

## Solution Optimization

### Optimization Objective

A Hamiltonian cycle is optimal if its accumulated edge costs are minimal.

- ☞ Use `#minimize` (and/or `#maximize`) to associate each answer set with objective value(s).

### Optimization Encoding

```
% OPTIMIZE  
#minimize[ cycle(X,Y) : cost(X,Y,C) = C@1 ].
```

Target: minimal sum of costs `C` (at priority level 1) associated with instances of `cycle` in an answer set

# Mr Hamilton as Traveling Salesperson

Let's **Run** it!

```
gringo graph.lp costs.lp cycle.lp price.lp | clasp --stats 0
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
cycle(6,5) cycle(5,3) cycle(4,2) cycle(3,1) cycle(2,6) cycle(1,4)
```

```
Optimization: 13
```

```
Answer: 2
```

```
cycle(6,5) cycle(5,3) cycle(4,1) cycle(3,4) cycle(2,6) cycle(1,2)
```

```
Optimization: 12
```

```
Answer: 3
```

```
cycle(6,3) cycle(5,6) cycle(4,1) cycle(3,4) cycle(2,5) cycle(1,2)
```

```
Optimization: 11
```

```
OPTIMUM FOUND
```

```
Models      : 1
```

```
Enumerated: 3
```

```
Optimum     : yes
```

```
Optimization: 11
```

```
Time        : 0.004s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time     : 0.000s
```

# Mr Hamilton as Traveling Salesperson

Let's **Run** it!

```
gringo graph.lp costs.lp cycle.lp price.lp | clasp --stats 0
```

Answer: 1

cycle(6,5) cycle(5,3) cycle(4,2) cycle(3,1) cycle(2,6) cycle(1,4)

Optimization: 13

Answer: 2

cycle(6,5) cycle(5,3) cycle(4,1) cycle(3,4) cycle(2,6) cycle(1,2)

Optimization: 12

Answer: 3

cycle(6,3) cycle(5,6) cycle(4,1) cycle(3,4) cycle(2,5) cycle(1,2)

Optimization: 11

OPTIMUM FOUND

Models : 1

Enumerated: 3

Optimum : yes

Optimization: 11

Time : 0.004s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 0.000s



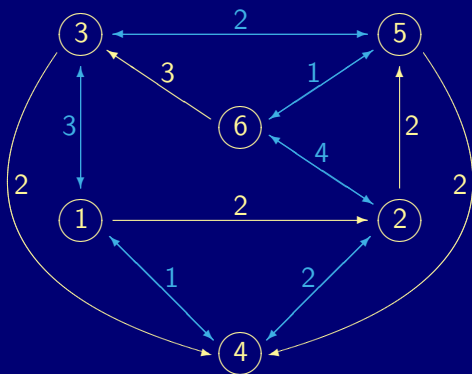
# Mr Hamilton as Traveling Salesperson

Let's **Interpret** it!

**Found:** optimal Hamiltonian cycle

Answer: 1

```
cycle(1,4)
cycle(4,2)
cycle(2,6)
cycle(6,5)
cycle(5,3)
cycle(3,1)
```



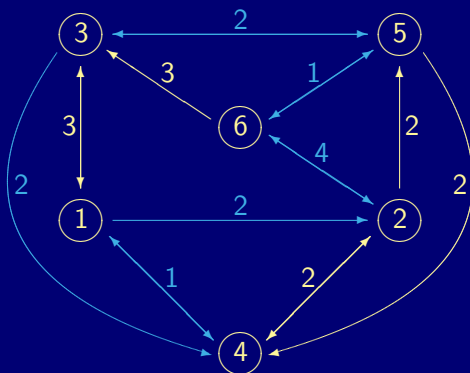
# Mr Hamilton as Traveling Salesperson

Let's **Interpret** it!

**Found:** optimal Hamiltonian cycle

Answer: 2

```
cycle(1,2)
cycle(2,6)
cycle(6,5)
cycle(5,3)
cycle(3,4)
cycle(4,1)
```



# Mr Hamilton as Traveling Salesperson

Let's **Interpret** it!

**Found:** **optimal** Hamiltonian cycle

Answer: 3

`cycle(1,2)`

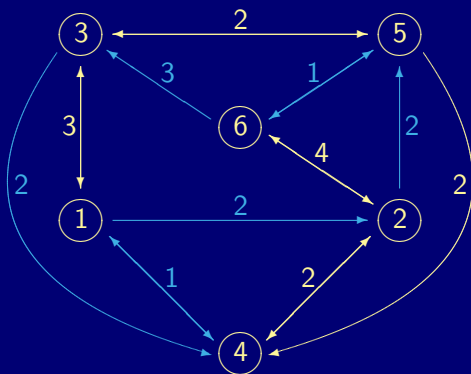
`cycle(2,5)`

`cycle(5,6)`

`cycle(6,3)`

`cycle(3,4)`

`cycle(4,1)`



# Take-Home Messages

For solving a problem (class) in ASP, provide

- 1 facts describing an instance and
- 2 a (uniform) encoding of solutions.

Encodings are often structured by the following logical parts:

- 1 Domain information (by deduction from facts)
- 2 Generator providing solution candidates (choice rules)
- 3 Define rules analyzing properties of candidates (normal rules)
- 4 Tester eliminating invalid candidates (integrity constraints)
- 5 Display statements projecting answer sets (onto characteristic atoms)
- 6 Optimizer evaluating answer sets (#minimize/#maximize)

In a Nutshell

$$\text{Logic Program} \subseteq (\text{Data} + \text{Deduction}) + (\text{Generation} + \text{Analysis}) + \text{Selection} + \text{Projection} [+ \text{Optimization}]$$

# Take-Home Messages

For solving a problem (class) in ASP, provide

- 1 **facts** describing an instance and
- 2 a (uniform) **encoding** of solutions.

Encodings are often structured by the following logical parts:

- 1 **Domain** information (by deduction from facts)
- 2 Generator providing solution candidates (choice rules)
- 3 Define rules analyzing properties of candidates (normal rules)
- 4 Tester eliminating invalid candidates (integrity constraints)
- 5 Display statements projecting answer sets (onto characteristic atoms)
- 6 Optimizer evaluating answer sets (`#minimize/#maximize`)

In a Nutshell

$$\text{Logic Program} \subseteq (\text{Data} + \text{Deduction}) + (\text{Generation} + \text{Analysis}) + \text{Selection} + \text{Projection} [+ \text{Optimization}]$$

# Take-Home Messages

For solving a problem (class) in ASP, provide

- 1 **facts** describing an instance and
- 2 a (uniform) **encoding** of solutions.

Encodings are often structured by the following logical parts:

- 1 **Domain** information (by deduction from facts)
- 2 **Generator** providing solution candidates (choice rules)
- 3 Define rules analyzing properties of candidates (normal rules)
- 4 Tester eliminating invalid candidates (integrity constraints)
- 5 Display statements projecting answer sets (onto characteristic atoms)
- 6 Optimizer evaluating answer sets (`#minimize/#maximize`)

In a Nutshell

$$\text{Logic Program} \subseteq (\text{Data} + \text{Deduction}) + (\text{Generation} + \text{Analysis}) + \text{Selection} + \text{Projection} [+ \text{Optimization}]$$

# Take-Home Messages

For solving a problem (class) in ASP, provide

- 1 **facts** describing an instance and
- 2 a (uniform) **encoding** of solutions.

Encodings are often structured by the following logical parts:

- 1 **Domain** information (by deduction from facts)
- 2 **Generator** providing solution candidates (choice rules)
- 3 **Define** rules analyzing properties of candidates (normal rules)
- 4 **Tester** eliminating invalid candidates (integrity constraints)
- 5 **Display** statements projecting answer sets (onto characteristic atoms)
- 6 **Optimizer** evaluating answer sets (**#minimize/#maximize**)

In a Nutshell

$$\text{Logic Program} \subseteq (\text{Data} + \text{Deduction}) + (\text{Generation} + \text{Analysis}) + \text{Selection} + \text{Projection} [+ \text{Optimization}]$$

# Take-Home Messages

For solving a problem (class) in ASP, provide

- 1 **facts** describing an instance and
- 2 a (uniform) **encoding** of solutions.

Encodings are often structured by the following logical parts:

- 1 **Domain** information (by deduction from facts)
- 2 **Generator** providing solution candidates (choice rules)
- 3 **Define** rules analyzing properties of candidates (normal rules)
- 4 **Tester** eliminating invalid candidates (integrity constraints)
- 5 Display statements projecting answer sets (onto characteristic atoms)
- 6 **Optimizer** evaluating answer sets (`#minimize/#maximize`)

In a Nutshell

$$\text{Logic Program} \subseteq (\text{Data} + \text{Deduction}) + (\text{Generation} + \text{Analysis}) + \text{Selection} + \text{Projection} [+ \text{Optimization}]$$



# Take-Home Messages

For solving a problem (class) in ASP, provide

- 1 **facts** describing an instance and
- 2 a (uniform) **encoding** of solutions.

Encodings are often structured by the following logical parts:

- 1 **Domain** information (by deduction from facts)
- 2 **Generator** providing solution candidates (choice rules)
- 3 **Define** rules analyzing properties of candidates (normal rules)
- 4 **Tester** eliminating invalid candidates (integrity constraints)
- 5 **Display** statements projecting answer sets (onto characteristic atoms)
- 6 **Optimizer** evaluating answer sets (`#minimize/#maximize`)

In a Nutshell

$$\text{Logic Program} \subseteq (\text{Data} + \text{Deduction}) + (\text{Generation} + \text{Analysis}) + \text{Selection} + \text{Projection} [+ \text{Optimization}]$$

# Take-Home Messages

For solving a problem (class) in ASP, provide

- 1 **facts** describing an instance and
- 2 a (uniform) **encoding** of solutions.

Encodings are often structured by the following logical parts:

- 1 **Domain** information (by deduction from facts)
- 2 **Generator** providing solution candidates (choice rules)
- 3 **Define** rules analyzing properties of candidates (normal rules)
- 4 **Tester** eliminating invalid candidates (integrity constraints)
- 5 **Display** statements projecting answer sets (onto characteristic atoms)
- 6 **Optimizer** evaluating answer sets (**#minimize/#maximize**)

In a Nutshell

Logic Program  $\subseteq$  (Data + Deduction) + (Generation + Analysis) +  
Selection + Projection [+ Optimization]

# Take-Home Messages

For solving a problem (class) in ASP, provide

- 1 **facts** describing an instance and
- 2 a (uniform) **encoding** of solutions.

Encodings are often structured by the following logical parts:

- 1 **Domain** information (by deduction from facts)
- 2 **Generator** providing solution candidates (choice rules)
- 3 **Define** rules analyzing properties of candidates (normal rules)
- 4 **Tester** eliminating invalid candidates (integrity constraints)
- 5 **Display** statements projecting answer sets (onto characteristic atoms)
- 6 **Optimizer** evaluating answer sets (#minimize/#maximize)

In a Nutshell

$$\text{Logic Program} \subseteq (\text{Data} + \text{Deduction}) + (\text{Generation} + \text{Analysis}) + \text{Selection} + \text{Projection} [+ \text{Optimization}]$$

# Take-Home Messages

For solving a problem (class) in ASP, provide

- 1 **facts** describing an instance and
- 2 a (uniform) encoding of solutions.

Encodings are often structured by the following logical parts:

- 1 **Domain** information (by deduction from facts)
- 2 Generator providing solution candidates (choice rules)
- 3 Define rules analyzing properties of candidates (normal rules)
- 4 Tester eliminating invalid candidates (integrity constraints)
- 5 Display statements projecting answer sets (onto characteristic atoms)
- 6 Optimizer evaluating answer sets (`#minimize/#maximize`)

In a Nutshell

$$\text{Logic Program} \subseteq (\text{Data} + \text{Deduction}) + (\text{Generation} + \text{Analysis}) + \text{Selection} + \text{Projection} [+ \text{Optimization}]$$

# Take-Home Messages

For solving a problem (class) in ASP, provide

- 1 facts describing an instance and
- 2 a (uniform) encoding of solutions.

Encodings are often structured by the following logical parts:

- 1 Domain information (by deduction from facts)
- 2 **Generator** providing solution candidates (choice rules)
- 3 **Define** rules analyzing properties of candidates (normal rules)
- 4 Tester eliminating invalid candidates (integrity constraints)
- 5 Display statements projecting answer sets (onto characteristic atoms)
- 6 Optimizer evaluating answer sets (`#minimize/#maximize`)

In a Nutshell

$$\text{Logic Program} \subseteq (\text{Data} + \text{Deduction}) + (\text{Generation} + \text{Analysis}) + \text{Selection} + \text{Projection} [+ \text{Optimization}]$$

# Take-Home Messages

For solving a problem (class) in ASP, provide

- 1 facts describing an instance and
- 2 a (uniform) encoding of solutions.

Encodings are often structured by the following logical parts:

- 1 Domain information (by deduction from facts)
- 2 Generator providing solution candidates (choice rules)
- 3 Define rules analyzing properties of candidates (normal rules)
- 4 **Tester** eliminating invalid candidates (integrity constraints)
- 5 Display statements projecting answer sets (onto characteristic atoms)
- 6 Optimizer evaluating answer sets (#minimize/#maximize)

In a Nutshell

Logic Program  $\subseteq$  (Data + Deduction) + (Generation + Analysis) +  
**Selection** + Projection [+ Optimization]

# Take-Home Messages

For solving a problem (class) in ASP, provide

- 1 facts describing an instance and
- 2 a (uniform) encoding of solutions.

Encodings are often structured by the following logical parts:

- 1 Domain information (by deduction from facts)
- 2 Generator providing solution candidates (choice rules)
- 3 Define rules analyzing properties of candidates (normal rules)
- 4 Tester eliminating invalid candidates (integrity constraints)
- 5 **Display** statements projecting answer sets (onto characteristic atoms)
- 6 Optimizer evaluating answer sets (`#minimize/#maximize`)

In a Nutshell

$$\text{Logic Program} \subseteq (\text{Data} + \text{Deduction}) + (\text{Generation} + \text{Analysis}) + \text{Selection} + \text{Projection} [+ \text{Optimization}]$$

# Take-Home Messages

For solving a problem (class) in ASP, provide

- 1 facts describing an instance and
- 2 a (uniform) encoding of solutions.

Encodings are often structured by the following logical parts:

- 1 Domain information (by deduction from facts)
- 2 Generator providing solution candidates (choice rules)
- 3 Define rules analyzing properties of candidates (normal rules)
- 4 Tester eliminating invalid candidates (integrity constraints)
- 5 Display statements projecting answer sets (onto characteristic atoms)
- 6 **Optimizer** evaluating answer sets (`#minimize/#maximize`)

In a Nutshell

Logic Program  $\subseteq$  (Data + Deduction) + (Generation + Analysis) +  
Selection + Projection [+ **Optimization**]



# Take-Home Messages

For solving a problem (class) in ASP, provide

- 1 **facts** describing an instance and
- 2 a (uniform) **encoding** of solutions.

Encodings are often structured by the following logical parts:

- 1 **Domain** information (by deduction from facts)
- 2 **Generator** providing solution candidates (choice rules)
- 3 **Define** rules analyzing properties of candidates (normal rules)
- 4 **Tester** eliminating invalid candidates (integrity constraints)
- 5 **Display** statements projecting answer sets (onto characteristic atoms)
- 6 **Optimizer** evaluating answer sets (#minimize/#maximize)

In a Nutshell

$$\text{Logic Program} \subseteq (\text{Data} + \text{Deduction}) + (\text{Generation} + \text{Analysis}) + \text{Selection} + \text{Projection} [+ \text{Optimization}]$$

# The Camel through the Eye of a Needle

## ASP offers

- 1 rich yet easy modeling languages
- 2 efficient instantiation procedures
- 3 powerful search engines

Question: Anything left to worry about?

Answer: Yes! (unfortunately)

- Even in declarative programming, the problem encoding matters.

Consider sorting [4, 7, 2, 5, 1, 8, 6, 3]

- divide-and-conquer (Quicksort)  $\sim 8(\log_2 8) = 16$  “operations”
- permutation guessing  $\sim 8!/2 = 20,160$  “operations”

# The Camel through the Eye of a Needle

## ASP offers

- 1 rich yet easy modeling languages
- 2 efficient instantiation procedures
- 3 powerful search engines

Question: Anything left to worry about?

Answer: Yes! (unfortunately)

👉 Even in declarative programming, the problem encoding matters.

Consider sorting  $[4, 7, 2, 5, 1, 8, 6, 3]$

- |                                  |                         |              |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| ■ divide-and-conquer (Quicksort) | $\sim 8(\log_2 8) = 16$ | “operations” |
| ■ permutation guessing           | $\sim 8!/2 = 20,160$    | “operations” |

# The Camel through the Eye of a Needle

## ASP offers

- 1 rich yet easy modeling languages
- 2 efficient instantiation procedures
- 3 powerful search engines

Question: Anything left to worry about?

Answer: Yes! (unfortunately)

☞ Even in declarative programming, the problem encoding matters.

Consider sorting [4, 7, 2, 5, 1, 8, 6, 3]

- |                                  |                         |              |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| ■ divide-and-conquer (Quicksort) | $\sim 8(\log_2 8) = 16$ | “operations” |
| ■ permutation guessing           | $\sim 8!/2 = 20,160$    | “operations” |

# The Camel through the Eye of a Needle

## ASP offers

- 1 rich yet easy modeling languages
- 2 efficient instantiation procedures
- 3 powerful search engines

Question: Anything left to worry about?

Answer: Yes! (unfortunately)

👉 Even in declarative programming, the problem encoding matters.

Consider sorting [4, 7, 2, 5, 1, 8, 6, 3]

- |                                  |                         |              |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| ■ divide-and-conquer (Quicksort) | $\sim 8(\log_2 8) = 16$ | “operations” |
| ■ permutation guessing           | $\sim 8!/2 = 20,160$    | “operations” |

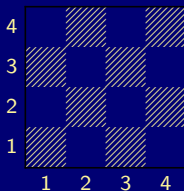
# $N$ -Queens Problem

## Problem Specification

Given an  $N \times N$  chessboard,  
place  $N$  queens such that they do not attack each other  
(neither horizontally, vertically, nor diagonally).

$$N = 4$$

Chessboard



Placement



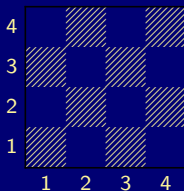
# $N$ -Queens Problem

## Problem Specification

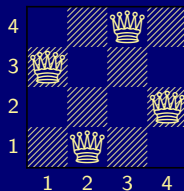
Given an  $N \times N$  chessboard,  
place  $N$  queens such that they do not attack each other  
(neither horizontally, vertically, nor diagonally).

$$N = 4$$

Chessboard



Placement



# A First Encoding

- 1 Each square may host a queen.
- 2 No row, column, or diagonal hosts two queens.
- 3 A placement is given by instances of queen in an answer set.

## queens\_0.lp

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X1,Y2), Y1 < Y2.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```



# A First Encoding

- 1 Each square may host a queen.
- 2 No **row**, column, or diagonal hosts two queens.
- 3 A placement is given by instances of `queen` in an answer set.

```
queens_0.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X1,Y2), Y1 < Y2.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Encoding

- 1 Each square may host a queen.
- 2 No row, **column**, or diagonal hosts two queens.
- 3 A placement is given by instances of `queen` in an answer set.

```
queens_0.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y1), X1 < X2.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Encoding

- 1 Each square may host a queen.
- 2 No row, column, or **diagonal** hosts two queens.
- 3 A placement is given by instances of `queen` in an answer set.

```
queens_0.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
% GENERATE
```

```
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% TEST
```

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Encoding

- 1 Each square may host a queen.
- 2 No row, column, or diagonal hosts two queens.
- 3 A placement is given by instances of `queen` in an answer set.

```
queens_0.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
% GENERATE
```

```
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% TEST
```

```
[...]
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

## A First Encoding

- 1 Each square may host a queen.
- 2 No row, column, or diagonal hosts two queens.
- 3 A placement is given by instances of `queen` in an answer set.

```
queens_0.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
% GENERATE
```

```
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% TEST
```

```
[...]
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

*Anything missing?*

# A First Encoding

- 1 Each square may host a queen.
- 2 No row, column, or diagonal hosts two queens.
- 3 A placement is given by instances of `queen` in an answer set.
- 4 We have to place (at least)  $N$  queens.

```
queens_0.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
% GENERATE
```

```
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% TEST
```

```
[...]
```

```
:- not n #count{ queen(X,Y) }.
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Encoding

Let's Place 8 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=8 queens_0.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,6) queen(2,3) queen(3,1) queen(4,7)
```

```
queen(5,5) queen(6,8) queen(7,2) queen(8,4)
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 0.006s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 0.000s
```

```
Choices     : 18
```

```
Conflicts   : 13
```

```
Restarts    : 0
```

```
Variables   : 793
```

```
Constraints : 729
```

# A First Encoding

Let's Place 8 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=8 queens_0.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,6) queen(2,3) queen(3,1) queen(4,7)

queen(5,5) queen(6,8) queen(7,2) queen(8,4)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 0.006s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 0.000s

Choices : 18

Conflicts : 13

Restarts : 0

Variables : 793

Constraints : 729



# A First Encoding

Let's Place 8 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=8 queens_0.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,6) queen(2,3) queen(3,1) queen(4,7)

queen(5,5) queen(6,8) queen(7,2) queen(8,4)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 0.006s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 0.000s

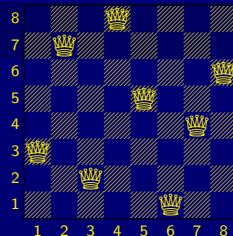
Choices : 18

Conflicts : 13

Restarts : 0

Variables : 793

Constraints : 729



# A First Encoding

Let's Place 8 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=8 queens_0.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,6) queen(2,3) queen(3,1) queen(4,7)

queen(5,5) queen(6,8) queen(7,2) queen(8,4)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 0.006s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 0.000s

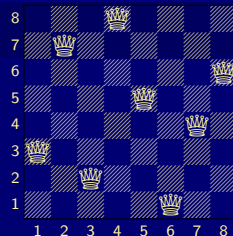
Choices : 18

Conflicts : 13

Restarts : 0

Variables : 793

Constraints : 729



# A First Encoding

Let's Place 22 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=22 queens_0.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,10) queen(2,6) queen(3,16) queen(4,14) queen(5,8) ...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 150.531s (Solving: 150.37s 1st Model: 150.34s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 147.480s
```

```
Choices     : 594960
```

```
Conflicts   : 574565
```

```
Restarts    : 19
```

```
Variables   : 17271
```

```
Constraints : 16787
```

# A First Encoding

Let's Place 22 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=22 queens_0.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,10) queen(2,6) queen(3,16) queen(4,14) queen(5,8) ...

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 150.531s (Solving: 150.37s 1st Model: 150.34s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 147.480s

Choices : 594960

Conflicts : 574565

Restarts : 19

Variables : 17271

Constraints : 16787

# A First Refinement

At least  $N$  queens?

Exactly one queen per row and column!

```
queens_0.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
% GENERATE
```

```
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% TEST
```

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X1,Y2), Y1 < Y2.
```

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y1), X1 < X2.
```

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
```

```
:- not n #count{ queen(X,Y) }.
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Refinement

At least  $N$  queens?

Exactly one queen per **row** and column!

```
queens_0.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
% GENERATE
```

```
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y1), X1 < X2.
```

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
```

```
:- not n #count{ queen(X,Y) }.
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Refinement

At least  $N$  queens?

Exactly one queen per row and column!

```
queens_0.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
% GENERATE
```

```
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
```

```
:- not n #count{ queen(X,Y) }.
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Refinement

At least  $N$  queens?

Exactly one queen per row and column!

```
queens_1.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
% GENERATE
```

```
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```



# A First Refinement

Let's Place 22 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=22 queens_1.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,18) queen(2,10) queen(3,21) queen(4,3) queen(5,5) ...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 0.113s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 0.020s
```

```
Choices     : 132
```

```
Conflicts   : 105
```

```
Restarts    : 1
```

```
Variables   : 7238
```

```
Constraints : 6710
```

# A First Refinement

Let's Place 22 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=22 queens_1.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,18) queen(2,10) queen(3,21) queen(4,3) queen(5,5) ...

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 0.113s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 0.020s

Choices : 132

Conflicts : 105

Restarts : 1

Variables : 7238

Constraints : 6710

# A First Refinement

Let's Place 122 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=122 queens_1.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,24) queen(2,52) queen(3,37) queen(4,60) queen(5,76) ...  
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 79.475s (Solving: 1.06s 1st Model: 1.06s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 6.930s
```

```
Choices     : 1373
```

```
Conflicts   : 845
```

```
Restarts    : 4
```

```
Variables   : 1211338
```

```
Constraints : 1196210
```

# A First Refinement

Let's Place 122 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=122 queens_1.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,24) queen(2,52) queen(3,37) queen(4,60) queen(5,76) ...

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 79.475s (Solving: 1.06s 1st Model: 1.06s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 6.930s

Choices : 1373

Conflicts : 845

Restarts : 4

Variables : 1211338

Constraints : 1196210

# A First Refinement

Let's Place 122 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=122 queens_1.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,24) queen(2,52) queen(3,37) queen(4,60) queen(5,76) ...  
SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 79.475s (Solving: 1.06s 1st Model: 1.06s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 6.930s

Choices : 1373

Conflicts : 845

Restarts : 4

Variables : 1211338

Constraints : 1196210

# A First Refinement

Where Time Has Gone

```
time( gringo -c n=122 queens_1.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
1241358 7402724 24950848
```

```
real 1m15.468s
```

```
user 1m15.980s
```

```
sys 0m0.090s
```

⚡ Grounding makes the problem!

# A First Refinement

## Where Time Has Gone

```
time(gringo -c n=122 queens_1.lp | wc)
```

```
1241358 7402724 24950848
```

```
real 1m15.468s
```

```
user 1m15.980s
```

```
sys 0m0.090s
```

⚡ Grounding makes the problem!

# A First Refinement

## Where Time Has Gone

```
time(gringo -c n=122 queens_1.lp | wc)
```

```
1241358 7402724 24950848
```

```
real 1m15.468s  
user 1m15.980s  
sys 0m0.090s
```

# Just kidding :-)

⚡ Grounding makes the problem!



# A First Refinement

## Where Time Has Gone


```
time(gringo -c n=122 queens_1.lp | wc)
```

```
1241358 7402724 24950848
```

```
real 1m15.468s
```

```
user 1m15.980s
```

```
sys 0m0.090s
```

 Grounding makes the problem!

# A First Refinement

## Where Time Has Gone

```
time(gringo -c n=122 queens_1.lp | wc)
```

```
1241358 7402724 24950848
```

```
real 1m15.468s
```

```
user 1m15.980s
```

```
sys 0m0.090s
```

 Grounding makes the problem!

# A First Refinement

Where Time Has Gone

```
time(gringo -c n=122 queens_1.lp | wc)
```

```
1241358 7402724 24950848
```

```
real 1m15.468s
```

```
user 1m15.980s
```

```
sys 0m0.090s
```

👉 Grounding makes the problem!

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

## queens\_1.lp

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n). O(n \times n)

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y). O(n \times n)

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1. O(n \times n)
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1. O(n \times n)
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|. O(n^2 \times n^2)

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

queens\_1.lp

% DOMAIN

#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).

$O(n \times n)$

% GENERATE

0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

$O(n \times n)$

% TEST

:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.

$O(n \times n)$

:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.

$O(n \times n)$

:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.

$O(n^2 \times n^2)$

% DISPLAY

#hide. #show queen/2.

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

## queens\_1.lp

% DOMAIN

#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).

$O(n \times n)$

% GENERATE

0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

$O(n \times n)$

% TEST

:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.

$O(n \times n)$

:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.

$O(n \times n)$

:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.

$O(n^2 \times n^2)$

% DISPLAY

#hide. #show queen/2.

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

## queens\_1.lp

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n). O(n \times n)

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y). O(n \times n)

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1. O(n \times n)
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1. O(n \times n)
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|. O(n^2 \times n^2)

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

queens\_1.lp

% DOMAIN

#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).

$O(n \times n)$

% GENERATE

0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

$O(n \times n)$

% TEST

:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.

$O(n \times n)$

:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.

$O(n \times n)$

:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.

$O(n^2 \times n^2)$

% DISPLAY

#hide. #show queen/2.



# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

## queens\_1.lp

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n). O(n \times n)

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y). O(n \times n)

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1. O(n \times n)
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1. O(n \times n)
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|. O(n^2 \times n^2)

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

## queens\_1.lp

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n). O(n \times n)

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y). O(n \times n)

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1. O(n \times n)
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1. O(n \times n)
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|. O(n^2 \times n^2)

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

## queens\_1.lp

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n). O(n \times n)

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y). O(n \times n)

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1. O(n \times n)
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1. O(n \times n)
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|. O(n^2 \times n^2)

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

## queens\_1.lp

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n). O(n \times n)

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y). O(n \times n)

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1. O(n \times n)
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1. O(n \times n)
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|. O(n^2 \times n^2)

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

## queens\_1.lp

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n). O(n \times n)

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y). O(n \times n)

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1. O(n \times n)
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1. O(n \times n)
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|. O(n^2 \times n^2)

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

queens\_1.lp

% DOMAIN

#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).

$O(n \times n)$

% GENERATE

0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

$O(n \times n)$

% TEST

:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.

$O(n \times n)$

:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.

$O(n \times n)$

:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.

$O(n^2 \times n^2)$

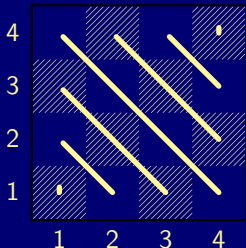
% DISPLAY

#hide. #show queen/2.

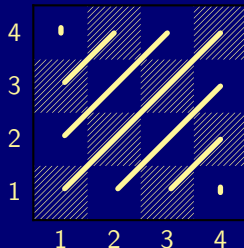
## Diagonals make trouble!

# A Nomenclature for Diagonals

$$N = 4$$



$$\begin{aligned} \#diagonal_1 = \\ (\#row + \#column) - 1 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \#diagonal_2 = \\ (\#row - \#column) + N \end{aligned}$$

▣  $\#diagonal_{1/2}$  can be determined in this way for arbitrary  $N$ .

# A Nomenclature for Diagonals

$$N = 4$$

|   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| 3 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 2 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

$$\begin{aligned} \#diagonal_1 = \\ (\#row + \#column) - 1 \end{aligned}$$

|   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 |
| 3 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 |
| 2 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| 1 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
|   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

$$\begin{aligned} \#diagonal_2 = \\ (\#row - \#column) + N \end{aligned}$$

☞  $\#diagonal_{1/2}$  can be determined in this way for arbitrary  $N$ .



# A Nomenclature for Diagonals

$N = 4$

|   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| 3 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 2 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

$\#diagonal_1 =$   
 $(\#row + \#column) - 1$

|   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 |
| 3 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 |
| 2 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| 1 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
|   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

$\#diagonal_2 =$   
 $(\#row - \#column) + N$

☞  $\#diagonal_{1/2}$  can be determined in this way for arbitrary  $N$ .

# A Nomenclature for Diagonals

$N = 4$

|   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| 3 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 2 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

$\#diagonal_1 =$   
 $(\#row + \#column) - 1$

|   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 |
| 3 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 |
| 2 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| 1 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
|   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

$\#diagonal_2 =$   
 $(\#row - \#column) + N$

☞  $\#diagonal_{1/2}$  can be determined in this way for arbitrary  $N$ .

# A Second Refinement

Let's go for Diagonals!

```
queens_1.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
% GENERATE
```

```
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A Second Refinement

Let's go for Diagonals!

```
queens_1.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
% GENERATE
```

```
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : D == (X+Y)-1 }. % Diagonal 1
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

## A Second Refinement

Let's go for Diagonals!

```
queens_1.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
% GENERATE
```

```
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : D == (X+Y)-1 }. % Diagonal 1
```

```
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : D == (X-Y)+n }. % Diagonal 2
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

## A Second Refinement

Let's go for Diagonals!

```
queens_2.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
% GENERATE
```

```
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : D == (X+Y)-1 }. % Diagonal 1
```

```
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : D == (X-Y)+n }. % Diagonal 2
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A Second Refinement

Let's Place 122 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=122 queens_2.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,98) queen(2,54) queen(3,89) queen(4,83) queen(5,59) ...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 2.211s (Solving: 0.13s 1st Model: 0.13s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 0.210s
```

```
Choices     : 11036
```

```
Conflicts   : 499
```

```
Restarts    : 3
```

```
Variables   : 16098
```

```
Constraints : 970
```

# A Second Refinement

Let's Place 122 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=122 queens_2.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,98) queen(2,54) queen(3,89) queen(4,83) queen(5,59) ...  
SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 2.211s (Solving: 0.13s 1st Model: 0.13s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 0.210s

Choices : 11036

Conflicts : 499

Restarts : 3

Variables : 16098

Constraints : 970



# A Second Refinement

Let's Place 122 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=122 queens_2.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,98) queen(2,54) queen(3,89) queen(4,83) queen(5,59) ...  
SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 2.211s (Solving: 0.13s 1st Model: 0.13s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 0.210s

Choices : 11036

Conflicts : 499

Restarts : 3

Variables : 16098

Constraints : 970

# A Second Refinement

Let's Place 300 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=300 queens_2.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,62) queen(2,232) queen(3,176) queen(4,241) queen(5,207) ...  
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 35.450s (Solving: 6.69s 1st Model: 6.68s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 7.250s
```

```
Choices     : 141445
```

```
Conflicts   : 7488
```

```
Restarts    : 9
```

```
Variables   : 92994
```

```
Constraints : 2394
```

# A Second Refinement

Let's Place **300** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=300 queens_2.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,62) queen(2,232) queen(3,176) queen(4,241) queen(5,207) ...  
SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 35.450s (Solving: 6.69s 1st Model: 6.68s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 7.250s

Choices : 141445

Conflicts : 7488

Restarts : 9

Variables : 92994

Constraints : 2394

# A Second Refinement

Let's Place **300** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=300 queens_2.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,62) queen(2,232) queen(3,176) queen(4,241) queen(5,207) ...  
SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 35.450s (Solving: 6.69s 1st Model: 6.68s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 7.250s

Choices : 141445

Conflicts : 7488

Restarts : 9

Variables : 92994

Constraints : 2394

# A Third Refinement

## Let's Precompute Diagonals!

queens\_2.lp

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
diag1(X,Y,(X+Y)-1) :- square(X,Y). diag2(X,Y,(X-Y)+n) :- square(X,Y).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : D == (X+Y)-1 }. % Diagonal 1
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : D == (X-Y)+n }. % Diagonal 2

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A Third Refinement

## Let's Precompute Diagonals!

```
queens_2.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
diag1(X,Y,(X+Y)-1) :- square(X,Y). diag2(X,Y,(X-Y)+n) :- square(X,Y).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : D == (X+Y)-1 }. % Diagonal 1
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : D == (X-Y)+n }. % Diagonal 2

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A Third Refinement

## Let's Precompute Diagonals!

queens\_2.lp

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
diag1(X,Y,(X+Y)-1) :- square(X,Y). diag2(X,Y,(X-Y)+n) :- square(X,Y).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : diag1(X,Y,D) }. % Diagonal 1
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : diag2(X,Y,D) }. % Diagonal 2

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A Third Refinement

Let's Precompute Diagonals!

queens\_3.lp

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
diag1(X,Y,(X+Y)-1) :- square(X,Y). diag2(X,Y,(X-Y)+n) :- square(X,Y).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : diag1(X,Y,D) }. % Diagonal 1
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : diag2(X,Y,D) }. % Diagonal 2

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```



# A Third Refinement

Let's Place **300** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=300 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,62) queen(2,232) queen(3,176) queen(4,241) queen(5,207) ...  
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 8.889s (Solving: 6.61s 1st Model: 6.60s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 7.320s
```

```
Choices     : 141445
```

```
Conflicts   : 7488
```

```
Restarts    : 9
```

```
Variables   : 92994
```

```
Constraints : 2394
```

# A Third Refinement

Let's Place **300** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=300 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,62) queen(2,232) queen(3,176) queen(4,241) queen(5,207) ...  
SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 8.889s (Solving: 6.61s 1st Model: 6.60s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 7.320s

Choices : 141445

Conflicts : 7488

Restarts : 9

Variables : 92994

Constraints : 2394

# A Third Refinement

Let's Place 300 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=300 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,62) queen(2,232) queen(3,176) queen(4,241) queen(5,207) ...  
SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 8.889s (Solving: 6.61s 1st Model: 6.60s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 7.320s

Choices : 141445

Conflicts : 7488

Restarts : 9

Variables : 92994

Constraints : 2394

# A Third Refinement

Let's Place **600** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=600 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,477) queen(2,365) queen(3,455) queen(4,470) queen(5,237) ...  
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 76.798s (Solving: 65.81s 1st Model: 65.75s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 68.620s
```

```
Choices     : 869379
```

```
Conflicts   : 25746
```

```
Restarts    : 12
```

```
Variables   : 365994
```

```
Constraints : 4794
```

# A Third Refinement

Let's Place 600 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=600 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,477) queen(2,365) queen(3,455) queen(4,470) queen(5,237) ...  
SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 76.798s (Solving: 65.81s 1st Model: 65.75s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 68.620s

Choices : 869379

Conflicts : 25746

Restarts : 12

Variables : 365994

Constraints : 4794

# A Case for Oracles

Let's Place **600** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=600 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats  
--heuristic=vsids --trans-ext=dynamic
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,477) queen(2,365) queen(3,455) queen(4,470) queen(5,237) ...  
SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+  
Time : 76.798s (Solving: 65.81s 1st Model: 65.75s Unsat: 0.00s)  
CPU Time : 68.620s  
Choices : 869379  
Conflicts : 25746  
Restarts : 12

Variables : 365994  
Constraints : 4794

# A Case for Oracles

Let's Place 600 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=600 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats  
--heuristic=vsids --trans-ext=dynamic
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,477) queen(2,365) queen(3,455) queen(4,470) queen(5,237) ...  
SATISFIABLE

```
Models      : 1+  
Time        : 76.798s (Solving: 65.81s 1st Model: 65.75s Unsat: 0.00s)  
CPU Time    : 68.620s  
Choices     : 869379  
Conflicts   : 25746  
Restarts    : 12  
  
Variables   : 365994  
Constraints : 4794
```

# A Case for Oracles

Let's Place **600** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=600 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats  
--heuristic=vsids --trans-ext=dynamic
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,422) queen(2,458) queen(3,224) queen(4,408) queen(5,405) ...  
SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+  
Time : 37.454s (Solving: 26.38s 1st Model: 26.26s Unsat: 0.00s)  
CPU Time : 29.580s  
Choices : 961315  
Conflicts : 3222  
Restarts : 7

Variables : 365994  
Constraints : 4794



# A Case for Oracles

Let's Place **600** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=600 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats  
--heuristic=vsids --trans-ext=dynamic
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,422) queen(2,458) queen(3,224) queen(4,408) queen(5,405) ...  
SATISFIABLE

```
Models      : 1+  
Time        : 37.454s (Solving: 26.38s 1st Model: 26.26s Unsat: 0.00s)  
CPU Time    : 29.580s  
Choices     : 961315  
Conflicts   : 3222  
Restarts    : 7  
  
Variables   : 365994  
Constraints : 4794
```

# A Case for Oracles

Let's Place 600 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=600 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats  
--heuristic=vsids --trans-ext=dynamic
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,90) queen(2,452) queen(3,494) queen(4,145) queen(5,84) ...  
SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+  
Time : 22.654s (Solving: 10.53s 1st Model: 10.47s Unsat: 0.00s)  
CPU Time : 15.750s  
Choices : 1058729  
Conflicts : 2128  
Restarts : 6

Variables : 403123  
Constraints : 49636

# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- ❶ check all properties explicitly ... obsolete if properties change
- ❷ use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... adapts to changing facts
- ❸ use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```
veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).  
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap).  
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh).  
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty).
```

# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 check all properties explicitly ... obsolete if properties change
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... adapts to changing facts
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```
veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).  
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap).  
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh).  
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty).
```

```
buy(X) :- veg(X), pro(X,cheap), pro(X,fresh), pro(X,tasty).
```

# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 check all properties explicitly ... **obsolete if properties change**
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... adapts to changing facts
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```
veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).  
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap).  
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh).  
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty).  
pro(asparagus,clean).
```

```
buy(X) :- veg(X), pro(X,cheap), pro(X,fresh), pro(X,tasty), pro(X,clean).
```

# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 ~~check all properties explicitly~~ ... obsolete if properties change
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... adapts to changing facts ✓
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```
veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).  
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap).  
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh).  
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty).  
pro(asparagus,clean).
```

# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 ~~check all properties explicitly~~ ... obsolete if properties change
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... adapts to changing facts ✓
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```
veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).  
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap). pre(cheap).  
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh). pre(fresh).  
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty). pre(tasty).  
pro(asparagus,clean).
```

```
buy(X) :- veg(X), pro(X,P) : pre(P).
```

# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 ~~check all properties explicitly~~ ... obsolete if properties change
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... **adapts to changing facts**
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```
veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).  
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap). pre(cheap).  
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh). pre(fresh).  
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty). pre(tasty).  
pro(asparagus,clean).      pre(clean).
```

```
buy(X) :- veg(X), pro(X,P) : pre(P).
```



# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 ~~check all properties explicitly~~ ... obsolete if properties change
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... adapts to changing facts ✓
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts ✓

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```
veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).  
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap). pre(cheap).  
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh). pre(fresh).  
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty). pre(tasty).  
pro(asparagus,clean).
```

# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 ~~check all properties explicitly~~ ... obsolete if properties change ✗
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... adapts to changing facts ✓
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts ✓

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```
veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).  
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap). pre(cheap).  
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh). pre(fresh).  
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty). pre(tasty).  
pro(asparagus,clean).
```

```
buy(X) :- veg(X), not bye(X).      bye(X) :- veg(X), pre(P), not pro(X,P).
```

# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 ~~check all properties explicitly~~ ... obsolete if properties change ✗
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... adapts to changing facts ✓
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts ✓

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```
veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).  
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap). pre(cheap).  
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh). pre(fresh).  
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty). pre(tasty).  
pro(asparagus,clean).      pre(clean).
```

```
buy(X) :- veg(X), not bye(X).      bye(X) :- veg(X), pre(P), not pro(X,P).
```

# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 ~~check all properties explicitly~~ ... obsolete if properties change ❌
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... adapts to changing facts ✅
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts ✅

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```
veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).  
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap). pre(cheap).  
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh). pre(fresh).  
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty). pre(tasty).  
pro(asparagus,clean).      pre(clean).
```

```
buy(X) :- veg(X), not bye(X).      bye(X) :- veg(X), pre(P), not pro(X,P).
```

# Projecting Irrelevant Details Out

## A Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- square(X1,Y1), N = 1..n, not num(X1,Y2,N) : square(X1,Y2).
:- square(X1,Y1), N = 1..n, not num(X2,Y1,N) : square(X2,Y1).
```

 unreused “singleton variables”

```
gringo latin_0.lp | wc
```

```
105480 2558984 14005258
```

```
gringo latin_1.lp | wc
```

```
42056 273672 1690522
```

# Projecting Irrelevant Details Out

## A Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- square(X1,Y1), N = 1..n, not num(X1,Y2,N) : square(X1,Y2).
:- square(X1,Y1), N = 1..n, not num(X2,Y1,N) : square(X2,Y1).
```

 unreused “singleton variables”

```
gringo latin_0.lp | wc
```

```
105480 2558984 14005258
```

```
gringo latin_1.lp | wc
```

```
42056 273672 1690522
```

# Projecting Irrelevant Details Out

## A Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- square(X1,Y1), N = 1..n, not num(X1,Y2,N) : square(X1,Y2).
:- square(X1,Y1), N = 1..n, not num(X2,Y1,N) : square(X2,Y1).
```

👉 unreused “singleton variables”

```
gringo latin_0.lp | wc
```

```
105480 2558984 14005258
```

```
gringo latin_1.lp | wc
```

```
42056 273672 1690522
```

# Projecting Irrelevant Details Out

## A Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).
squareX(X) :- square(X,Y).      squareY(Y) :- square(X,Y).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- squareX(X1) , N = 1..n, not num(X1,Y2,N) : square(X1,Y2).
:- squareY(Y1) , N = 1..n, not num(X2,Y1,N) : square(X2,Y1).
```

☞ unreused “singleton variables”

```
gringo latin_0.lp | wc
```

```
105480 2558984 14005258
```

```
gringo latin_1.lp | wc
```

```
42056 273672 1690522
```



# Projecting Irrelevant Details Out

## A Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).
squareX(X) :- square(X,Y).      squareY(Y) :- square(X,Y).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- squareX(X1) , N = 1..n, not num(X1,Y2,N) : square(X1,Y2).
:- squareY(Y1) , N = 1..n, not num(X2,Y1,N) : square(X2,Y1).
```

⚠ unreused “singleton variables”

```
gringo latin_0.lp | wc
```

```
105480 2558984 14005258
```

```
gringo latin_1.lp | wc
```

```
42056 273672 1690522
```

# Unraveling Symmetric Inequalities

## Another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X1,Y2,N), Y1 != Y2.
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X2,Y1,N), X1 != X2.
```

⚠ duplicate ground rules (swapping Y1/Y2 and X1/X2 gives the “same”)

```
gringo latin_2.lp | wc
```

```
2071560 12389384 40906946
```

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

```
1055752 6294536 21099558
```

# Unraveling Symmetric Inequalities

## Another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X1,Y2,N), Y1 != Y2.
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X2,Y1,N), X1 != X2.
```

👉 duplicate ground rules (swapping Y1/Y2 and X1/X2 gives the “same”)

```
gringo latin_2.lp | wc
```

```
2071560 12389384 40906946
```

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

```
1055752 6294536 21099558
```

# Unraveling Symmetric Inequalities

## Another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X1,Y2,N), Y1 != Y2.
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X2,Y1,N), X1 != X2.
```

👉 duplicate ground rules (swapping Y1/Y2 and X1/X2 gives the “same”)

```
gringo latin_2.lp | wc
```

```
2071560 12389384 40906946
```

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

```
1055752 6294536 21099558
```

# Unraveling Symmetric Inequalities

## Another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X1,Y2,N), Y1 < Y2.
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X2,Y1,N), X1 < X2.
```

☞ duplicate ground rules (swapping Y1/Y2 and X1/X2 gives the “same”)

```
gringo latin_2.lp | wc
```

```
2071560 12389384 40906946
```

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

```
1055752 6294536 21099558
```

# Unraveling Symmetric Inequalities

## Another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X1,Y2,N), Y1 < Y2.
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X2,Y1,N), X1 < X2.
```

⚠ duplicate ground rules (swapping Y1/Y2 and X1/X2 gives the “same”)

```
gringo latin_2.lp | wc
```

```
2071560 12389384 40906946
```

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

```
1055752 6294536 21099558
```

# Linearizing Existence Tests

## Still another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X1,Y2,N), Y1 < Y2.
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X2,Y1,N), X1 < X2.
```

☞ uniqueness of N in a row/column checked by ENUMERATING PAIRS!

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

```
1055752 6294536 21099558
```

```
gringo latin_4.lp | wc
```

```
228360 1205256 4780744
```

# Linearizing Existence Tests

## Still another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X1,Y2,N), Y1 < Y2.
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X2,Y1,N), X1 < X2.
```

☞ uniqueness of  $N$  in a row/column checked by ENUMERATING PAIRS!

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

```
1055752 6294536 21099558
```

```
gringo latin_4.lp | wc
```

```
228360 1205256 4780744
```



# Linearizing Existence Tests

## Still another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X1,Y2,N), Y1 < Y2.
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X2,Y1,N), X1 < X2.
```

☞ uniqueness of N in a row/column checked by ENUMERATING PAIRS!

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

```
1055752 6294536 21099558
```

```
gringo latin_4.lp | wc
```

```
228360 1205256 4780744
```

# Linearizing Existence Tests

## Still another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
gtX(X-1,Y,N) :- num(X,Y,N), 1 < X.      gtY(X,Y-1,N) :- num(X,Y,N), 1 < Y.
gtX(X-1,Y,N) :- gtX(X,Y,N), 1 < X.      gtY(X,Y-1,N) :- gtY(X,Y,N), 1 < Y.
:- num(X,Y,N), gtX(X,Y,N).               :- num(X,Y,N), gtY(X,Y,N).
```

☞ uniqueness of N in a row/column checked by ENUMERATING PAIRS!

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

```
1055752 6294536 21099558
```

```
gringo latin_4.lp | wc
```

```
228360 1205256 4780744
```

# Linearizing Existence Tests

## Still another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
gtX(X-1,Y,N) :- num(X,Y,N), 1 < X.
gtX(X-1,Y,N) :- gtX(X,Y,N), 1 < X.
:- num(X,Y,N), gtX(X,Y,N).

gtY(X,Y-1,N) :- num(X,Y,N), 1 < Y.
gtY(X,Y-1,N) :- gtY(X,Y,N), 1 < Y.
:- num(X,Y,N), gtY(X,Y,N).
```

← uniqueness of N in a row/column checked by ENUMERATING PAIRS!

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

```
1055752 6294536 21099558
```

```
gringo latin_4.lp | wc
```

```
228360 1205256 4780744
```

# Linearizing Existence Tests

## Still another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
gtX(X-1,Y,N) :- num(X,Y,N), 1 < X.      gtY(X,Y-1,N) :- num(X,Y,N), 1 < Y.
gtX(X-1,Y,N) :- gtX(X,Y,N), 1 < X.      gtY(X,Y-1,N) :- gtY(X,Y,N), 1 < Y.
:- num(X,Y,N), gtX(X,Y,N).              :- num(X,Y,N), gtY(X,Y,N).
```

← uniqueness of N in a row/column checked by ENUMERATING PAIRS!

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

```
1055752 6294536 21099558
```

```
gringo latin_4.lp | wc
```

```
228360 1205256 4780744
```

# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).
sigma(S) :- S = #sum[ square(X,n) = X ].

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
occX(X,N,C) :- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
occY(Y,N,C) :- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
:- occX(X,N,C), C != 1. :- occY(Y,N,C), C != 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3. #show sigma/1.
```

gringo latin\_5.lp | wc

gringo latin\_6.lp | wc

# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).
sigma(S) :- S = #sum[ square(X,n) = X ].

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
occX(X,N,C) :- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
occY(Y,N,C) :- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
:- occX(X,N,C), C != 1. :- occY(Y,N,C), C != 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3. #show sigma/1.
```

gringo latin\_5.lp | wc

gringo latin\_6.lp | wc

# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

**% DOMAIN**

```
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
sigma(S) :- S = #sum[ square(X,n) = X ].
```



**% GENERATE**

```
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

**% DEFINE + TEST**

```
occX(X,N,C) :- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
```

```
occY(Y,N,C) :- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
```

```
:- occX(X,N,C), C != 1. :- occY(Y,N,C), C != 1.
```

**% DISPLAY**

```
#hide. #show num/3. #show sigma/1.
```

gringo latin\_5.lp | wc

gringo latin\_6.lp | wc

# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).
sigma(S) :- S = #sum[ square(X,n) = X ].

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
occX(X,N,C) :- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
occY(Y,N,C) :- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
:- occX(X,N,C), C != 1. :- occY(Y,N,C), C != 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3. #show sigma/1.
```

gringo latin\_5.lp | wc

gringo latin\_6.lp | wc



# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).
sigma(S) :- S = #sum[ square(X,n) = X ].

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
occX(X,N,C) :- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, C #count{ num(X,Y,N) } C, C = 0..n.
occY(Y,N,C) :- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, C #count{ num(X,Y,N) } C, C = 0..n.
:- occX(X,N,C), C != 1. :- occY(Y,N,C), C != 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3. #show sigma/1.
```

 internal transformation by gringo

# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).
sigma(S) :- S = #sum[ square(X,n) = X ].

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
occX(X,N,C) :- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
occY(Y,N,C) :- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
:- occX(X,N,C), C != 1. :- occY(Y,N,C), C != 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3. #show sigma/1.
```

✗

✗

`gringo latin_5.lp | wc``gringo latin_6.lp | wc`

# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
occX(X,N,C) :- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
occY(Y,N,C) :- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
:- occX(X,N,C), C != 1. :- occY(Y,N,C), C != 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

```
gringo latin_5.lp | wc
```

```
gringo latin_6.lp | wc
```

```
48136 373768 2185042
```

# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
occX(X,N,C) :- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
occY(Y,N,C) :- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
:- occX(X,N,C), C != 1. :- occY(Y,N,C), C != 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

```
gringo latin_5.lp | wc
```

```
304136 5778440 30252505
```

```
gringo latin_6.lp | wc
```

```
48136 373768 2185042
```

# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

```
gringo latin_5.lp | wc
```

```
304136 5778440 30252505
```

```
gringo latin_6.lp | wc
```

# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

```
gringo latin_5.lp | wc
```

```
304136 5778440 30252505
```

```
gringo latin_6.lp | wc
```

```
48136 373768 2185042
```

# Breaking Symmetries

## The ultimate Latin square encoding?

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

# Breaking Symmetries

## The ultimate Latin square encoding?

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

 many symmetric solutions (mirroring, rotation, value permutation)



# Breaking Symmetries

## The ultimate Latin square encoding?

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

 easy and safe to fix a full row/column!

# Breaking Symmetries

## The ultimate Latin square encoding?

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- square(1,Y), not num(1,Y,Y). % Symmetry Breaking

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

☞ easy and safe to fix a full row/column!

# Breaking Symmetries

## The ultimate Latin square encoding?

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- square(1,Y), not num(1,Y,Y). % Symmetry Breaking

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

 Let's compare **enumeration** speed!

# Breaking Symmetries

## The ultimate Latin square encoding?

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.

gringo -c n=5 latin_6.lp | clasp -q 0
```

# Breaking Symmetries

## The ultimate Latin square encoding?

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

```
gringo -c n=5 latin_6.lp | clasp -q 0
```

```
Models : 161280      Time : 2.078s
```

# Breaking Symmetries

## The ultimate Latin square encoding?

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- square(1,Y), not num(1,Y,Y). % Symmetry Breaking

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

```
gringo -c n=5 latin_7.lp | clasp -q 0
```

```
Models : 161280      Time : 2.078s
```

# Breaking Symmetries

## The ultimate Latin square encoding?

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- square(1,Y), not num(1,Y,Y). % Symmetry Breaking

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

```
gringo -c n=5 latin_7.lp | clasp -q 0
```

Models : 1344      Time : 0.024s

# Encode With Care!

## 1 Create a **working** encoding

- Q1: Do you need to modify the encoding if the facts change?
- Q2: Are all variables significant (or statically functionally dependent)?
- Q3: Can there be (many) identic ground rules?
- Q4: Do you enumerate pairs of values (to test uniqueness)?
- Q5: Do you assign dynamic aggregate values (to check a fixed bound)?
- Q6: Do you admit (obvious) symmetric solutions?
- Q7: Do you have additional domain knowledge simplifying the problem?
- Q8: Are you aware of anything else that, if encoded, would reduce grounding and/or solving efforts?

## 2 Revise until no “Yes” answer!

- ⚠ If the format of facts makes encoding painful (for instance, abusing grounding for “scientific calculations”), revise the fact format as well.



# Encode With Care!

## 1 Create a working encoding

- Q1: Do you need to modify the encoding if the facts change?
- Q2: Are all variables significant (or statically functionally dependent)?
- Q3: Can there be (many) identic ground rules?
- Q4: Do you enumerate pairs of values (to test uniqueness)?
- Q5: Do you assign dynamic aggregate values (to check a fixed bound)?
- Q6: Do you admit (obvious) symmetric solutions?
- Q7: Do you have additional domain knowledge simplifying the problem?
- Q8: Are you aware of anything else that, if encoded, would reduce grounding and/or solving efforts?

## 2 Revise until no “Yes” answer!

- ⊗ If the format of facts makes encoding painful (for instance, abusing grounding for “scientific calculations”), revise the fact format as well.

# Encode With Care!

## 1 Create a working encoding

- Q1: Do you need to modify the encoding if the facts change?
- Q2: Are all variables significant (or statically functionally dependent)?
- Q3: Can there be (many) identic ground rules?
- Q4: Do you enumerate pairs of values (to test uniqueness)?
- Q5: Do you assign dynamic aggregate values (to check a fixed bound)?
- Q6: Do you admit (obvious) symmetric solutions?
- Q7: Do you have additional domain knowledge simplifying the problem?
- Q8: Are you aware of anything else that, if encoded, would reduce grounding and/or solving efforts?

## 2 Revise until no “Yes” answer!

- ⊗ If the format of facts makes encoding painful (for instance, abusing grounding for “scientific calculations”), revise the fact format as well.

# Encode With Care!

## 1 Create a working encoding

- Q1: Do you need to modify the encoding if the facts change?
- Q2: Are all variables significant (or statically functionally dependent)?
- Q3: Can there be (many) identic ground rules?
- Q4: Do you enumerate pairs of values (to test uniqueness)?
- Q5: Do you assign dynamic aggregate values (to check a fixed bound)?
- Q6: Do you admit (obvious) symmetric solutions?
- Q7: Do you have additional domain knowledge simplifying the problem?
- Q8: Are you aware of anything else that, if encoded, would reduce grounding and/or solving efforts?

## 2 Revise until no “Yes” answer!

- ☞ If the format of facts makes encoding painful (for instance, abusing grounding for “scientific calculations”), revise the fact format as well.

# Encode With Care!

## 1 Create a working encoding

- Q1: Do you need to modify the encoding if the facts change?
- Q2: Are all variables significant (or statically functionally dependent)?
- Q3: Can there be (many) identic ground rules?
- Q4: Do you enumerate pairs of values (to test uniqueness)?
- Q5: Do you assign dynamic aggregate values (to check a fixed bound)?
- Q6: Do you admit (obvious) symmetric solutions?
- Q7: Do you have additional domain knowledge simplifying the problem?
- Q8: Are you aware of anything else that, if encoded, would reduce grounding and/or solving efforts?

## 2 Revise until no "Yes" answer!

- ☞ If the format of facts makes encoding painful (for instance, abusing grounding for "scientific calculations"), revise the fact format as well.

# Encode With Care!

## 1 Create a working encoding

- Q1: Do you need to modify the encoding if the facts change?
- Q2: Are all variables significant (or statically functionally dependent)?
- Q3: Can there be (many) identic ground rules?
- Q4: Do you enumerate pairs of values (to test uniqueness)?
- Q5: Do you assign dynamic aggregate values (to check a fixed bound)?
- Q6: Do you admit (obvious) symmetric solutions?
- Q7: Do you have additional domain knowledge simplifying the problem?
- Q8: Are you aware of anything else that, if encoded, would reduce grounding and/or solving efforts?

## 2 Revise until no "Yes" answer!

- ☞ If the format of facts makes encoding painful (for instance, abusing grounding for "scientific calculations"), revise the fact format as well.

# Some Hints on (Preventing) Debugging

## Kinds of errors

- syntactic ... follow error messages by the grounder
- semantic ... (most likely) encoding/intention mismatch

## Ways to identify semantic errors (early)

develop and test incrementally

- prepare toy instances with “interesting features”

- build the encoding bottom-up and verify additions (eg. new predicates)

compare the encoded to the intended meaning

- check whether the grounding fits (use `gringo -t`)

- if answer sets are unintended, investigate conditions that fail to hold

- if answer sets are missing, examine integrity constraints (add heads)

ask tools (eg. <http://www.kr.tuwien.ac.at/research/projects/mmdasp/>)

# Some Hints on (Preventing) Debugging

## Kinds of errors

- **syntactic** ... follow error messages by the grounder
- **semantic** ... (most likely) encoding/intention mismatch

## Ways to identify semantic errors (early)

- develop and test incrementally
  - prepare toy instances with “interesting features”
  - build the encoding bottom-up and verify additions (eg. new predicates)
- compare the encoded to the intended meaning
  - check whether the grounding fits (use `gringo -t`)
  - if answer sets are unintended, investigate conditions that fail to hold
  - if answer sets are missing, examine integrity constraints (add heads)
- ask tools (eg. <http://www.kr.tuwien.ac.at/research/projects/mmdasp/>)

# Some Hints on (Preventing) Debugging

## Kinds of errors

- syntactic ... follow error messages by the grounder
- semantic ... (most likely) encoding/intention mismatch

## Ways to identify semantic errors (early)

- develop and test incrementally
    - prepare toy instances with “interesting features”
    - build the encoding bottom-up and verify additions (eg. new predicates)
  - compare the encoded to the intended meaning
    - check whether the grounding fits (use `gringo -t`)
    - if answer sets are unintended, investigate conditions that fail to hold
    - if answer sets are missing, examine integrity constraints (add heads)
- ask tools (eg. <http://www.kr.tuwien.ac.at/research/projects/mmdasp/>)



# Some Hints on (Preventing) Debugging

## Kinds of errors

- syntactic ... follow error messages by the grounder
- semantic ... (most likely) encoding/intention mismatch

## Ways to identify semantic errors (early)

### 1 develop and test incrementally

- prepare toy instances with “interesting features”
- build the encoding bottom-up and verify additions (eg. new predicates)

### 2 compare the encoded to the intended meaning

- check whether the grounding fits (use `gringo -t`)
- if answer sets are unintended, investigate conditions that fail to hold
- if answer sets are missing, examine integrity constraints (add heads)

### 3 ask tools (eg. <http://www.kr.tuwien.ac.at/research/projects/mmdasp/>)

# Some Hints on (Preventing) Debugging

## Kinds of errors

- syntactic ... follow error messages by the grounder
- semantic ... (most likely) encoding/intention mismatch

## Ways to identify semantic errors (early)

### 1 develop and test incrementally

- prepare toy instances with “interesting features”
- build the encoding bottom-up and verify additions (eg. new predicates)

### 2 compare the encoded to the intended meaning

- check whether the grounding fits (use `gringo -t`)
- if answer sets are unintended, investigate conditions that fail to hold
- if answer sets are missing, examine integrity constraints (add heads)

### 3 ask tools (eg. <http://www.kr.tuwien.ac.at/research/projects/mmdasp/>)

# Some Hints on (Preventing) Debugging

## Kinds of errors

- syntactic ... follow error messages by the grounder
- semantic ... (most likely) encoding/intention mismatch

## Ways to identify semantic errors (early)

- 1 develop and test incrementally
  - prepare toy instances with “interesting features”
  - build the encoding bottom-up and verify additions (eg. new predicates)
- 2 compare the encoded to the intended meaning
  - check whether the grounding fits (use `gringo -t`)
  - if answer sets are unintended, investigate conditions that fail to hold
  - if answer sets are missing, examine integrity constraints (add heads)
- 3 ask tools (eg. <http://www.kr.tuwien.ac.at/research/projects/mmdasp/>)

# Overcoming Performance Bottlenecks

## Grounding

- monitor **time** spent by and output **size** of gringo
  - 1 system tools (eg. `time(gringo [...] | wc)`)
  - 2 profiling info (eg. `gringo --gstats --verbose=3 [...] > /dev/null`)
- once identified, reformulate “critical” logic program parts

## Solving

- check solving statistics (use `clasp --stats`)
  - if great search efforts (Conflicts/Choices/Restarts), then
    - try auto-configuration (offered by `claspfolio`)
    - try manual fine-tuning (requires expert knowledge!)
    - if possible, reformulate the problem or add domain knowledge (“redundant” constraints) to help the solver

# Overcoming Performance Bottlenecks

## Grounding

- monitor **time** spent by and output **size** of gringo
  - 1 system tools (eg. `time(gringo [...] | wc)`)
  - 2 profiling info (eg. `gringo --gstats --verbose=3 [...] > /dev/null`)
- ☞ once identified, **reformulate** “critical” logic program parts

## Solving

- check solving statistics (use `clasp --stats`)
  - if great search efforts (Conflicts/Choices/Restarts), then
    - try auto-configuration (offered by `claspfolio`)
    - try manual fine-tuning (requires expert knowledge!)
    - if possible, reformulate the problem or add domain knowledge (“redundant” constraints) to help the solver

# Overcoming Performance Bottlenecks

## Grounding

- monitor **time** spent by and output **size** of gringo
  - 1 system tools (eg. `time(gringo [...] | wc)`)
  - 2 profiling info (eg. `gringo --gstats --verbose=3 [...] > /dev/null`)
- ☞ once identified, **reformulate** “critical” logic program parts

## Solving

- check solving statistics (use **clasp --stats**)
- ☞ if great search efforts (Conflicts/Choices/Restarts), then
  - try auto-configuration (offered by `claspfolio`)
  - try manual fine-tuning (requires expert knowledge!)
  - if possible, reformulate the problem or add domain knowledge (“redundant” constraints) to help the solver

# Overcoming Performance Bottlenecks

## Grounding

- monitor **time** spent by and output **size** of gringo
  - 1 system tools (eg. `time(gringo [...] | wc)`)
  - 2 profiling info (eg. `gringo --gstats --verbose=3 [...] > /dev/null`)
- ☞ once identified, **reformulate** “critical” logic program parts

## Solving

- check solving statistics (use `clasp --stats`)
- ☞ if great search efforts (**Conflicts/Choices/Restarts**), then
  - 1 try auto-configuration (offered by `claspfolio`)
  - 2 try manual fine-tuning (requires expert knowledge!)
  - 3 if possible, reformulate the problem or add domain knowledge (“redundant” constraints) to help the solver

# Overcoming Performance Bottlenecks

## Grounding

- monitor **time** spent by and output **size** of gringo
  - 1 system tools (eg. `time(gringo [...] | wc)`)
  - 2 profiling info (eg. `gringo --gstats --verbose=3 [...] > /dev/null`)
- ☞ once identified, **reformulate** “critical” logic program parts

## Solving

- check solving statistics (use `clasp --stats`)
- ☞ if great search efforts (**Conflicts/Choices/Restarts**), then
  - 1 try auto-configuration (offered by `claspfolio`)
  - 2 try manual fine-tuning (requires expert knowledge!)
  - 3 if possible, reformulate the problem or add domain knowledge (“redundant” constraints) to help the solver



# Overcoming Performance Bottlenecks

## Grounding

- monitor **time** spent by and output **size** of gringo
  - 1 system tools (eg. `time(gringo [...] | wc)`)
  - 2 profiling info (eg. `gringo --gstats --verbose=3 [...] > /dev/null`)
- ☞ once identified, **reformulate** “critical” logic program parts

## Solving

- check solving statistics (use `clasp --stats`)
- ☞ if great search efforts (**Conflicts/Choices/Restarts**), then
  - 1 try auto-configuration (offered by `claspfolio`)
  - 2 try manual fine-tuning (requires expert knowledge!)
  - 3 if possible, reformulate the problem or add domain knowledge (“redundant” constraints) to help the solver

## Hitori

## A Japanese Grid Puzzle (Beyond Sudoku)

## The Puzzle

**Given:** an  $N \times N$  board of numbered squares

**Wanted:** a set of black squares such that

- 1 no black squares are horizontally or vertically adjacent
- 2 numbers of white squares are unique for each row and column
- 3 every pair of white squares is connected via a path (not passing black squares)

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 8 | 1 | 6 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 7 |
| 3 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 4 |
| 2 | 3 | 4 | 8 | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 7 | 7 | 3 | 5 |
| 7 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 |
| 3 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 3 | 1 | 8 | 4 |
| 6 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 |
| 8 | 7 | 1 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 6 |
|   | 8 |   | 6 | 3 | 2 |   | 7 |
| 3 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 |   | 5 | 4 |
|   | 3 | 4 |   | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 |   | 5 | 7 |   | 3 |   |
| 7 |   | 3 |   | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 |
|   | 5 | 6 | 7 |   | 1 | 8 |   |
| 6 |   | 2 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 |
| 8 | 7 | 1 | 4 |   | 3 |   | 6 |

## Hitori

## A Japanese Grid Puzzle (Beyond Sudoku)

## The Puzzle

**Given:** an  $N \times N$  board of numbered squares

**Wanted:** a set of black squares such that

- 1 no black squares are horizontally or vertically adjacent
- 2 numbers of white squares are unique for each row and column
- 3 every pair of white squares is connected via a path (not passing black squares)

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 8 | 1 | 6 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 7 |
| 3 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 4 |
| 2 | 3 | 4 | 8 | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 7 | 7 | 3 | 5 |
| 7 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 |
| 3 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 3 | 1 | 8 | 4 |
| 6 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 |
| 8 | 7 | 1 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 6 |
|   | 8 |   | 6 | 3 | 2 |   | 7 |
| 3 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 |   | 5 | 4 |
|   | 3 | 4 |   | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 |   | 5 | 7 |   | 3 |   |
| 7 |   | 3 |   | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 |
|   | 5 | 6 | 7 |   | 1 | 8 |   |
| 6 |   | 2 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 |
| 8 | 7 | 1 | 4 |   | 3 |   | 6 |

## Hitori

## A Japanese Grid Puzzle (Beyond Sudoku)

## The Puzzle

**Given:** an  $N \times N$  board of numbered squares

**Wanted:** a set of black squares such that

- 1 no black squares are horizontally or vertically adjacent
- 2 numbers of white squares are unique for each row and column
- 3 every pair of white squares is connected via a path (not passing black squares)

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 8 | 1 | 6 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 7 |
| 3 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 4 |
| 2 | 3 | 4 | 8 | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 7 | 7 | 3 | 5 |
| 7 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 |
| 3 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 3 | 1 | 8 | 4 |
| 6 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 |
| 8 | 7 | 1 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 6 |
|   | 8 |   | 6 | 3 | 2 |   | 7 |
| 3 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 |   | 5 | 4 |
|   | 3 | 4 |   | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 |   | 5 | 7 |   | 3 |   |
| 7 |   | 3 |   | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 |
|   | 5 | 6 | 7 |   | 1 | 8 |   |
| 6 |   | 2 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 |
| 8 | 7 | 1 | 4 |   | 3 |   | 6 |

## Hitori

## A Japanese Grid Puzzle (Beyond Sudoku)

## The Puzzle

**Given:** an  $N \times N$  board of numbered squares

**Wanted:** a set of black squares such that

- 1 no black squares are horizontally or vertically adjacent
- 2 numbers of white squares are unique for each row and column
- 3 every pair of white squares is connected via a path (not passing black squares)

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 8 | 1 | 6 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 7 |
| 3 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 4 |
| 2 | 3 | 4 | 8 | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 7 | 7 | 3 | 5 |
| 7 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 |
| 3 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 3 | 1 | 8 | 4 |
| 6 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 |
| 8 | 7 | 1 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 6 |
|   | 8 |   | 6 | 3 | 2 |   | 7 |
| 3 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 |   | 5 | 4 |
|   | 3 | 4 |   | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 |   | 5 | 7 |   | 3 |   |
| 7 |   | 3 |   | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 |
|   | 5 | 6 | 7 |   | 1 | 8 |   |
| 6 |   | 2 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 |
| 8 | 7 | 1 | 4 |   | 3 |   | 6 |

# Fact and Solution Format

Facts provide instances of  $\text{state}(X,Y,N)$  to express that the square in column  $X$  and row  $Y$  contains number  $N$ .

## Example Instance

```
state(1,1,4). state(2,1,8). ... state(8,1,7).
state(1,2,3). state(2,2,6). ... state(8,2,4).
state(1,3,2). state(2,3,3). ... state(8,3,1).
state(1,4,4). state(2,4,1). ... state(8,4,5).
state(1,5,7). state(2,5,2). ... state(8,5,2).
state(1,6,3). state(2,6,5). ... state(8,6,4).
state(1,7,6). state(2,7,4). ... state(8,7,8).
state(1,8,8). state(2,8,7). ... state(8,8,6).
```

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 8 | 1 | 6 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 7 |
| 3 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 4 |
| 2 | 3 | 4 | 8 | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 7 | 7 | 3 | 5 |
| 7 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 |
| 3 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 3 | 1 | 8 | 4 |
| 6 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 |
| 8 | 7 | 1 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 6 |

## Example Solution

Black squares given by instances of  $\text{blackOut}(X,Y)$ :

```
blackOut(1,1)   blackOut(2,5)   ...
blackOut(1,3)   ...   blackOut(8,4)
blackOut(1,6)   ...   blackOut(8,6)
```

# Fact and Solution Format

Facts provide instances of  $\text{state}(X,Y,N)$  to express that the square in column  $X$  and row  $Y$  contains number  $N$ .

## Example Instance

```
state(1,1,4). state(2,1,8). ... state(8,1,7).
state(1,2,3). state(2,2,6). ... state(8,2,4).
state(1,3,2). state(2,3,3). ... state(8,3,1).
state(1,4,4). state(2,4,1). ... state(8,4,5).
state(1,5,7). state(2,5,2). ... state(8,5,2).
state(1,6,3). state(2,6,5). ... state(8,6,4).
state(1,7,6). state(2,7,4). ... state(8,7,8).
state(1,8,8). state(2,8,7). ... state(8,8,6).
```

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 8 | 1 | 6 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 7 |
| 3 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 4 |
| 2 | 3 | 4 | 8 | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 7 | 7 | 3 | 5 |
| 7 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 |
| 3 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 3 | 1 | 8 | 4 |
| 6 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 |

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|   | 8 |   | 6 | 3 | 2 |   | 7 | 6 |
| 3 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 |   | 5 | 4 |   |
|   | 3 | 4 |   | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 |   |
| 4 | 1 |   | 5 | 7 |   | 3 |   |   |
| 7 |   | 3 |   | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 |   |
|   | 5 | 6 | 7 |   | 1 | 8 |   |   |
| 6 |   | 2 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 |   |
| 8 | 7 | 1 | 4 |   | 3 |   | 6 |   |

## Example Solution

Black squares given by instances of  $\text{blackOut}(X,Y)$ :

```
blackOut(1,1)   blackOut(2,5)   ...
blackOut(1,3)   ...   blackOut(8,4)
blackOut(1,6)   ...   blackOut(8,6)
```

# A Working Encoding I

Found on the WWW (and Adapted to gringo Syntax)

hitori\_0.lp

(under GNU GPL: COPYING)

```
%
%
%
% (A) Adjacent grid locations %
%
%
% Domain predicate (evaluated upon grounding)
adjacent(X,Y,X+1,Y) :- state(X,Y,_), state(X+1,Y,_).
adjacent(X,Y,X,Y+1) :- state(X,Y,_), state(X,Y+1,_).
adjacent(X2,Y2,X1,Y1) :- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2).

%
%
% (B) Generate solution candidate %
%
%
% Every square is blacked out or normal
1 { blackOut(X,Y), -blackOut(X,Y) } 1 :- state(X,Y,_).
```



Found on the WWW (and Adapted to gringo Syntax)

(under GNU GPL: **COPYING**)

# A Working Encoding I

Found on the WWW (and Adapted to gringo Syntax)

hitori\_0.lp

(under GNU GPL: [COPYING](#))

```
%%%
```

```
% (A) Adjacent grid locations %
```

```
%%%
```

```
% Domain predicate (evaluated upon grounding)
```

```
adjacent(X,Y,X+1,Y) :- state(X,Y,_), state(X+1,Y,_).
```

```
adjacent(X,Y,X,Y+1) :- state(X,Y,_), state(X,Y+1,_).
```

```
adjacent(X2,Y2,X1,Y1) :- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2).
```

```
%%%
```

```
% (B) Generate solution candidate %
```

```
%%%
```

```
% Every square is blacked out or normal
```

```
1 { blackOut(X,Y), -blackOut(X,Y) } 1 :- state(X,Y,_).
```

# A Working Encoding I

Found on the WWW (and Adapted to gringo Syntax)

hitori\_0.lp

(under GNU GPL: [COPYING](#))

```
%%%
% (A) Adjacent grid locations %
%%%
```

```
% Domain predicate (evaluated upon grounding)
adjacent(X,Y,X+1,Y) :- state(X,Y,_), state(X+1,Y,_).
adjacent(X,Y,X,Y+1) :- state(X,Y,_), state(X,Y+1,_).
adjacent(X2,Y2,X1,Y1) :- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2).
```

```
%%%
% (B) Generate solution candidate %
%%%
```

```
% Every square is blacked out or normal
1 { blackOut(X,Y), -blackOut(X,Y) } 1 :- state(X,Y,_).
```

# A Working Encoding II

Found on the WWW (and Adapted to gringo Syntax)

hitori\_0.lp

```
%%%
% (C.1) Test eliminating adjacent blanks %
%%%
```

```
% Can't have adjacent black squares
:- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), blackOut(X1,Y1), blackOut(X2,Y2).
```

```
%%%
% (C.2) Tests eliminating number recurrences %
%%%
```

```
% Can't have the same number twice in the same row
:- state(X1,Y,N), state(X2,Y,N), -blackOut(X1,Y), -blackOut(X2,Y), X1 != X2.
```

```
% Can't have the same number twice in the same column
:- state(X,Y1,N), state(X,Y2,N), -blackOut(X,Y1), -blackOut(X,Y2), Y1 != Y2.
```

# A Working Encoding II

Found on the WWW (and Adapted to gringo Syntax)

## hitori\_0.lp

```
%%%
% (C.1) Test eliminating adjacent blanks %
%%%
```

```
% Can't have adjacent black squares
:- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), blackOut(X1,Y1), blackOut(X2,Y2).
```

```
%%%
% (C.2) Tests eliminating number recurrences %
%%%
```

```
% Can't have the same number twice in the same row
:- state(X1,Y,N), state(X2,Y,N), -blackOut(X1,Y), -blackOut(X2,Y), X1 != X2.
```

```
% Can't have the same number twice in the same column
:- state(X,Y1,N), state(X,Y2,N), -blackOut(X,Y1), -blackOut(X,Y2), Y1 != Y2.
```

# A Working Encoding II

Found on the WWW (and Adapted to gringo Syntax)

```
hitori_0.lp
```

```
%%%
% (C.1) Test eliminating adjacent blanks %
%%%

% Can't have adjacent black squares
:- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), blackOut(X1,Y1), blackOut(X2,Y2).

%%%
% (C.2) Tests eliminating number recurrences %
%%%

% Can't have the same number twice in the same row
:- state(X1,Y,N), state(X2,Y,N), -blackOut(X1,Y), -blackOut(X2,Y), X1 != X2.

% Can't have the same number twice in the same column
:- state(X,Y1,N), state(X,Y2,N), -blackOut(X,Y1), -blackOut(X,Y2), Y1 != Y2.
```

*Already spot something?*

# A Working Encoding III

Found on the WWW (and Adapted to gringo Syntax)

hitori\_0.lp

```
%%
% (C.3) Test eliminating disconnected numbers %
%%

% Define mutual reachability
reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2) :- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), -blackOut(X1,Y1),
    -blackOut(X2,Y2).
reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X2,Y2,X3,Y3).

% Can't have mutually unreachable non-black squares
:- -blackOut(X1,Y1), -blackOut(X2,Y2), not reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2),
    (X1,Y1) != (X2,Y2).
```

☞ Answer sets (of hitori\_0.lp plus instance) match Hitori solutions. ✓

# A Working Encoding III

Found on the WWW (and Adapted to gringo Syntax)

hitori\_0.lp

```
%%
% (C.3) Test eliminating disconnected numbers %
%%

% Define mutual reachability
reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2) :- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), -blackOut(X1,Y1),
    -blackOut(X2,Y2).
reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X2,Y2,X3,Y3).

% Can't have mutually unreachable non-black squares
:- -blackOut(X1,Y1), -blackOut(X2,Y2), not reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2),
    (X1,Y1) != (X2,Y2).
```

👉 Answer sets (of `hitori_0.lp` plus instance) match Hitori solutions. ✓



# A Working Encoding

Let's **Run** it!

```
gringo hitori_0.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)
```

```
blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models : 1+
```

```
Time : 13.485s (Solving: 11.77s 1st Model: 11.77s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time : 13.290s
```

```
Choices : 458
```

```
Conflicts : 323
```

```
Restarts : 2
```

```
Variables : 260625
```

```
Constraints : 1018953
```

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 8 | 1 | 6 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 7 |
| 3 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 4 |
| 2 | 3 | 4 | 8 | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 7 | 7 | 3 | 5 |
| 7 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 |
| 3 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 3 | 1 | 8 | 4 |
| 6 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 |
| 8 | 7 | 1 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 6 |

# A Working Encoding

Let's **Run** it!

```
gringo hitori_0.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)

blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 13.485s (Solving: 11.77s 1st Model: 11.77s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 13.290s

Choices : 458

Conflicts : 323

Restarts : 2

Variables : 260625

Constraints : 1018953

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|   | 8 |   | 6 | 3 | 2 |   | 7 |
| 3 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 |   | 5 | 4 |
|   | 3 | 4 |   | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 |   | 5 | 7 |   | 3 |   |
| 7 |   | 3 |   | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 |
|   | 5 | 6 | 7 |   | 1 | 8 |   |
| 6 |   | 2 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 |
| 8 | 7 | 1 | 4 |   | 3 |   | 6 |

# A Working Encoding

Let's **Run** it!

```
gringo hitori_0.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)

blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 13.485s (Solving: 11.77s 1st Model: 11.77s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 13.290s

Choices : 458

Conflicts : 323

Restarts : 2

Variables : 260625

Constraints : 1018953

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|   | 8 |   | 6 | 3 | 2 |   | 7 |
| 3 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 |   | 5 | 4 |
|   | 3 | 4 |   | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 |   | 5 | 7 |   | 3 |   |
| 7 |   | 3 |   | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 |
|   | 5 | 6 | 7 |   | 1 | 8 |   |
| 6 |   | 2 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 |
| 8 | 7 | 1 | 4 |   | 3 |   | 6 |

# Why Classical Negation?

```
hitori_0.lp
```

```
% Every square is blacked out or normal
1 { blackOut(X,Y), -blackOut(X,Y) } 1 :- state(X,Y,_).

:- blackOut(X,Y), -blackOut(X,Y).
```

❗ no internal transformation by gringo

```
gringo hitori_0.lp instance.lp | wc
```

```
267534 1608172 5535208
```

```
gringo hitori_1.lp instance.lp | wc
```

```
267470 1607788 5534184
```

❗ no noticeable effect on grounding/solving performance

# Why Classical Negation?

```
hitori_0.lp
```

```
% Every square is blacked out or normal
1 { blackOut(X,Y), -blackOut(X,Y) } 1 :- state(X,Y,_).

:- blackOut(X,Y), -blackOut(X,Y).
```

👉 internal transformation by gringo

```
gringo hitori_0.lp instance.lp | wc
```

```
267534 1608172 5535208
```

```
gringo hitori_1.lp instance.lp | wc
```

```
267470 1607788 5534184
```

👉 no noticeable effect on grounding/solving performance

## Why Classical Negation?

```
hitori_0.lp
```

```
% Every square is blacked out or normal  
1 { blackOut(X,Y), -blackOut(X,Y) } 1 :- state(X,Y,_).  
  
:- blackOut(X,Y), -blackOut(X,Y).
```

👉 `blackOut(X,Y)` and `-blackOut(X,Y)` exclusive in view of upper bound!

```
gringo hitori_0.lp instance.lp | wc
```

```
267534 1608172 5535208
```

```
gringo hitori_1.lp instance.lp | wc
```

```
267470 1607788 5534184
```

👉 no noticeable effect on grounding/solving performance

## Why Classical Negation?

```
hitori_0.lp
```

```
% Every square is blacked out or normal  
1 { blackOut(X,Y), -blackOut(X,Y) } 1 :- state(X,Y,_).  
  
:- blackOut(X,Y), -blackOut(X,Y).
```

👉 `blackOut(X,Y)` and `-blackOut(X,Y)` exclusive in view of upper bound!

```
gringo hitori_0.lp instance.lp | wc
```

```
267534 1608172 5535208
```

```
gringo hitori_1.lp instance.lp | wc
```

```
267470 1607788 5534184
```

👉 no noticeable effect on grounding/solving performance

# Why Classical Negation?

```
hitori_1.lp
```

```
% Every square is blacked out or normal
1 { blackOut(X,Y), negBlackOut(X,Y) } 1 :- state(X,Y,_).

:- blackOut(X,Y), -blackOut(X,Y).
```

👉 no internal transformation by gringo

```
gringo hitori_0.lp instance.lp | wc
```

```
267534 1608172 5535208
```

```
gringo hitori_1.lp instance.lp | wc
```

```
267470 1607788 5534184
```

👉 no noticeable effect on grounding/solving performance



# Why Classical Negation?

```
hitori_1.lp
```

```
% Every square is blacked out or normal
1 { blackOut(X,Y), negBlackOut(X,Y) } 1 :- state(X,Y,_).

:- blackOut(X,Y), -blackOut(X,Y).
```

👉 no internal transformation by gringo

```
gringo hitori_0.lp instance.lp | wc
```

```
267534 1608172 5535208
```

```
gringo hitori_1.lp instance.lp | wc
```

```
267470 1607788 5534184
```

👉 no noticeable effect on grounding/solving performance

# Why Classical Negation?

```
hitori_1.lp
```

```
% Every square is blacked out or normal  
1 { blackOut(X,Y), negBlackOut(X,Y) } 1 :- state(X,Y,_).  
  
:- blackOut(X,Y), -blackOut(X,Y).
```

👉 no internal transformation by gringo

```
gringo hitori_0.lp instance.lp | wc
```

```
267534 1608172 5535208
```

```
gringo hitori_1.lp instance.lp | wc
```

```
267470 1607788 5534184
```

👉 no noticeable effect on grounding/solving performance

# Why Not Default Negation?

hitori\_1.lp

```
% Every square is blacked out or normal
1 { blackOut(X,Y), negBlackOut(X,Y) } 1 :- state(X,Y,_).

% Can't have the same number twice in the same row
:- state(X1,Y,N), state(X2,Y,N), negBlackOut(X1,Y), negBlackOut(X2,Y), X1 != X2.
...
```

☞ `blackOut(X,Y)` and `negBlackOut(X,Y)` are two sides of the same coin

# Why Not Default Negation?

```
hitori_1.lp
```

```
% Every square is blacked out or normal  
1 { blackOut(X,Y), negBlackOut(X,Y) } 1 :- state(X,Y,_).  
  
% Can't have the same number twice in the same row  
:- state(X1,Y,N), state(X2,Y,N), negBlackOut(X1,Y), negBlackOut(X2,Y), X1 != X2.  
...
```

👉 `blackOut(X,Y)` and `negBlackOut(X,Y)` are two sides of the same coin

# Why Not Default Negation?

hitori\_2.lp

```
% Every square is blacked out or normal  
{ blackOut(X,Y) } :- state(X,Y,_).
```

```
% Can't have the same number twice in the same row  
:- state(X1,Y,N), state(X2,Y,N), not blackOut(X1,Y), not blackOut(X2,Y), X1 != X2.  
...
```

👉 replace `negBlackOut(X,Y)` by “`not blackOut(X,Y)`”

# A First Improvement

```
gringo hitori_1.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)

blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 13.485s (Solving: 11.77s 1st Model: 11.77s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 13.290s

Choices : 458

Conflicts : 323

Restarts : 2

Variables : 260625

Constraints : 1018953

# A First Improvement

```
gringo hitori_2.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)
```

```
blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 13.485s (Solving: 11.77s 1st Model: 11.77s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 13.290s
```

```
Choices     : 458
```

```
Conflicts   : 323
```

```
Restarts    : 2
```

```
Variables   : 260625
```

```
Constraints : 1018953
```

# A First Improvement

```
gringo hitori_2.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)

blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 10.177s (Solving: 8.42s 1st Model: 8.41s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 9.990s

Choices : 344

Conflicts : 264

Restarts : 2

Variables : 260433

Constraints : 1018825



# Remember Symmetric Inequalities

hitori\_2.lp

```
% Can't have the same number twice in the same row
:- state(X1,Y,N), state(X2,Y,N), not blackOut(X1,Y), not blackOut(X2,Y), X1 != X2.

% Can't have the same number twice in the same column
:- state(X,Y1,N), state(X,Y2,N), not blackOut(X,Y1), not blackOut(X,Y2), Y1 != Y2.
```

☞ no noticeable effect on grounding/solving performance

# Remember Symmetric Inequalities

```
hitori_3.lp
```

```
% Can't have the same number twice in the same row  
:- state(X1,Y,N), state(X2,Y,N), not blackOut(X1,Y), not blackOut(X2,Y), X1 < X2.  
  
% Can't have the same number twice in the same column  
:- state(X,Y1,N), state(X,Y2,N), not blackOut(X,Y1), not blackOut(X,Y2), Y1 < Y2.
```

 no noticeable effect on grounding/solving performance

## Remember Symmetric Inequalities

hitori\_3.lp

```
% Can't have the same number twice in the same row
:- state(X1,Y,N), state(X2,Y,N), not blackOut(X1,Y), not blackOut(X2,Y), X1 < X2.

% Can't have the same number twice in the same column
:- state(X,Y1,N), state(X,Y2,N), not blackOut(X,Y1), not blackOut(X,Y2), Y1 < Y2.
```

👉 no noticeable effect on grounding/solving performance

# Let's Use Counting

hitori\_3.lp

```
% Can't have the same number twice in the same row
:- state(X1,Y,N), state(X2,Y,N), not blackOut(X1,Y), not blackOut(X2,Y), X1 < X2.

% Can't have the same number twice in the same column
:- state(X,Y1,N), state(X,Y2,N), not blackOut(X,Y1), not blackOut(X,Y2), Y1 < Y2.
```

## Let's Use Counting

```
hitori_4.lp
```

```
% Can't have the same number twice in the same row or column  
:- state(X1,Y1,N), 2 { not blackOut(X1,Y2) : state(X1,Y2,N) }.  
:- state(X1,Y1,N), 2 { not blackOut(X2,Y1) : state(X2,Y1,N) }.
```

## A Second Improvement?

```
gringo hitori_3.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)

blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 10.182s (Solving: 8.47s 1st Model: 8.47s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 10.010s

Choices : 344

Conflicts : 264

Restarts : 2

Variables : 260433

Constraints : 1018825

## A Second Improvement?

```
gringo hitori_4.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)
```

```
blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 10.182s (Solving: 8.47s 1st Model: 8.47s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 10.010s
```

```
Choices     : 344
```

```
Conflicts   : 264
```

```
Restarts    : 2
```

```
Variables   : 260433
```

```
Constraints : 1018825
```

## A Second Improvement?

```
gringo hitori_4.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)

blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 9.781s (Solving: 7.99s 1st Model: 7.99s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 9.610s

Choices : 278

Conflicts : 227

Restarts : 1

Variables : 260432

Constraints : 1018828



# Why Double-Check Reachability?

hitori\_4.lp

```
% Define mutual reachability
reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2) :- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2),
                             not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2).
reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X2,Y2,X3,Y3).
```

```
% Can't have mutually unreachable non-black squares
:- not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2), not reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2),
   (X1,Y1) != (X2,Y2), state(X1,Y1,_), state(X2,Y2,_).
```

☞ `reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2)` and `reachable(X2,Y2,X1,Y1)` hold jointly

## Why Double-Check Reachability?

hitori\_4.lp

```
% Define mutual reachability
reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2) :- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2),
                           not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2).
reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X2,Y2,X3,Y3).
```

```
% Can't have mutually unreachable non-black squares
:- not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2), not reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2),
   (X1,Y1) != (X2,Y2), state(X1,Y1,_), state(X2,Y2,_).
```

☞ `reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2)` and `reachable(X2,Y2,X1,Y1)` hold jointly

# Why Double-Check Reachability?

hitori\_4.lp

```
% Define mutual reachability
reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2) :- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), (X1,Y1) < (X2,Y2),
                           not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2).

reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X2,Y2,X3,Y3).
reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X3,Y3,X2,Y2),
                           (X1,Y1) < (X3,Y3).

reachable(X2,Y2,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3),
                           (X2,Y2) < (X3,Y3).

% Can't have mutually unreachable non-black squares
:- not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2), not reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2),
   (X1,Y1) != (X2,Y2), state(X1,Y1,_), state(X2,Y2,_).
```

👉 enforce  $(X1,Y1) < (X2,Y2)$  for instances of `reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2)`

## Why Double-Check Reachability?

hitori\_4.lp

```
% Define mutual reachability
reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2) :- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), (X1,Y1) < (X2,Y2),
                           not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2).

reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X2,Y2,X3,Y3).
reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X3,Y3,X2,Y2),
                           (X1,Y1) < (X3,Y3).

reachable(X2,Y2,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3),
                           (X2,Y2) < (X3,Y3).

% Can't have mutually unreachable non-black squares
:- not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2), not reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2),
   (X1,Y1) != (X2,Y2), state(X1,Y1,_), state(X2,Y2,_).
```

☞ enforce  $(X1,Y1) < (X2,Y2)$  for instances of  $\text{reachable}(X1,Y1,X2,Y2)$

# Why Double-Check Reachability?

hitori\_5.lp

```
% Define mutual reachability
reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2) :- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), (X1,Y1) < (X2,Y2),
                           not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2).

reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X2,Y2,X3,Y3).
reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X3,Y3,X2,Y2),
                           (X1,Y1) < (X3,Y3).

reachable(X2,Y2,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3),
                           (X2,Y2) < (X3,Y3).

% Can't have mutually unreachable non-black squares
:- not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2), not reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2),
   (X1,Y1) < (X2,Y2), state(X1,Y1,_), state(X2,Y2,_).
```

☞ enforce  $(X1,Y1) < (X2,Y2)$  for instances of  $\text{reachable}(X1,Y1,X2,Y2)$

# A Real Breakthrough?

```
gringo hitori_4.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)

blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 9.781s (Solving: 7.99s 1st Model: 7.99s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 9.610s

Choices : 278

Conflicts : 227

Restarts : 1

Variables : 260432

Constraints : 1018828

# A Real Breakthrough?

```
gringo hitori_5.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)
```

```
blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 9.781s (Solving: 7.99s 1st Model: 7.99s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 9.610s
```

```
Choices     : 278
```

```
Conflicts   : 227
```

```
Restarts    : 1
```

```
Variables   : 260432
```

```
Constraints : 1018828
```

# A Real Breakthrough?

```
gringo hitori_5.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)

blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 4.054s (Solving: 3.07s 1st Model: 3.07s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 3.810s

Choices : 438

Conflicts : 318

Restarts : 2

Variables : 129328

Constraints : 504573



# Two Orders of Magnitude!

hitori\_5.lp

```
% Define mutual reachability
reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2) :- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), (X1,Y1) < (X2,Y2),
                           not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2).

reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X2,Y2,X3,Y3).
reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X3,Y3,X2,Y2),
                           (X1,Y1) < (X3,Y3).

reachable(X2,Y2,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3),
                           (X2,Y2) < (X3,Y3).
```

 grounding size:  $O(8^6)$

## Two Orders of Magnitude!

hitori\_5.lp

```
% Define mutual reachability
reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2) :- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), (X1,Y1) < (X2,Y2),
                           not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2).

reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X2,Y2,X3,Y3).
reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X3,Y3,X2,Y2),
                           (X1,Y1) < (X3,Y3).

reachable(X2,Y2,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3),
                           (X2,Y2) < (X3,Y3).
```

👉 grounding size:  $O(8^6)$

## Two Orders of Magnitude!

hitori\_6.lp

```
% Define mutual reachability
reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2) :- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), (X1,Y1) < (X2,Y2),
                           not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2).

reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), adjacent(X2,Y2,X3,Y3),
                           (X1,Y1) < (X3,Y3), not blackOut(X3,Y3).
reachable(X2,Y2,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), adjacent(X1,Y1,X3,Y3),
                           (X2,Y2) < (X3,Y3), not blackOut(X3,Y3).
```

☞ grounding size:  $O(8^6)$

## Two Orders of Magnitude!

hitori\_6.lp

```
% Define mutual reachability
```

```
reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2) :- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), (X1,Y1) < (X2,Y2),  
                           not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2).
```

```
reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), adjacent(X2,Y2,X3,Y3),  
                           (X1,Y1) < (X3,Y3), not blackOut(X3,Y3).
```

```
reachable(X2,Y2,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), adjacent(X1,Y1,X3,Y3),  
                           (X2,Y2) < (X3,Y3), not blackOut(X3,Y3).
```

☞ grounding size:  $O(8^4)$

# A First Breakthrough

```
gringo hitori_5.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)

blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 4.054s (Solving: 3.07s 1st Model: 3.07s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 3.810s

Choices : 438

Conflicts : 318

Restarts : 2

Variables : 129328

Constraints : 504573

# A First Breakthrough

```
gringo hitori_6.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)
```

```
blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 4.054s (Solving: 3.07s 1st Model: 3.07s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 3.810s
```

```
Choices     : 438
```

```
Conflicts   : 318
```

```
Restarts    : 2
```

```
Variables   : 129328
```

```
Constraints : 504573
```

# A First Breakthrough

```
gringo hitori_6.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)

blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 0.093s (Solving: 0.01s 1st Model: 0.01s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 0.040s

Choices : 64

Conflicts : 23

Restarts : 0

Variables : 11231

Constraints : 32234

# Let's Think a Bit More

## hitori\_6.lp

```

reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2) :- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), (X1,Y1) < (X2,Y2),
                           not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2).
reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), adjacent(X2,Y2,X3,Y3),
                           (X1,Y1) < (X3,Y3), not blackOut(X3,Y3).
reachable(X2,Y2,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), adjacent(X1,Y1,X3,Y3),
                           (X2,Y2) < (X3,Y3), not blackOut(X3,Y3).

% Can't have unreachable non-black square
:- not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2), not reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2),
   (X1,Y1) < (X2,Y2), state(X1,Y1,_), state(X2,Y2,_).

```

**Q:** How many squares adjacent to (1,1)  
can possibly be black?

**A:**

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|   | 8 |   | 6 | 3 | 2 |   | 7 |
| 3 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 |   | 5 | 4 |
|   | 3 | 4 |   | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 |   | 5 | 7 |   | 3 |   |
| 7 |   | 3 |   | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 |
|   | 5 | 6 | 7 |   | 1 | 8 |   |
| 6 |   | 2 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 |
| 8 | 7 | 1 | 4 |   | 3 |   | 6 |



# Let's Think a Bit More

## hitori\_6.lp

```

reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2) :- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), (X1,Y1) < (X2,Y2),
                           not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2).
reachable(X1,Y1,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), adjacent(X2,Y2,X3,Y3),
                           (X1,Y1) < (X3,Y3), not blackOut(X3,Y3).
reachable(X2,Y2,X3,Y3) :- reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), adjacent(X1,Y1,X3,Y3),
                           (X2,Y2) < (X3,Y3), not blackOut(X3,Y3).

% Can't have unreachable non-black square
:- not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2), not reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2),
   (X1,Y1) < (X2,Y2), state(X1,Y1,_), state(X2,Y2,_).

```

Q: How many squares adjacent to (1,1)  
can possibly be black?

A: **At most one!**

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|   | 8 |   | 6 | 3 | 2 |   | 7 |
| 3 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 |   | 5 | 4 |
|   | 3 | 4 |   | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 |   | 5 | 7 |   | 3 |   |
| 7 |   | 3 |   | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 |
|   | 5 | 6 | 7 |   | 1 | 8 |   |
| 6 |   | 2 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 |
| 8 | 7 | 1 | 4 |   | 3 |   | 6 |

## Let's Think a Bit More

```
hitori_6.lp
```

```
reachable(1,1).
reachable(X2,Y2) :- reachable(X1,Y1), adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), not blackOut(X2,Y2).
```

```
% Can't have unreachable non-black square
:- not blackOut(X1,Y1), not blackOut(X2,Y2), not reachable(X1,Y1,X2,Y2),
   (X1,Y1) < (X2,Y2), state(X1,Y1,_), state(X2,Y2,_).
```

Q: How many squares adjacent to (1,1)  
can possibly be black?

A: At most one!

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|   | 8 |   | 6 | 3 | 2 |   | 7 |
| 3 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 |   | 5 | 4 |
|   | 3 | 4 |   | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 |   | 5 | 7 |   | 3 |   |
| 7 |   | 3 |   | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 |
|   | 5 | 6 | 7 |   | 1 | 8 |   |
| 6 |   | 2 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 |
| 8 | 7 | 1 | 4 |   | 3 |   | 6 |

# Let's Think a Bit More

hitori\_7.lp

```
reachable(1,1).
reachable(X2,Y2) :- reachable(X1,Y1), adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), not blackOut(X2,Y2).
```

```
% Can't have unreachable non-black square
:- state(X,Y,_), not blackOut(X,Y), not reachable(X,Y).
```

Q: How many squares adjacent to (1,1)  
can possibly be black?

A: At most one!

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|   | 8 |   | 6 | 3 | 2 |   | 7 |
| 3 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 |   | 5 | 4 |
|   | 3 | 4 |   | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 |   | 5 | 7 |   | 3 |   |
| 7 |   | 3 |   | 8 | 5 | 1 | 2 |
|   | 5 | 6 | 7 |   | 1 | 8 |   |
| 6 |   | 2 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 8 |
| 8 | 7 | 1 | 4 |   | 3 |   | 6 |

# Not That Much Left to Save

```
gringo hitori_6.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)

blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 0.093s (Solving: 0.01s 1st Model: 0.01s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 0.040s

Choices : 64

Conflicts : 23

Restarts : 0

Variables : 11231

Constraints : 32234

# Not That Much Left to Save

```
gringo hitori_7.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)
```

```
blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 0.093s (Solving: 0.01s 1st Model: 0.01s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 0.040s
```

```
Choices     : 64
```

```
Conflicts   : 23
```

```
Restarts    : 0
```

```
Variables   : 11231
```

```
Constraints : 32234
```

# Not That Much Left to Save

```
gringo hitori_7.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)

blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 0.009s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 0.000s

Choices : 77

Conflicts : 25

Restarts : 0

Variables : 539

Constraints : 1137

## Let's Reach All Squares (Anyway)

hitori\_7.lp

```
% Define reachability
reachable(1,1).
reachable(X2,Y2) :- reachable(X1,Y1), adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), not blackOut(X2,Y2).

% Can't have unreachable non-black square
:- state(X,Y,_), not blackOut(X,Y), not reachable(X,Y).
```

👉 require all white squares to be reached

# Let's Reach All Squares (Anyway)

hitori\_7.lp

```
% Define reachability
reachable(1,1). reachable(1,2).
reachable(X2,Y2) :- reachable(X1,Y1), adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), not blackOut(X1,Y1).

% Can't have unreachable non-black square
:- state(X,Y,_), not blackOut(X,Y), not reachable(X,Y).
```

👉 require all **white** squares to be reached



# Let's Reach All Squares (Anyway)

hitori\_8.lp

```
% Define reachability
reachable(1,1). reachable(1,2).
reachable(X2,Y2) :- reachable(X1,Y1), adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), not blackOut(X1,Y1).

% Can't have unreachable square
:- state(X,Y,_), not reachable(X,Y).
```

👉 require all white squares to be reached

# The Final Result

```
gringo hitori_7.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)

blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 0.009s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 0.000s

Choices : 77

Conflicts : 25

Restarts : 0

Variables : 539

Constraints : 1137

# The Final Result

```
gringo hitori_8.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)
```

```
blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 0.009s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 0.000s
```

```
Choices     : 77
```

```
Conflicts   : 25
```

```
Restarts    : 0
```

```
Variables   : 539
```

```
Constraints : 1137
```

# The Final Result

```
gringo hitori_8.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)

blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 0.006s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 0.000s

Choices : 16

Conflicts : 5

Restarts : 0

Variables : 317

Constraints : 315

# The Final Encoding (Pretty-Printed) I

```
hitori_9.lp
```

```
%%
```

```
% (A) Adjacent grid locations %
```

```
%%
```

```
% Domain predicate (evaluated upon grounding)
```

```
adjacent(X,Y,X+1,Y) :- state(X,Y,_,X+1,Y,_).
```

```
adjacent(X,Y,X,Y+1) :- state(X,Y,_,X,Y+1,_).
```

```
adjacent(X2,Y2,X1,Y1) :- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2).
```

```
%%
```

```
% (B) Generate solution candidate %
```

```
%%
```

```
% Every square is blacked out or normal
```

```
{ blackOut(X,Y) } :- state(X,Y,_,_).
```

# The Final Encoding (Pretty-Printed) II

```
hitori_9.lp
```

```
%%%
```

```
% (C.1) Test eliminating adjacent blanks %
```

```
%%%
```

```
% Can't have adjacent black squares
```

```
:- adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2), blackOut(X1,Y1;;X2,Y2).
```

```
%%%
```

```
% (C.2) Tests eliminating number recurrences %
```

```
%%%
```

```
% Can't have the same number twice in the same row or column
```

```
:- state(X1,Y1,N), 2 { not blackOut(X1,Y2) : state(X1,Y2,N) }.
```

```
:- state(X1,Y1,N), 2 { not blackOut(X2,Y1) : state(X2,Y1,N) }.
```

# The Final Encoding (Pretty-Printed) III

```
hitori_9.lp
```

```
%%%
```

```
% (C.3) Test eliminating disconnected numbers %
```

```
%%%
```

```
% Define reachability
```

```
reachable(1,1).
```

```
reachable(1,2).
```

```
reachable(X2,Y2) :- reachable(X1,Y1), adjacent(X1,Y1,X2,Y2),  
                    not blackOut(X1,Y1).
```

```
% Can't have unreachable square
```

```
:- state(X,Y,_), not reachable(X,Y).
```

## Recall Where We Started

```
gringo hitori_0.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)

blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 13.485s (Solving: 11.77s 1st Model: 11.77s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 13.290s

Choices : 458

Conflicts : 323

Restarts : 2

Variables : 260625

Constraints : 1018953



## And Where We Came

```
gringo hitori_9.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)

blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 0.006s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 0.000s

Choices : 16

Conflicts : 5

Restarts : 0

Variables : 317

Constraints : 315

## And Where We Came

```
gringo hitori_9.lp instance.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

blackOut(1,1) blackOut(1,3) blackOut(1,6) blackOut(2,5)

blackOut(2,7) ... blackOut(8,4) blackOut(8,6)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 0.006s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 0.000s

Choices : 16

Conflicts : 5

Restarts : 0

Variables : 317

Constraints : 315

# The encoding matters!

# Some Real-World Applications

## Overview

51 Linux Package Configuration

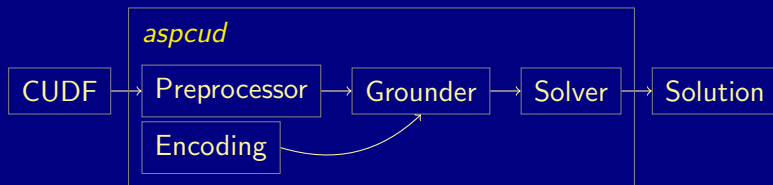
52 Biological Network Repair

# Motivation

- difficulties in maintaining packages of modern Linux distributions
  - complex dependencies
  - large package repositories
  - ever changing in view of software development
- challenges for package configuration tools
  - large problem size
  - soft (and hard) constraints
  - multiple optimization criteria
- advantages of ASP
  - uniform modeling by encoding plus instance(s)
  - solving techniques for multi-criteria optimization

## Overview

*aspcud* tool for solving package configuration problems



Preprocessor converts CUDF input to ASP instance

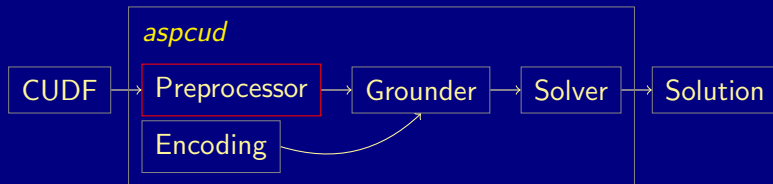
Encoding first-order problem specification

Grounder instantiates first-order variables

Solver searches for (optimal) answer sets

# Overview

*aspcud* tool for solving package configuration problems



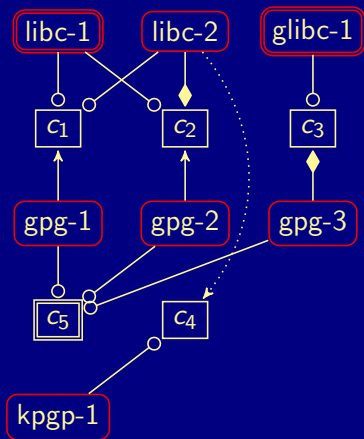
Preprocessor converts CUDF input to ASP instance

Encoding first-order problem specification

Grounder instantiates first-order variables

Solver searches for (optimal) answer sets

# Instance Format



## Installable Packages:

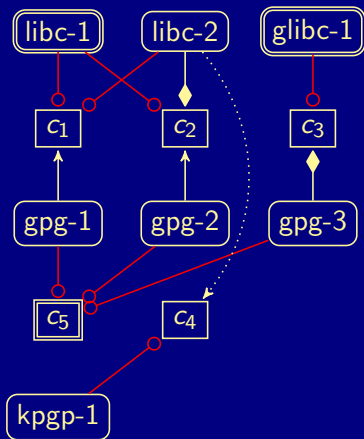
```
package(libc,1).
package(libc,2).
```

```
package(glibc,1).
```

```
package(gpg,1).
package(gpg,2).
package(gpg,3).
```

```
package(kpgp,1).
```

# Instance Format



## Package Clauses:

```
satisfies(libc,1,c1).
satisfies(libc,1,c2).
satisfies(libc,2,c1).

satisfies(glibc,1,c3).

satisfies(gpg,1,c5).
satisfies(gpg,2,c5).
satisfies(gpg,3,c5).

satisfies(kpgp,1,c4).
```

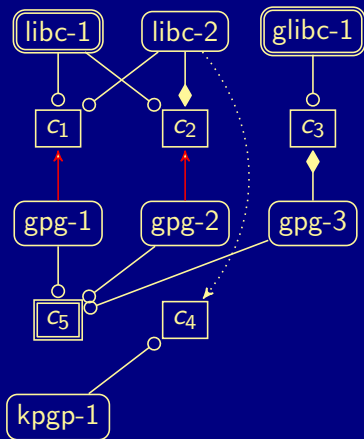


# Instance Format

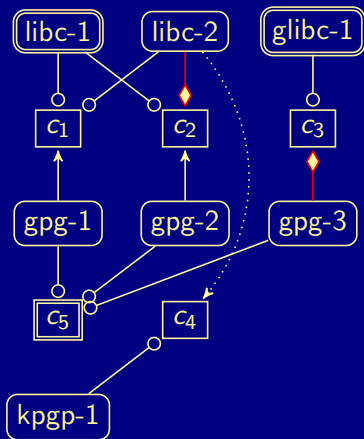
## Package Dependencies:

`depends(gpg, 1, c1) .`

`depends(gpg, 2, c2) .`



# Instance Format



## Package Conflicts:

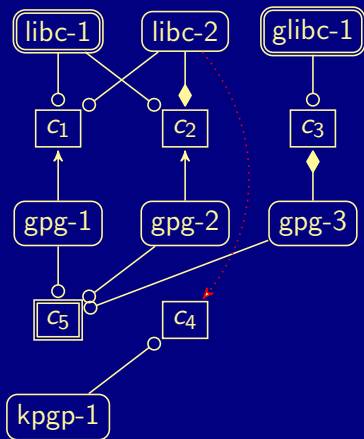
```
conflicts(libc,2,c2).
```

```
conflicts(gpg,3,c3).
```

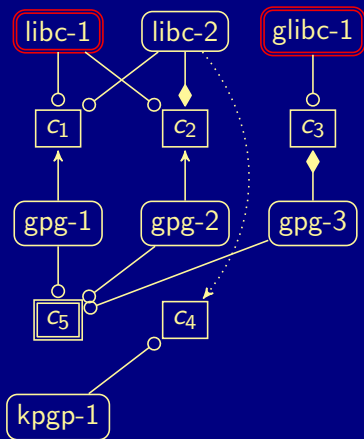
# Instance Format

## Package Recommendations:

`recommends(libc,2,c4).`



# Instance Format

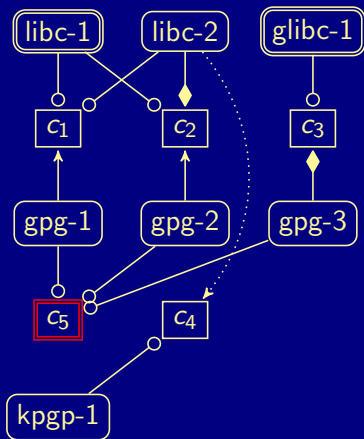


## Installed Packages:

```
installed(libc,1).
```

```
installed(glibc,1).
```

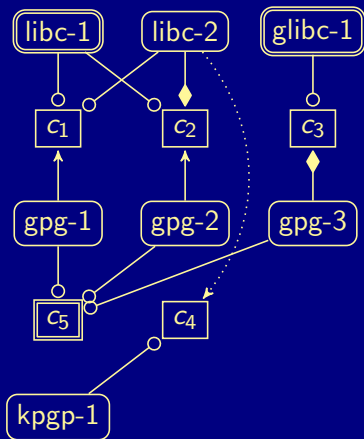
# Instance Format



Requests:

`requested(c5) .`

# Instance Format



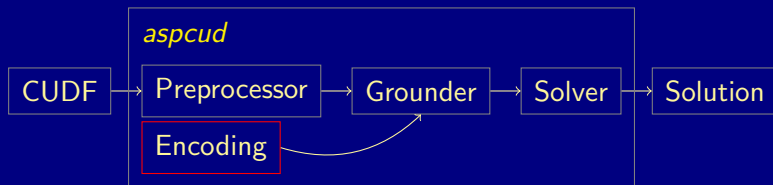
## Optimization Criteria:

```

utility(delete,-1).
utility(change,-2).
  
```

# Overview

*aspcud* tool for solving package configuration problems



Preprocessor converts CUDF input to ASP instance

Encoding first-order problem specification

Grounder instantiates first-order variables

Solver searches for (optimal) answer sets

## Hard Constraints

```
% choose packages to install
{ install(N,V) } :- package(N,V).

% derive required clauses
exclude(C) :- install(N,V), conflicts(N,V,C).
include(C) :- install(N,V), depends(N,V,C).
% derive satisfied clauses
satisfy(C) :- install(N,V), satisfies(N,V,C).

% assert required clauses to be (un)satisfied
:- exclude(C),      satisfy(C).
:- include(C), not satisfy(C).
:- request(C), not satisfy(C).
```



## Hard Constraints

```
% choose packages to install
{ install(N,V) } :- package(N,V).

% derive required clauses
exclude(C) :- install(N,V), conflicts(N,V,C).
include(C) :- install(N,V), depends(N,V,C).
% derive satisfied clauses
satisfy(C) :- install(N,V), satisfies(N,V,C).

% assert required clauses to be (un)satisfied
:- exclude(C),      satisfy(C).
:- include(C), not satisfy(C).
:- request(C), not satisfy(C).
```

## Hard Constraints

```
% choose packages to install
{ install(N,V) } :- package(N,V).

% derive required clauses
exclude(C) :- install(N,V), conflicts(N,V,C).
include(C) :- install(N,V), depends(N,V,C).
% derive satisfied clauses
satisfy(C) :- install(N,V), satisfies(N,V,C).

% assert required clauses to be (un)satisfied
:- exclude(C),      satisfy(C).
:- include(C), not satisfy(C).
:- request(C), not satisfy(C).
```

## “Redundant” Hard Constraints

```
% lift package interdependencies (applying to all version)
pconflicts(N,C) :- conflicts(N,V,C).
    conflicts(N,C) :- pconflicts(N, C), conflicts(N,V,C) : package(N,V).

pdepends(N,C)    :- depends(N,V,C).
    depends(N,C) :- pdepends(N, C),      depends(N,V,C) : package(N,V).

psatisfies(N,C) :- satisfies(N,V,C).
    satisfies(N,C) :- psatisfies(N, C), satisfies(N,V,C) : package(N,V).

% lifted derivations of required and satisfied clauses
install(N) :- install(N,V).

exclude(C) :- install(N), conflicts(N,C).
include(C) :- install(N), depends(N,C).

satisfy(C) :- install(N), satisfies(N,C).
```

## “Redundant” Hard Constraints

```
% lift package interdependencies (applying to all version)
pconflicts(N,C) :- conflicts(N,V,C).
    conflicts(N,C) :- pconflicts(N, C), conflicts(N,V,C) : package(N,V).

pdepends(N,C)    :- depends(N,V,C).
    depends(N,C) :- pdepends(N, C),    depends(N,V,C) : package(N,V).

psatisfies(N,C) :- satisfies(N,V,C).
    satisfies(N,C) :- psatisfies(N, C), satisfies(N,V,C) : package(N,V).

% lifted derivations of required and satisfied clauses
install(N) :- install(N,V).

exclude(C) :- install(N), conflicts(N,C).
include(C) :- install(N), depends(N,C).

satisfy(C) :- install(N), satisfies(N,C).
```

## Soft Constraints

```
% auxiliary definition
installed(N) :- installed(N,V).

% derive optimization criteria violations
violate(newpkg,N) :-
    utility(newpkg,L), install(N), not installed(N).
violate(delete,N) :-
    utility(delete,L), installed(N), not install(N).
% similar for other criteria
...

% impose soft constraints
#minimize[ violate(U,T) = 1 @ -L : utility(U,L) : L < 0 ].
#maximize[ violate(U,T) = 1 @ L : utility(U,L) : L > 0 ].
```

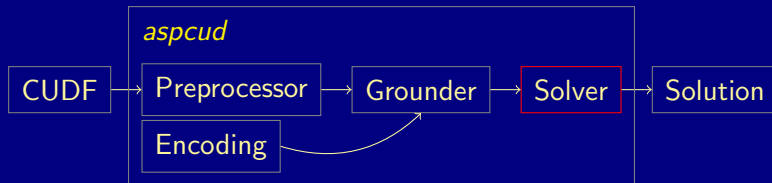
## Soft Constraints

```
% auxiliary definition
installed(N) :- installed(N,V).

% derive optimization criteria violations
violate(newpkg,N) :-
    utility(newpkg,L), install(N), not installed(N).
violate(delete,N) :-
    utility(delete,L), installed(N), not install(N).
% similar for other criteria
...

% impose soft constraints
#minimize[ violate(U,T) = 1 @ -L : utility(U,L) : L < 0 ].
#maximize[ violate(U,T) = 1 @ L : utility(U,L) : L > 0 ].
```

# Optimization Algorithm



- package configuration problems often under-constrained
- lexicographical optimization algorithm enumerates too much

## Alternative Approach

- optimize criteria in the order of significance
- decrease upper bounds (costs) w.r.t. witnesses
- proceed to next criterion upon unsatisfiability

## Design Goals

- incorporate into conflict-driven solving
- keep as much learned information as possible
- build upon standard features like assumptions

# Experimental Results

- optimization of (Debian) Linux installations wrt. multiple criteria
- approaches of participants include
  - 1 Maximum Satisfiability: *cudf2msu*
  - 2 Pseudo-Boolean Optimization: *cudf2pbo*, *p2cudf*
  - 3 Answer Set Programming: *aspcud*
    - configurable optimization strategies and heuristics
- benchmarks and scoring from the 3rd MISC-live run (5 tracks)
  - MISC(-live) regularly organized by mancoosi consortium



|                                           | <i>paranoid</i> |            | <i>trendy</i> |            | <i>user1</i> |            | <i>user2</i> |            | <i>user3</i> |            |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| <i>Solver</i>                             | <i>S</i>        | <i>T/O</i> | <i>S</i>      | <i>T/O</i> | <i>S</i>     | <i>T/O</i> | <i>S</i>     | <i>T/O</i> | <i>S</i>     | <i>T/O</i> |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>0</sup> -r | 431             | 2,287/6    | 1730          | 23,829/ 80 | 935          | 14,349/35  | 525          | 5,097/12   | 1031         | 14,184/37  |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>0</sup>    | 416             | 2,294/6    | 2375          | 29,781/105 | 1727         | 21,897/73  | 1224         | 14,697/45  | 671          | 11,178/21  |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>1</sup> -r | 410             | 2,210/6    | 1560          | 22,660/ 73 | 898          | 13,466/30  | 502          | 4,654/ 9   | 980          | 13,682/35  |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>1</sup>    | 410             | 2,326/6    | 2079          | 26,471/ 92 | 1723         | 21,525/72  | 922          | 10,767/31  | 658          | 10,675/23  |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>2</sup> -r | 427             | 2,135/6    | 712           | 16,867/ 51 | 527          | 5,891/11   | 426          | 2,981/ 5   | 587          | 7,628/20   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>3</sup> -r | 429             | 2,134/6    | 740           | 17,079/ 52 | 507          | 5,863/12   | 425          | 3,044/ 6   | 576          | 7,769/21   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>0</sup> -r | 425             | 2,428/6    | 579           | 16,713/ 50 | 550          | 5,819/14   | 434          | 3,000/ 6   | 710          | 8,958/25   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>0</sup>    | 417             | 2,418/6    | 549           | 16,544/ 50 | 475          | 5,318/12   | 411          | 2,538/ 5   | 502          | 6,279/16   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>1</sup> -r | 429             | 2,405/6    | 622           | 17,304/ 50 | 518          | 5,908/13   | 438          | 2,976/ 6   | 676          | 8,938/23   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>1</sup>    | 427             | 2,372/6    | 613           | 16,946/ 49 | 490          | 5,478/12   | 416          | 2,562/ 5   | 496          | 6,144/16   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>2</sup> -r | 427             | 2,352/6    | 571           | 16,646/ 50 | 518          | 5,358/13   | 418          | 2,582/ 5   | 471          | 6,356/16   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>3</sup> -r | 429             | 2,346/6    | 547           | 16,386/ 50 | 499          | 5,306/12   | 413          | 2,498/ 5   | 497          | 6,255/16   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>0</sup> -r | 425             | 2,392/6    | 806           | 16,598/ 50 | 523          | 5,583/13   | 421          | 2,677/ 6   | 479          | 5,548/12   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>0</sup>    | 417             | 2,364/7    | 748           | 17,132/ 50 | 487          | 5,823/14   | 422          | 2,583/ 5   | 482          | 5,592/15   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>1</sup> -r | 416             | 2,378/6    | 752           | 17,269/ 52 | 492          | 5,663/12   | 414          | 2,485/ 5   | 451          | 5,345/11   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>1</sup>    | 425             | 2,365/6    | 864           | 17,128/ 51 | 517          | 6,151/15   | 412          | 2,681/ 5   | 463          | 5,972/14   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>2</sup> -r | 445             | 2,402/6    | 706           | 16,551/ 50 | 528          | 5,788/13   | 419          | 2,700/ 5   | 437          | 5,519/13   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>3</sup> -r | 434             | 2,345/6    | 748           | 16,982/ 51 | 518          | 5,850/14   | 415          | 2,559/ 5   | 457          | 5,360/13   |
| <i>cudf2msu</i>                           | 610             | 3,051/8    | 669           | 5,318/ 8   | 1270         | 8,709/18   | 548          | 4,228/ 7   | 501          | 4,750/ 9   |
| <i>cudf2pbo</i>                           | 465             | 2,727/7    | 1082          | 21,302/ 68 | 520          | 6,168/13   | 402          | 3,575/ 7   | 537          | 3,491/ 8   |
| <i>p2cudf</i>                             | 463             | 2,920/8    | 696           | 19,105/ 60 | 516          | 3,947/ 7   | 573          | 6,927/16   | 577          | 8,063/21   |

|                                           | <i>paranoid</i> |            | <i>trendy</i> |            | <i>user1</i> |            | <i>user2</i> |            | <i>user3</i> |            |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| <i>Solver</i>                             | <i>S</i>        | <i>T/O</i> | <i>S</i>      | <i>T/O</i> | <i>S</i>     | <i>T/O</i> | <i>S</i>     | <i>T/O</i> | <i>S</i>     | <i>T/O</i> |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>0</sup> -r | 431             | 2,287/6    | 1730          | 23,829/ 80 | 935          | 14,349/35  | 525          | 5,097/12   | 1031         | 14,184/37  |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>0</sup>    | 416             | 2,294/6    | 2375          | 29,781/105 | 1727         | 21,897/73  | 1224         | 14,697/45  | 671          | 11,178/21  |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>1</sup> -r | 410             | 2,210/6    | 1560          | 22,660/ 73 | 898          | 13,466/30  | 502          | 4,654/ 9   | 980          | 13,682/35  |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>1</sup>    | 410             | 2,326/6    | 2079          | 26,471/ 92 | 1723         | 21,525/72  | 922          | 10,767/31  | 658          | 10,675/23  |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>2</sup> -r | 427             | 2,135/6    | 712           | 16,867/ 51 | 527          | 5,891/11   | 426          | 2,981/ 5   | 587          | 7,628/20   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>3</sup> -r | 429             | 2,134/6    | 740           | 17,079/ 52 | 507          | 5,863/12   | 425          | 3,044/ 6   | 576          | 7,769/21   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>0</sup> -r | 425             | 2,428/6    | 579           | 16,713/ 50 | 550          | 5,819/14   | 434          | 3,000/ 6   | 710          | 8,958/25   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>0</sup>    | 417             | 2,418/6    | 549           | 16,544/ 50 | 475          | 5,318/12   | 411          | 2,538/ 5   | 502          | 6,279/16   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>1</sup> -r | 429             | 2,405/6    | 622           | 17,304/ 50 | 518          | 5,908/13   | 438          | 2,976/ 6   | 676          | 8,938/23   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>1</sup>    | 427             | 2,372/6    | 613           | 16,946/ 49 | 490          | 5,478/12   | 416          | 2,562/ 5   | 496          | 6,144/16   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>2</sup> -r | 427             | 2,352/6    | 571           | 16,646/ 50 | 518          | 5,358/13   | 418          | 2,582/ 5   | 471          | 6,356/16   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>3</sup> -r | 429             | 2,346/6    | 547           | 16,386/ 50 | 499          | 5,306/12   | 413          | 2,498/ 5   | 497          | 6,255/16   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>0</sup> -r | 425             | 2,392/6    | 806           | 16,598/ 50 | 523          | 5,583/13   | 421          | 2,677/ 6   | 479          | 5,548/12   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>0</sup>    | 417             | 2,364/7    | 748           | 17,132/ 50 | 487          | 5,823/14   | 422          | 2,583/ 5   | 482          | 5,592/15   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>1</sup> -r | 416             | 2,378/6    | 752           | 17,269/ 52 | 492          | 5,663/12   | 414          | 2,405/ 5   | 451          | 5,340/11   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>1</sup>    | 425             | 2,365/6    | 864           | 17,128/ 51 | 517          | 6,151/15   | 412          | 2,681/ 5   | 463          | 5,972/14   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>2</sup> -r | 445             | 2,402/6    | 706           | 16,551/ 50 | 528          | 5,788/13   | 419          | 2,700/ 5   | 437          | 5,519/13   |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>2</sup> -r | 434             | 2,345/6    | 748           | 16,982/ 51 | 518          | 5,850/14   | 415          | 2,559/ 5   | 457          | 5,360/13   |
| <i>cudf2msu</i>                           | 610             | 3,051/8    | 669           | 5,318/ 8   | 1270         | 8,709/18   | 548          | 3,238/ 7   | 505          | 4,750/ 9   |
| <i>cudf2pbo</i>                           | 465             | 2,727/7    | 1082          | 21,302/ 68 | 520          | 6,168/13   | 462          | 3,575/ 7   | 537          | 5,497/ 8   |
| <i>p2cudf</i>                             | 463             | 2,920/8    | 696           | 19,105/ 60 | 516          | 3,947/ 7   | 573          | 6,927/16   | 577          | 8,063/21   |

|                                           | <i>paranoid</i> |                 | <i>trendy</i> |                    | <i>user1</i> |                  | <i>user2</i> |                  | <i>user3</i> |                  |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|
| <i>Solver</i>                             | <i>S</i>        | <i>T/O</i>      | <i>S</i>      | <i>T/O</i>         | <i>S</i>     | <i>T/O</i>       | <i>S</i>     | <i>T/O</i>       | <i>S</i>     | <i>T/O</i>       |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>0</sup> -r | 431             | 2,287/6         | 1730          | 23,829/ 80         | 935          | 14,349/35        | 525          | 5,097/12         | 1031         | 14,184/37        |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>0</sup>    | 416             | 2,294/6         | 2375          | 29,781/105         | 1727         | 21,897/73        | 1224         | 14,697/45        | 671          | 11,178/21        |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>1</sup> -r | <b>410</b>      | 2,210/6         | 1560          | 22,660/ 73         | 898          | 13,466/30        | 502          | 4,654/ 9         | 980          | 13,682/35        |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>1</sup>    | <b>410</b>      | 2,326/6         | 2079          | 26,471/ 92         | 1723         | 21,525/72        | 922          | 10,767/31        | 658          | 10,675/23        |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>2</sup> -r | 427             | 2,135/6         | 712           | 16,867/ 51         | 527          | 5,891/11         | 426          | 2,981/ 5         | 587          | 7,628/20         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>3</sup> -r | 429             | <b>2,134</b> /6 | 740           | 17,079/ 52         | 507          | 5,863/12         | 425          | 3,044/ 6         | 576          | 7,769/21         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>0</sup> -r | 425             | 2,428/6         | 579           | 16,713/ 50         | 550          | 5,819/14         | 434          | 3,000/ 6         | 710          | 8,958/25         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>0</sup>    | 417             | 2,418/6         | 549           | 16,544/ 50         | <b>475</b>   | 5,318/12         | <b>411</b>   | 2,538/ 5         | 502          | 6,279/16         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>1</sup> -r | 429             | 2,405/6         | 622           | 17,304/ 50         | 518          | 5,908/13         | 438          | 2,976/ 6         | 676          | 8,938/23         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>1</sup>    | 427             | 2,372/6         | 613           | 16,946/ 49         | 490          | 5,478/12         | 416          | 2,562/ 5         | 496          | 6,144/16         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>2</sup> -r | 427             | 2,352/6         | 571           | 16,646/ 50         | 518          | 5,358/13         | 418          | 2,582/ 5         | 471          | 6,356/16         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>3</sup> -r | 429             | 2,346/6         | <b>547</b>    | <b>16,386</b> / 50 | 499          | <b>5,306</b> /12 | 413          | 2,498/ 5         | 497          | 6,255/16         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>0</sup> -r | 425             | 2,392/6         | 806           | 16,598/ 50         | 523          | 5,583/13         | 421          | 2,677/ 6         | 479          | 5,548/12         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>0</sup>    | 417             | 2,364/7         | 748           | 17,132/ 50         | 487          | 5,823/14         | 422          | 2,583/ 5         | 482          | 5,592/15         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>1</sup> -r | 416             | 2,378/6         | 752           | 17,269/ 52         | 492          | 5,663/12         | 414          | <b>2,405</b> / 5 | 451          | <b>5,349</b> /11 |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>1</sup>    | 425             | 2,365/6         | 864           | 17,128/ 51         | 517          | 6,151/15         | 412          | 2,681/ 5         | 463          | 5,972/14         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>2</sup> -r | 445             | 2,402/6         | 706           | 16,551/ 50         | 528          | 5,788/13         | 419          | 2,700/ 5         | <b>436</b>   | 5,519/13         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>3</sup> -r | 434             | 2,345/6         | 748           | 16,982/ 51         | 518          | 5,850/14         | 415          | 2,559/ 5         | 457          | 5,360/13         |
| <i>cudf2msu</i>                           | 610             | 3,051/8         | <b>669</b>    | <b>5,318</b> / 8   | 1270         | 8,709/18         | 548          | <b>3,236</b> / 7 | <b>504</b>   | 4,750/ 9         |
| <i>cudf2pbo</i>                           | 465             | <b>2,727</b> /7 | 1082          | 21,302/ 68         | 520          | 6,168/13         | <b>462</b>   | 3,575/ 7         | 537          | <b>3,487</b> / 8 |
| <i>p2cudf</i>                             | <b>463</b>      | 2,920/8         | 696           | 19,105/ 60         | <b>516</b>   | <b>3,947</b> / 7 | 573          | 6,927/16         | 577          | 8,063/21         |

|                                           | <i>paranoid</i> |                 | <i>trendy</i> |                    | <i>user1</i> |                  | <i>user2</i> |                  | <i>user3</i> |                  |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|
| <i>Solver</i>                             | <i>S</i>        | <i>T/O</i>      | <i>S</i>      | <i>T/O</i>         | <i>S</i>     | <i>T/O</i>       | <i>S</i>     | <i>T/O</i>       | <i>S</i>     | <i>T/O</i>       |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>0</sup> -r | 431             | 2,287/6         | 1730          | 23,829/ 80         | 935          | 14,349/35        | 525          | 5,097/12         | 1031         | 14,184/37        |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>0</sup>    | 416             | 2,294/6         | 2375          | 29,781/105         | 1727         | 21,897/73        | 1224         | 14,697/45        | 671          | 11,178/21        |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>1</sup> -r | <b>410</b>      | 2,210/6         | 1560          | 22,660/ 73         | 898          | 13,466/30        | 502          | 4,654/ 9         | 980          | 13,682/35        |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>1</sup>    | <b>410</b>      | 2,326/6         | 2079          | 26,471/ 92         | 1723         | 21,525/72        | 922          | 10,767/31        | 658          | 10,675/23        |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>2</sup> -r | 427             | 2,135/6         | 712           | 16,867/ 51         | 527          | 5,891/11         | 426          | 2,981/ 5         | 587          | 7,628/20         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>3</sup> -r | 429             | <b>2,134</b> /6 | 740           | 17,079/ 52         | 507          | 5,863/12         | 425          | 3,044/ 6         | 576          | 7,769/21         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>0</sup> -r | 425             | 2,428/6         | 579           | 16,713/ 50         | 550          | 5,819/14         | 434          | 3,000/ 6         | 710          | 8,958/25         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>0</sup>    | 417             | 2,418/6         | 549           | 16,544/ 50         | <b>475</b>   | 5,318/12         | <b>411</b>   | 2,538/ 5         | 502          | 6,279/16         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>1</sup> -r | 429             | 2,405/6         | 622           | 17,304/ 50         | 518          | 5,908/13         | 438          | 2,976/ 6         | 676          | 8,938/23         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>1</sup>    | 427             | 2,372/6         | 613           | 16,946/ 49         | 490          | 5,478/12         | 416          | 2,562/ 5         | 496          | 6,144/16         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>2</sup> -r | 427             | 2,352/6         | 571           | 16,646/ 50         | 518          | 5,358/13         | 418          | 2,582/ 5         | 471          | 6,356/16         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>3</sup> -r | 429             | 2,346/6         | <b>547</b>    | <b>16,386</b> / 50 | 499          | <b>5,306</b> /12 | 413          | 2,498/ 5         | 497          | 6,255/16         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>0</sup> -r | 425             | 2,392/6         | 806           | 16,598/ 50         | 523          | 5,583/13         | 421          | 2,677/ 6         | 479          | 5,548/12         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>0</sup>    | 417             | 2,364/7         | 748           | 17,132/ 50         | 487          | 5,823/14         | 422          | 2,583/ 5         | 482          | 5,592/15         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>1</sup> -r | 416             | 2,378/6         | 752           | 17,269/ 52         | 492          | 5,663/12         | 414          | <b>2,409</b> / 5 | 451          | <b>5,349</b> /11 |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>1</sup>    | 425             | 2,365/6         | 864           | 17,128/ 51         | 517          | 6,151/15         | 412          | 2,681/ 5         | 463          | 5,972/14         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>2</sup> -r | 445             | 2,402/6         | 706           | 16,551/ 50         | 528          | 5,788/13         | 419          | 2,700/ 5         | 436          | 5,519/13         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>2</sup> -r | 434             | 2,345/6         | 748           | 16,982/ 51         | 518          | 5,850/14         | 415          | 2,559/ 5         | 457          | 5,360/13         |
| <i>cudf2msu</i>                           | 610             | 3,051/8         | <b>669</b>    | <b>5,318</b> / 8   | 1270         | 8,709/18         | 548          | <b>3,238</b> / 7 | 504          | 4,750/ 9         |
| <i>cudf2pbo</i>                           | 465             | <b>2,727</b> /7 | 1082          | 21,302/ 68         | 520          | 6,168/13         | <b>462</b>   | 3,575/ 7         | 537          | <b>3,487</b> / 8 |
| <i>p2cudf</i>                             | <b>463</b>      | 2,920/8         | 696           | 19,105/ 60         | <b>516</b>   | <b>3,947</b> / 7 | 573          | 6,927/16         | 577          | 8,063/21         |

|                                           | <i>paranoid</i> |                 | <i>trendy</i> |                    | <i>user1</i> |                  | <i>user2</i> |                  | <i>user3</i> |                  |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|
| <i>Solver</i>                             | <i>S</i>        | <i>T/O</i>      | <i>S</i>      | <i>T/O</i>         | <i>S</i>     | <i>T/O</i>       | <i>S</i>     | <i>T/O</i>       | <i>S</i>     | <i>T/O</i>       |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>0</sup> -r | 431             | 2,287/6         | 1730          | 23,829/ 80         | 935          | 14,349/35        | 525          | 5,097/12         | 1031         | 14,184/37        |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>0</sup>    | 416             | 2,294/6         | 2375          | 29,781/105         | 1727         | 21,897/73        | 1224         | 14,697/45        | 671          | 11,178/21        |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>1</sup> -r | <b>410</b>      | 2,210/6         | 1560          | 22,660/ 73         | 898          | 13,466/30        | 502          | 4,654/ 9         | 980          | 13,682/35        |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>1</sup>    | <b>410</b>      | 2,326/6         | 2079          | 26,471/ 92         | 1723         | 21,525/72        | 922          | 10,767/31        | 658          | 10,675/23        |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>2</sup> -r | 427             | 2,135/6         | 712           | 16,867/ 51         | 527          | 5,891/11         | 426          | 2,981/ 5         | 587          | 7,628/20         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>0</sub> <sup>3</sup> -r | 429             | <b>2,134</b> /6 | 740           | 17,079/ 52         | 507          | 5,863/12         | 425          | 3,044/ 6         | 576          | 7,769/21         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>0</sup> -r | 425             | 2,428/6         | 579           | 16,713/ 50         | 550          | 5,819/14         | 434          | 3,000/ 6         | 710          | 8,958/25         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>0</sup>    | 417             | 2,418/6         | 549           | 16,544/ 50         | <b>475</b>   | 5,318/12         | <b>411</b>   | 2,538/ 5         | 502          | 6,279/16         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>1</sup> -r | 429             | 2,405/6         | 622           | 17,304/ 50         | 518          | 5,908/13         | 438          | 2,976/ 6         | 676          | 8,938/23         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>1</sup>    | 427             | 2,372/6         | 613           | 16,946/ 49         | 490          | 5,478/12         | 416          | 2,562/ 5         | 496          | 6,144/16         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>2</sup> -r | 427             | 2,352/6         | 571           | 16,646/ 50         | 518          | 5,358/13         | 418          | 2,582/ 5         | 471          | 6,356/16         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>1</sub> <sup>3</sup> -r | 429             | 2,346/6         | <b>547</b>    | <b>16,386</b> / 50 | 499          | <b>5,306</b> /12 | 413          | 2,498/ 5         | 497          | 6,255/16         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>0</sup> -r | 425             | 2,392/6         | 806           | 16,598/ 50         | 523          | 5,583/13         | 421          | 2,677/ 6         | 479          | 5,548/12         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>0</sup>    | 417             | 2,364/7         | 748           | 17,132/ 50         | 487          | 5,823/14         | 422          | 2,583/ 5         | 482          | 5,592/15         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>1</sup> -r | 416             | 2,378/6         | 752           | 17,269/ 52         | 492          | 5,663/12         | 414          | <b>2,409</b> / 5 | 451          | <b>5,349</b> /11 |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>1</sup>    | 425             | 2,365/6         | 864           | 17,128/ 51         | 517          | 6,151/15         | 412          | 2,681/ 5         | 463          | 5,972/14         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>2</sup> -r | 445             | 2,402/6         | 706           | 16,551/ 50         | 528          | 5,788/13         | 419          | 2,700/ 5         | <b>436</b>   | 5,519/13         |
| <i>clasp</i> <sub>2</sub> <sup>2</sup> -r | 434             | 2,345/6         | 748           | 16,982/ 51         | 518          | 5,850/14         | 415          | 2,559/ 5         | 457          | 5,360/13         |
| <i>cudf2msu</i>                           | 610             | 3,051/8         | <b>669</b>    | <b>5,318</b> / 8   | 1270         | 8,709/18         | 548          | <b>3,238</b> / 7 | <b>504</b>   | 4,750/ 9         |
| <i>cudf2pbo</i>                           | 465             | <b>2,727</b> /7 | 1082          | 21,302/ 68         | 520          | 6,168/13         | <b>462</b>   | 3,575/ 7         | 537          | <b>3,487</b> / 8 |
| <i>p2cudf</i>                             | <b>463</b>      | 2,920/8         | 696           | 19,105/ 60         | <b>516</b>   | <b>3,947</b> / 7 | 573          | 6,927/16         | 577          | 8,063/21         |

# Regulatory Networks vs Experimental Profiles

## Molecular Biology

- Repositories of biochemical reactions and genetic regulations
  - *Often established experimentally*
- High-throughput methods for collecting experimental profiles
  - *Often incompatible with biological knowledge*

Incompatibilities due to unreliable data or missing reactions

*It is still a common practice to shift the task of making biological sense out of experimental profiles on human experts!*

Represent regulatory networks by influence graphs

Represent experimental profiles by observed variations

An experimental profile is consistent with a regulatory network **iff** each observed variation can be explained by some influence

*Inconsistencies point to unreliable data or missing reactions!*

# Regulatory Networks vs Experimental Profiles

## Molecular Biology

- Repositories of biochemical reactions and genetic regulations
  - *Often established experimentally*
- High-throughput methods for collecting experimental profiles
  - *Often incompatible with biological knowledge*
- Incompatibilities due to unreliable data or missing reactions
  - *It is still a common practice to shift the task of making biological sense out of experimental profiles on human experts!*

## Qualitative Approach

- Represent regulatory networks by influence graphs
- Represent experimental profiles by observed variations
- An experimental profile is consistent with a regulatory network **iff** each observed variation can be explained by some influence
  - *Inconsistencies point to unreliable data or missing reactions!*

# Regulatory Networks vs Experimental Profiles

## Molecular Biology

- Repositories of biochemical reactions and genetic regulations
  - *Often established experimentally*
- High-throughput methods for collecting experimental profiles
  - *Often incompatible with biological knowledge*
- Incompatibilities due to unreliable data or missing reactions
  - *It is still a common practice to shift the task of making biological sense out of experimental profiles on human experts!*

## Qualitative Approach

- Represent **regulatory networks** by influence graphs
- Represent **experimental profiles** by observed variations
- An experimental profile is consistent with a regulatory network **iff** each observed variation can be explained by some influence
  - *Inconsistencies point to unreliable data or missing reactions!*



# Regulatory Networks vs Experimental Profiles

## Molecular Biology

- Repositories of biochemical reactions and genetic regulations
  - *Often established experimentally*
- High-throughput methods for collecting experimental profiles
  - *Often incompatible with biological knowledge*
- Incompatibilities due to unreliable data or missing reactions
  - *It is still a common practice to shift the task of making biological sense out of experimental profiles on human experts!*

## Qualitative Approach

- Represent **regulatory networks** by influence graphs
- Represent **experimental profiles** by observed variations
- An experimental profile is **consistent** with a regulatory network **iff** each observed variation can be explained by some influence
  - *Inconsistencies point to unreliable data or missing reactions!*

# Influence Graphs

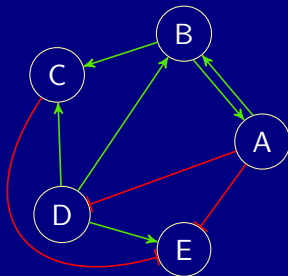
Vertices: genes, metabolites, proteins

Edges: regulations

— activation

— inhibition

Example:

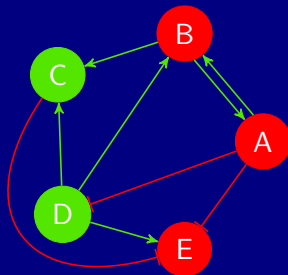
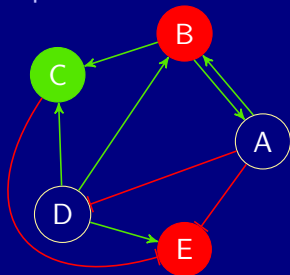


## Observations

Labels: variations found in genetic profiles

- increase
- decrease

Examples:



Note: Observations and regulation labelings can be partial

# Sign Consistency Constraints (SCCs)

Local Consistency:

- A variation is consistent **iff** it is explained by some influence



Global Consistency:

- A (partially) labeled influence graph is consistent **iff** there is a total labeling such that every variation is explained



# Sign Consistency Constraints (SCCs)

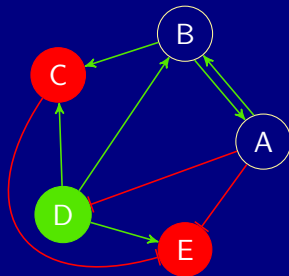
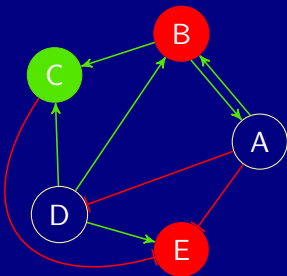
Local Consistency:

- A variation is consistent **iff** it is explained by some influence



Global Consistency:

- A (partially) labeled influence graph is consistent **iff** there is a total labeling such that every variation is explained



# Sign Consistency Constraints (SCCs)

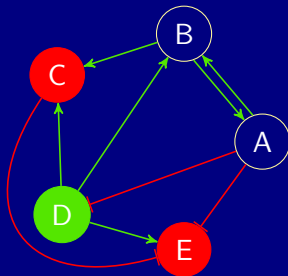
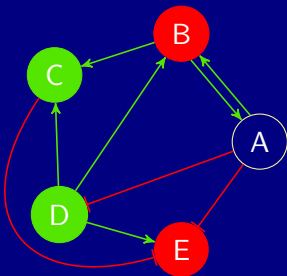
Local Consistency:

- A variation is consistent **iff** it is explained by some influence



Global Consistency:

- A (partially) labeled influence graph is consistent **iff** there is a total labeling such that every variation is explained



# Sign Consistency Constraints (SCCs)

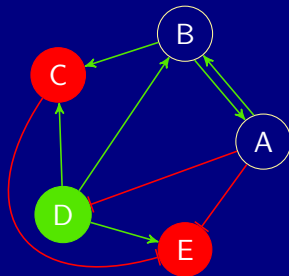
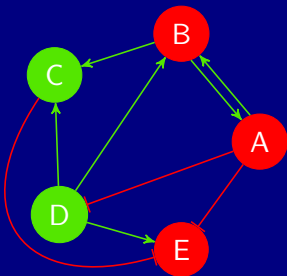
Local Consistency:

- A variation is consistent **iff** it is explained by some influence



Global Consistency:

- A (partially) labeled influence graph is consistent **iff** there is a total labeling such that every variation is explained



# Sign Consistency Constraints (SCCs)

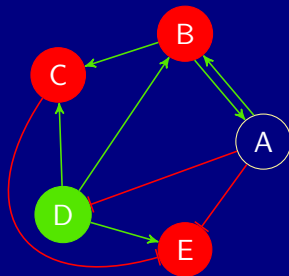
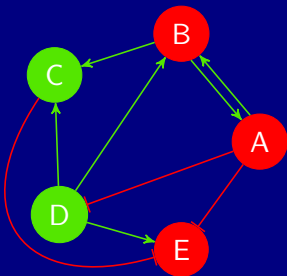
Local Consistency:

- A variation is consistent **iff** it is explained by some influence



Global Consistency:

- A (partially) labeled influence graph is consistent **iff** there is a total labeling such that every variation is explained





# Sign Consistency Constraints (SCCs)

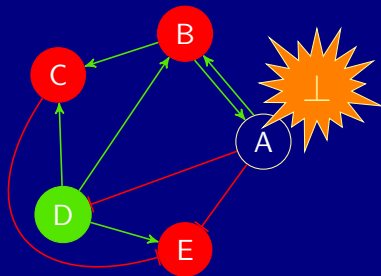
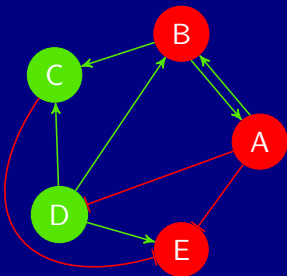
Local Consistency:

- A variation is consistent **iff** it is explained by some influence



Global Consistency:

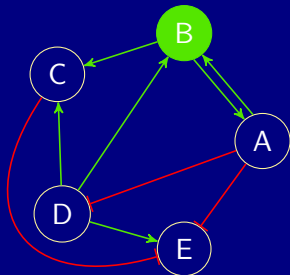
- A (partially) labeled influence graph is consistent **iff** there is a total labeling such that every variation is explained



# Predicting Variations under Consistency

A partially labeled influence graph may admit several solutions.

Example:

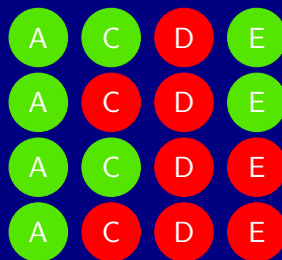
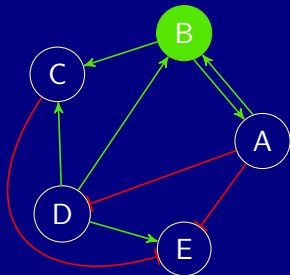


Predicted Variations:

# Predicting Variations under Consistency

A partially labeled influence graph may admit several solutions.

Example:

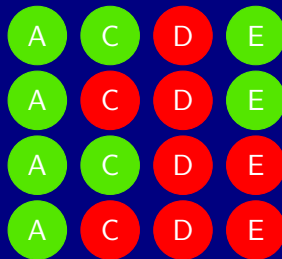
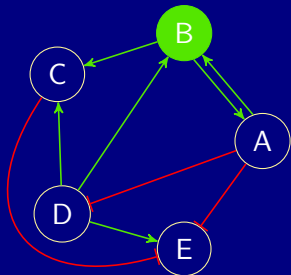


Predicted Variations:

# Predicting Variations under Consistency

A partially labeled influence graph may admit several solutions.

Example:

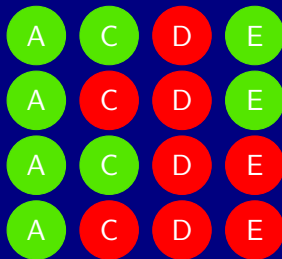
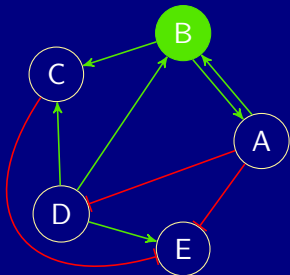


Predicted Variations:

# Predicting Variations under Consistency

A partially labeled influence graph may admit several solutions.

Example:



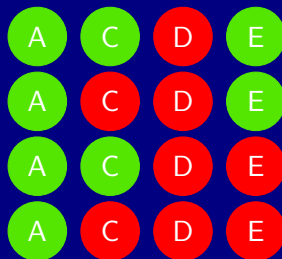
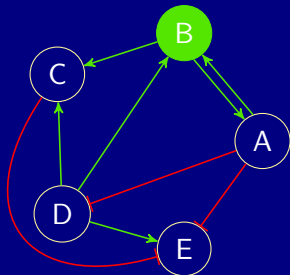
Predicted Variations:



# Predicting Variations under Consistency

A partially labeled influence graph may admit several solutions.

Example:



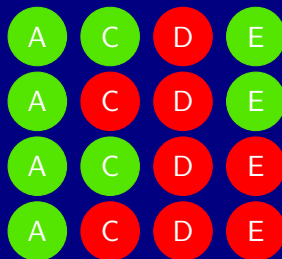
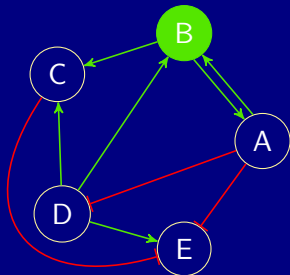
Predicted Variations:



# Predicting Variations under Consistency

A partially labeled influence graph may admit several solutions.

Example:



Predicted Variations:



# Influence Graphs and Variations

Vertices:  $vertex(i)$ .

Edges:  $edge(j, i)$ .

—  $observedE(j, i, +1)$ .

—  $observedE(j, i, -1)$ .

Variations:

●  $observedV(i, +1)$ .

●  $observedV(i, -1)$ .

Example:

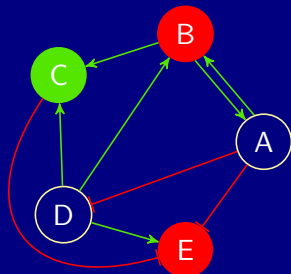
$vertex(A)$ . ...  $vertex(E)$ .

$edge(A, B)$ .  $edge(A, D)$ . ...  $edge(D, C)$ .  $edge(D, E)$ .

$observedE(A, B, +1)$ .  $observedE(A, D, -1)$ . ...

$observedE(D, C, +1)$ .  $observedE(D, E, +1)$ .

$observedV(B, -1)$ .  $observedV(C, +1)$ .  $observedV(E, -1)$ .





# Influence Graphs and Variations

Vertices:  $vertex(i)$ .

Edges:  $edge(j, i)$ .

—  $observedE(j, i, +1)$ .

—  $observedE(j, i, -1)$ .

Variations:

●  $observedV(i, +1)$ .

●  $observedV(i, -1)$ .

Example:

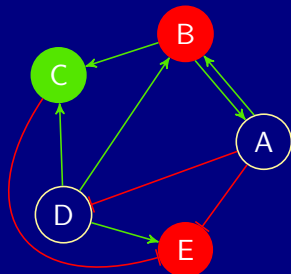
$vertex(A)$ . ...  $vertex(E)$ .

$edge(A, B)$ .  $edge(A, D)$ . ...  $edge(D, C)$ .  $edge(D, E)$ .

$observedE(A, B, +1)$ .  $observedE(A, D, -1)$ . ...

$observedE(D, C, +1)$ .  $observedE(D, E, +1)$ .

$observedV(B, -1)$ .  $observedV(C, +1)$ .  $observedV(E, -1)$ .



# Generating Total Labelings

Edge Labels:

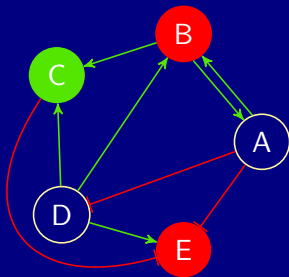
$$1\{labelE(J, I, +1), labelE(J, I, -1)\}1 \leftarrow edge(J, I).$$

$$labelE(J, I, S) \leftarrow observedE(J, I, S).$$

Vertex Labels:

$$1\{labelV(I, +1), labelV(I, -1)\}1 \leftarrow vertex(I).$$

$$labelV(I, S) \leftarrow observedV(I, S).$$



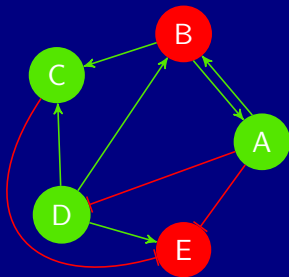
# Generating Total Labelings

Edge Labels:

$$1\{labelE(J, I, +1), labelE(J, I, -1)\}1 \leftarrow edge(J, I). \\ labelE(J, I, S) \leftarrow observedE(J, I, S).$$

Vertex Labels:

$$1\{labelV(I, +1), labelV(I, -1)\}1 \leftarrow vertex(I). \\ labelV(I, S) \leftarrow observedV(I, S).$$



# Generating Total Labelings

Edge Labels:

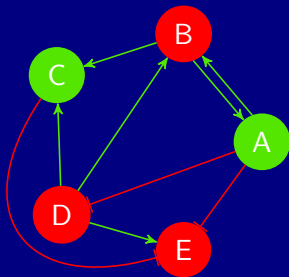
$$1\{labelE(J, I, +1), labelE(J, I, -1)\}1 \leftarrow edge(J, I).$$

$$labelE(J, I, S) \leftarrow observedE(J, I, S).$$

Vertex Labels:

$$1\{labelV(I, +1), labelV(I, -1)\}1 \leftarrow vertex(I).$$

$$labelV(I, S) \leftarrow observedV(I, S).$$



# Generating Total Labelings

Edge Labels:

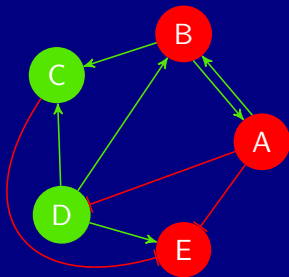
$$1\{labelE(J, I, +1), labelE(J, I, -1)\}1 \leftarrow edge(J, I).$$

$$labelE(J, I, S) \leftarrow observedE(J, I, S).$$

Vertex Labels:

$$1\{labelV(I, +1), labelV(I, -1)\}1 \leftarrow vertex(I).$$

$$labelV(I, S) \leftarrow observedV(I, S).$$



# Generating Total Labelings

Edge Labels:

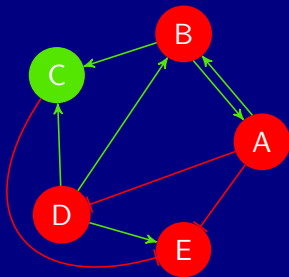
$$1\{labelE(J, I, +1), labelE(J, I, -1)\}1 \leftarrow edge(J, I).$$

$$labelE(J, I, S) \leftarrow observedE(J, I, S).$$

Vertex Labels:

$$1\{labelV(I, +1), labelV(I, -1)\}1 \leftarrow vertex(I).$$

$$labelV(I, S) \leftarrow observedV(I, S).$$



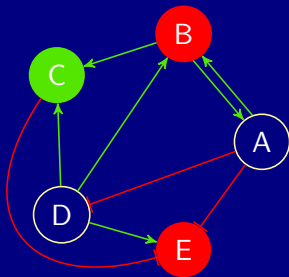
# Testing Total Labelings

Influences:

$$\text{receive}(I, S * T) \leftarrow \text{labelE}(J, I, S), \text{labelV}(J, T).$$

Sign Consistency:

$$\leftarrow \text{labelV}(I, S), \text{not receive}(I, S).$$



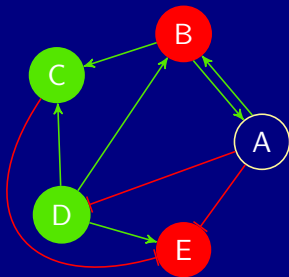
# Testing Total Labelings

Influences:

$$\text{receive}(I, S * T) \leftarrow \text{labelE}(J, I, S), \text{labelV}(J, T).$$

Sign Consistency:

$$\leftarrow \text{labelV}(I, S), \text{not receive}(I, S).$$





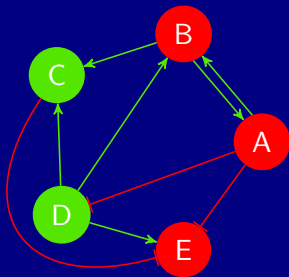
# Testing Total Labelings

Influences:

$$\text{receive}(I, S * T) \leftarrow \text{labelE}(J, I, S), \text{labelV}(J, T).$$

Sign Consistency:

$$\leftarrow \text{labelV}(I, S), \text{not receive}(I, S).$$



# Motivation

Observation: Regulatory networks and experimental profiles are often inconsistent with each other!

Question: How to predict unobserved variations in this case?

Idea:

- 1 Repair inconsistencies
- 2 Predict from repaired networks and/or profiles

# Motivation

Observation: Regulatory networks and experimental profiles are often inconsistent with each other!

Question: How to predict unobserved variations in this case?

Idea:

- 1 Repair inconsistencies
- 2 Predict from repaired networks and/or profiles

# Repairing Networks and/or Profiles

## Network Repair:

Adding edges completes an incomplete network (w.r.t. profiles)

Flipping edge labels curates an improper network

Making vertices input indicates incompleteness or oscillations

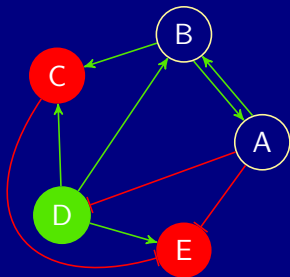
## Profile Repair:

Flipping vertex labels indicates aberrant experimental data

# Repair Operations

## Adding Edges

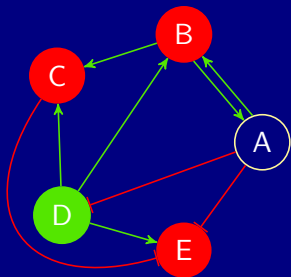
$rep(add\_e(U, V)) \leftarrow vertex(U), vertex(V), U \neq V, not\ edge(U, V).$



# Repair Operations

## Adding Edges

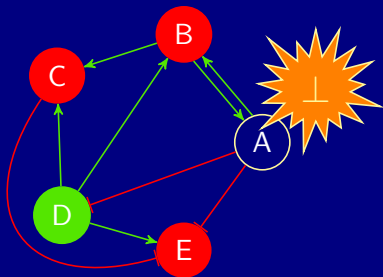
$rep(add\_e(U, V)) \leftarrow vertex(U), vertex(V), U \neq V, not\ edge(U, V).$



# Repair Operations

## Adding Edges

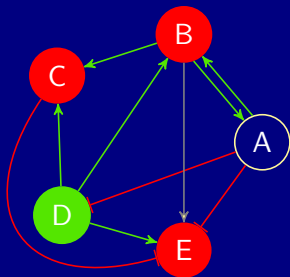
$rep(add\_e(U, V)) \leftarrow vertex(U), vertex(V), U \neq V, not\ edge(U, V).$



# Repair Operations

## Adding Edges

$rep(add\_e(U, V)) \leftarrow vertex(U), vertex(V), U \neq V, not\ edge(U, V).$

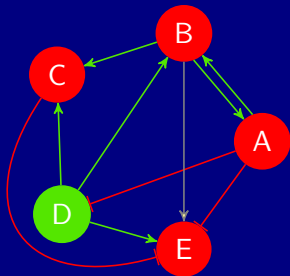




# Repair Operations

## Adding Edges

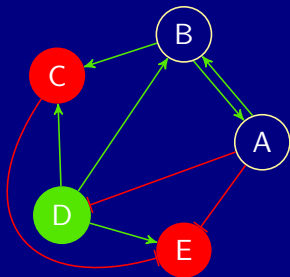
$rep(add\_e(U, V)) \leftarrow vertex(U), vertex(V), U \neq V, not\ edge(U, V).$



# Repair Operations

## Flipping Edge Labels

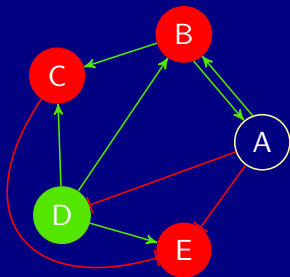
$$\text{rep}(\text{flip\_e}(U, V, S)) \leftarrow \text{observedE}(U, V, S).$$



# Repair Operations

## Flipping Edge Labels

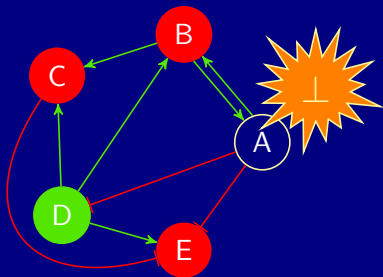
$$\text{rep}(\text{flip\_e}(U, V, S)) \leftarrow \text{observedE}(U, V, S).$$



# Repair Operations

## Flipping Edge Labels

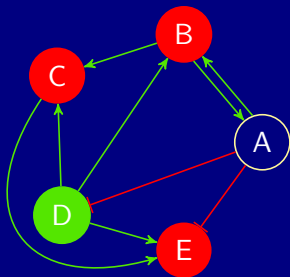
$$\text{rep}(\text{flip\_e}(U, V, S)) \leftarrow \text{observedE}(U, V, S).$$



# Repair Operations

## Flipping Edge Labels

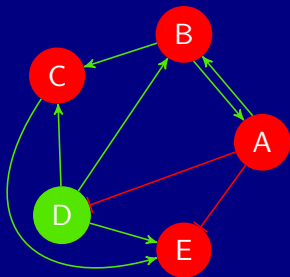
$$\text{rep}(\text{flip\_e}(U, V, S)) \leftarrow \text{observedE}(U, V, S).$$



# Repair Operations

## Flipping Edge Labels

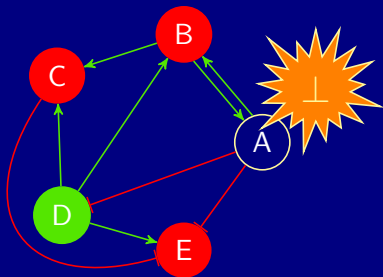
$$\text{rep}(\text{flip\_e}(U, V, S)) \leftarrow \text{observedE}(U, V, S).$$



# Repair Operations

## Flipping Vertex Labels

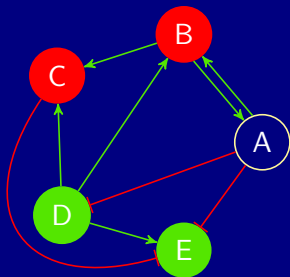
$$\text{rep}(\text{flip\_v}(V, S)) \leftarrow \text{observed}V(V, S).$$



# Repair Operations

## Flipping Vertex Labels

$$\text{rep}(\text{flip\_v}(V, S)) \leftarrow \text{observed}V(V, S).$$

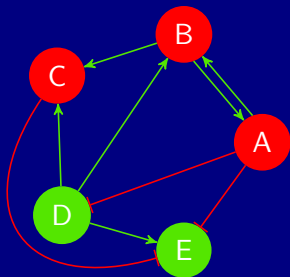




# Repair Operations

## Flipping Vertex Labels

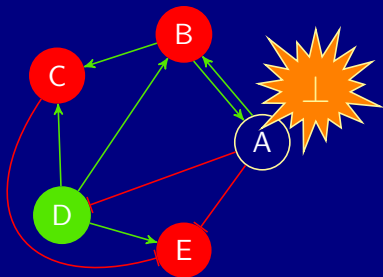
$$\text{rep}(\text{flip\_v}(V, S)) \leftarrow \text{observedV}(V, S).$$



# Repair Operations

## Making Vertices Input

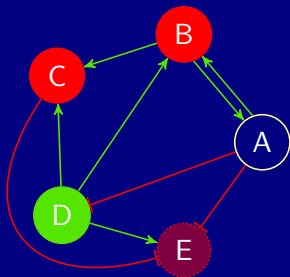
$rep(inp\_v(V)) \leftarrow vertex(V), \text{ not } input(V).$



# Repair Operations

## Making Vertices Input

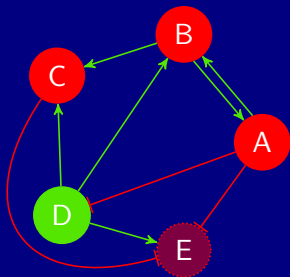
$rep(inp\_v(V)) \leftarrow vertex(V), \text{ not } input(V).$



# Repair Operations

## Making Vertices Input

$rep(inp\_v(V)) \leftarrow vertex(V), \text{ not } input(V).$



# Generating Total Labelings **under Repair**

Applying Repair Operations:

$$0\{app(R)\}1 \leftarrow rep(R).$$

Generating Edge Labelings:

$$1\{labelE(U, V, +1), labelE(U, V, -1)\}1 \leftarrow edge(U, V).$$

$$1\{labelE(U, V, +1), labelE(U, V, -1)\}1 \leftarrow app(add\_e(U, V)).$$

$$labelE(U, V, S) \leftarrow observedE(U, V, S), not\ app(flip\_e(U, V, S)).$$

$$labelE(U, V, -S) \leftarrow app(flip\_e(U, V, S)).$$

Generating Vertex Labelings:

$$1\{labelV(V, +1), labelV(V, -1)\}1 \leftarrow vertex(V).$$

$$labelV(V, S) \leftarrow observedV(V, S), not\ app(flip\_v(V, S)).$$

$$labelV(V, -S) \leftarrow app(flip\_v(V, S)).$$

# Generating Total Labelings **under Repair**

Applying Repair Operations:

$$0\{app(R)\}1 \leftarrow rep(R).$$

Generating Edge Labelings:

$$1\{labelE(U, V, +1), labelE(U, V, -1)\}1 \leftarrow edge(U, V).$$

$$1\{labelE(U, V, +1), labelE(U, V, -1)\}1 \leftarrow app(add\_e(U, V)).$$

$$labelE(U, V, S) \leftarrow observedE(U, V, S), not\ app(flip\_e(U, V, S)).$$

$$labelE(U, V, -S) \leftarrow app(flip\_e(U, V, S)).$$

Generating Vertex Labelings:

$$1\{labelV(V, +1), labelV(V, -1)\}1 \leftarrow vertex(V).$$

$$labelV(V, S) \leftarrow observedV(V, S), not\ app(flip\_v(V, S)).$$

$$labelV(V, -S) \leftarrow app(flip\_v(V, S)).$$

# Testing Total Labelings **under Repair**

Enforcing Sign Consistency Constraints:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{receive}(I, S * T) &\leftarrow \text{labelE}(J, I, S), \text{labelV}(J, T). \\ &\leftarrow \text{labelV}(I, S), \text{not receive}(I, S), \\ &\quad \text{not input}(V), \text{not app}(\text{inp\_v}(V)). \end{aligned}$$

## Minimal Repair

Goal:

Minimal change of networks/profiles  
(re)establishing consistency

Implementation (cardinality minimality):

$$\# \text{minimize} \{ \text{app}(R) : \text{rep}(R) \}.$$

- See KR'10 paper for disjunctive subset minimality encoding
- **NEW**(@ICLP'11): subset minimality via meta-programming

# Testing Total Labelings **under Repair**

Enforcing Sign Consistency Constraints:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{receive}(I, S * T) &\leftarrow \text{labelE}(J, I, S), \text{labelV}(J, T). \\ &\leftarrow \text{labelV}(I, S), \text{not receive}(I, S), \\ &\quad \text{not input}(V), \text{not app}(\text{inp\_v}(V)). \end{aligned}$$

## Minimal Repair

Goal:

Minimal change of networks/profiles  
(re)establishing consistency

Implementation (cardinality minimality):

$$\# \text{minimize} \{ \text{app}(R) : \text{rep}(R) \}.$$

- See KR'10 paper for disjunctive subset minimality encoding
- **NEW**(@ICLP'11): subset minimality via meta-programming



## Testing Total Labelings **under Repair**

Enforcing Sign Consistency Constraints:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{receive}(I, S * T) &\leftarrow \text{labelE}(J, I, S), \text{labelV}(J, T). \\ &\leftarrow \text{labelV}(I, S), \text{not receive}(I, S), \\ &\quad \text{not input}(V), \text{not app}(\text{inp\_v}(V)). \end{aligned}$$

## Minimal Repair

Goal:

Minimal change of networks/profiles  
(re)establishing consistency

Implementation (cardinality minimality):

$$\# \text{minimize} \{ \text{app}(R) : \text{rep}(R) \}.$$

- See KR'10 paper for disjunctive subset minimality encoding
- **NEW**(@ICLP'11): subset minimality via meta-programming

# Predicting under Repair

Two Phase Approach:

- 1 Compute minimal number of required repair operations
- 2 Intersect consistent labelings under minimal repair
  - Cautious reasoning (supported by answer set solver clasp)

# Predicting Variations under Inconsistency

- Transcriptional network of *Escherichia coli*, obtained from RegulonDB by Gama-Castro *et al.* [2008], consisting of
  - 5150 interactions between 1914 genes
- Two datasets
  - Exponential-Stationary growth shift by Bradley *et al.* [2007]
  - Heatshock by Allen *et al.* [2003]
- The data of both experiments is highly noisy and inconsistent with the (well-curated) RegulonDB model
- For enabling prediction rate and accuracy assessment, we randomly select samples of significantly expressed genes (3%,6%,9%,12%,15% of the whole data, 200 samples each) and use them for testing both our repair modes and prediction

# Predicting Variations under Inconsistency

- Transcriptional network of *Escherichia coli*, obtained from RegulonDB by Gama-Castro *et al.* [2008], consisting of
  - 5150 interactions between 1914 genes
- Two datasets
  - Exponential-Stationary growth shift by Bradley *et al.* [2007]
  - Heatshock by Allen *et al.* [2003]
- The data of both experiments is highly noisy and inconsistent with the (well-curated) RegulonDB model
- For enabling prediction rate and accuracy assessment, we randomly select samples of significantly expressed genes (3%,6%,9%,12%,15% of the whole data, 200 samples each) and use them for testing both our repair modes and prediction

## Repair and Prediction Times

Prediction Repair

| Repair |     | Exponential-Stationary |        |        |        |        | Heatshock |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|        |     | 3%                     | 6%     | 9%     | 12%    | 15%    | 3%        | 6%     | 9%     | 12%    | 15%    |
| e      |     | 6.58                   | 8.44   | 11.60  | 14.88  | 26.20  | 25.54     | 42.76  | 50.46  | 69.23  | 84.77  |
|        | i   | 2.18                   | 2.15   | 2.21   | 2.23   | 2.21   | 2.10      | 2.13   | 2.13   | 2.05   | 2.08   |
|        | v   | 1.41                   | 1.40   | 1.40   | 1.41   | 1.37   | 1.41      | 1.47   | 1.42   | 1.37   | 1.39   |
| e      | i   | 73.16                  | 202.66 | 392.97 | 518.50 | 574.85 | 120.91    | 374.69 | 553.00 | 593.20 | 595.99 |
| e      | v   | 28.53                  | 85.17  | 189.27 | 327.98 | 470.48 | 67.92     | 236.05 | 465.92 | 579.88 | 596.17 |
|        | i v | 2.09                   | 2.14   | 2.45   | 3.08   | 6.06   | 2.27      | 4.94   | 60.63  | 257.68 | 418.93 |
| e      | i v | 133.84                 | 391.60 | 538.93 | 593.33 | 600.00 | 232.29    | 542.48 | 593.88 | 600.00 | 600.00 |
| e      |     | 13.27                  | 12.19  | 14.76  | 15.34  | 25.90  | 25.77     | 37.18  | 29.09  | 36.23  | 41.88  |
|        | i   | 6.18                   | 5.26   | 4.77   | 4.60   | 4.42   | 6.57      | 5.93   | 5.17   | 4.86   | 4.54   |
|        | v   | 4.64                   | 4.45   | 4.39   | 4.40   | 4.30   | 4.86      | 5.06   | 5.34   | 5.42   | 5.52   |
| e      | i   | 35.25                  | 97.66  | 293.80 | 456.55 | 550.33 | 85.47     | 293.28 | 524.19 | 591.81 | 594.74 |
| e      | v   | 14.35                  | 26.17  | 90.17  | 200.25 | 363.36 | 23.32     | 111.99 | 338.95 | 545.56 | 591.23 |
|        | i v | 6.43                   | 5.75   | 6.27   | 6.69   | 8.61   | 6.91      | 6.63   | 30.33  | 176.14 | 371.95 |
| e      | i v | 42.51                  | 248.30 | 468.71 | 579.58 | —      | 101.82    | 466.91 | 585.64 | —      | —      |

'e': flipping edge labels

'i': making vertices input

'v': flipping vertex labels

## Repair and Prediction Times

Prediction Repair

| Repair |     | Exponential-Stationary |        |        |        |        | Heatshock |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|        |     | 3%                     | 6%     | 9%     | 12%    | 15%    | 3%        | 6%     | 9%     | 12%    | 15%    |
| e      |     | 6.58                   | 8.44   | 11.60  | 14.88  | 26.20  | 25.54     | 42.76  | 50.46  | 69.23  | 84.77  |
|        | i   | 2.18                   | 2.15   | 2.21   | 2.23   | 2.21   | 2.10      | 2.13   | 2.13   | 2.05   | 2.08   |
|        | v   | 1.41                   | 1.40   | 1.40   | 1.41   | 1.37   | 1.41      | 1.47   | 1.42   | 1.37   | 1.39   |
| e      | i   | 73.16                  | 202.66 | 392.97 | 518.50 | 574.85 | 120.91    | 374.69 | 553.00 | 593.20 | 595.99 |
| e      | v   | 28.53                  | 85.17  | 189.27 | 327.98 | 470.48 | 67.92     | 236.05 | 465.92 | 579.88 | 596.17 |
|        | i v | 2.09                   | 2.14   | 2.45   | 3.08   | 6.06   | 2.27      | 4.94   | 60.63  | 257.68 | 418.93 |
| e      | i v | 133.84                 | 391.60 | 538.93 | 593.33 | 600.00 | 232.29    | 542.48 | 593.88 | 600.00 | 600.00 |
| e      |     | 13.27                  | 12.19  | 14.76  | 15.34  | 25.90  | 25.77     | 37.18  | 29.09  | 36.23  | 41.88  |
|        | i   | 6.18                   | 5.26   | 4.77   | 4.60   | 4.42   | 6.57      | 5.93   | 5.17   | 4.86   | 4.54   |
|        | v   | 4.64                   | 4.45   | 4.39   | 4.40   | 4.30   | 4.86      | 5.06   | 5.34   | 5.42   | 5.52   |
| e      | i   | 35.25                  | 97.66  | 293.80 | 456.55 | 550.33 | 85.47     | 293.28 | 524.19 | 591.81 | 594.74 |
| e      | v   | 14.35                  | 26.17  | 90.17  | 200.25 | 363.36 | 23.32     | 111.99 | 338.95 | 545.56 | 591.23 |
|        | i v | 6.43                   | 5.75   | 6.27   | 6.69   | 8.61   | 6.91      | 6.63   | 30.33  | 176.14 | 371.95 |
| e      | i v | 42.51                  | 248.30 | 468.71 | 579.58 | —      | 101.82    | 466.91 | 585.64 | —      | —      |

'e': flipping edge labels

'i': making vertices input

'v': flipping vertex labels

## Repair and Prediction Times

Prediction Repair

| Repair |     | Exponential-Stationary |        |        |        |        | Heatshock |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|        |     | 3%                     | 6%     | 9%     | 12%    | 15%    | 3%        | 6%     | 9%     | 12%    | 15%    |
| e      |     | 6.58                   | 8.44   | 11.60  | 14.88  | 26.20  | 25.54     | 42.76  | 50.46  | 69.23  | 84.77  |
|        | i   | 2.18                   | 2.15   | 2.21   | 2.23   | 2.21   | 2.10      | 2.13   | 2.13   | 2.05   | 2.08   |
|        | v   | 1.41                   | 1.40   | 1.40   | 1.41   | 1.37   | 1.41      | 1.47   | 1.42   | 1.37   | 1.39   |
| e      | i   | 73.16                  | 202.66 | 392.97 | 518.50 | 574.85 | 120.91    | 374.69 | 553.00 | 593.20 | 595.99 |
| e      | v   | 28.53                  | 85.17  | 189.27 | 327.98 | 470.48 | 67.92     | 236.05 | 465.92 | 579.88 | 596.17 |
|        | i v | 2.09                   | 2.14   | 2.45   | 3.08   | 6.06   | 2.27      | 4.94   | 60.63  | 257.68 | 418.93 |
| e      | i v | 133.84                 | 391.60 | 538.93 | 593.33 | 600.00 | 232.29    | 542.48 | 593.88 | 600.00 | 600.00 |
| e      |     | 13.27                  | 12.19  | 14.76  | 15.34  | 25.90  | 25.77     | 37.18  | 29.09  | 36.23  | 41.88  |
|        | i   | 6.18                   | 5.26   | 4.77   | 4.60   | 4.42   | 6.57      | 5.93   | 5.17   | 4.86   | 4.54   |
|        | v   | 4.64                   | 4.45   | 4.39   | 4.40   | 4.30   | 4.86      | 5.06   | 5.34   | 5.42   | 5.52   |
| e      | i   | 35.25                  | 97.66  | 293.80 | 456.55 | 550.33 | 85.47     | 293.28 | 524.19 | 591.81 | 594.74 |
| e      | v   | 14.35                  | 26.17  | 90.17  | 200.25 | 363.36 | 23.32     | 111.99 | 338.95 | 545.56 | 591.23 |
|        | i v | 6.43                   | 5.75   | 6.27   | 6.69   | 8.61   | 6.91      | 6.63   | 30.33  | 176.14 | 371.95 |
| e      | i v | 42.51                  | 248.30 | 468.71 | 579.58 | —      | 101.82    | 466.91 | 585.64 | —      | —      |

'e': flipping edge labels

'i': making vertices input

'v': flipping vertex labels

## Repair and Prediction Times

Prediction Repair, ~~is~~ feasible!

| Repair |     | Exponential-Stationary |        |        |        |        | Heatshock |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|        |     | 3%                     | 6%     | 9%     | 12%    | 15%    | 3%        | 6%     | 9%     | 12%    | 15%    |
| e      |     | 6.58                   | 8.44   | 11.60  | 14.88  | 26.20  | 25.54     | 42.76  | 50.46  | 69.23  | 84.77  |
| i      |     | 2.18                   | 2.15   | 2.21   | 2.23   | 2.21   | 2.10      | 2.13   | 2.13   | 2.05   | 2.08   |
| v      |     | 1.41                   | 1.40   | 1.40   | 1.41   | 1.37   | 1.41      | 1.47   | 1.42   | 1.37   | 1.39   |
| e      | i   | 73.16                  | 202.66 | 392.97 | 518.50 | 574.85 | 120.91    | 374.69 | 553.00 | 593.20 | 595.99 |
| e      | v   | 28.53                  | 85.17  | 189.27 | 327.98 | 470.48 | 67.92     | 236.05 | 465.92 | 579.88 | 596.17 |
| i      | v   | 2.09                   | 2.14   | 2.45   | 3.08   | 6.06   | 2.27      | 4.94   | 60.63  | 257.68 | 418.93 |
| e      | i v | 133.84                 | 391.60 | 538.93 | 593.33 | 600.00 | 232.29    | 542.48 | 593.88 | 600.00 | 600.00 |
| e      |     | 13.27                  | 12.19  | 14.76  | 15.34  | 25.90  | 25.77     | 37.18  | 29.09  | 36.23  | 41.88  |
| i      |     | 6.18                   | 5.26   | 4.77   | 4.60   | 4.42   | 6.57      | 5.93   | 5.17   | 4.86   | 4.54   |
| v      |     | 4.64                   | 4.45   | 4.39   | 4.40   | 4.30   | 4.86      | 5.06   | 5.34   | 5.42   | 5.52   |
| e      | i   | 35.25                  | 97.66  | 293.80 | 456.55 | 550.33 | 85.47     | 293.28 | 524.19 | 591.81 | 594.74 |
| e      | v   | 14.35                  | 26.17  | 90.17  | 200.25 | 363.36 | 23.32     | 111.99 | 338.95 | 545.56 | 591.23 |
| i      | v   | 6.43                   | 5.75   | 6.27   | 6.69   | 8.61   | 6.91      | 6.63   | 30.33  | 176.14 | 371.95 |
| e      | i v | 42.51                  | 248.30 | 468.71 | 579.58 | —      | 101.82    | 466.91 | 585.64 | —      | —      |

'e': flipping edge labels

'i': making vertices input

'v': flipping vertex labels



# Prediction Rate and Accuracy in Percent

|          | Repair | Exponential-Stationary |       |       |       |       | Heatshock |       |       |       |       |
|----------|--------|------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|          |        | 3%                     | 6%    | 9%    | 12%   | 15%   | 3%        | 6%    | 9%    | 12%   | 15%   |
| Rate     | e      | 15.00                  | 18.51 | 20.93 | 22.79 | 23.94 | 15.47     | 19.54 | 21.87 | 23.17 | 24.78 |
|          | i      | 15.00                  | 18.51 | 20.93 | 22.79 | 23.93 | 15.48     | 19.62 | 21.89 | 23.20 | 24.80 |
|          | v      | 14.90                  | 18.37 | 20.86 | 22.73 | 23.77 | 15.32     | 19.59 | 21.37 | 22.13 | 23.79 |
|          | e i    | 14.92                  | 18.61 | 20.55 | 21.96 | 22.80 | 15.37     | 19.62 | 22.83 | 23.44 | 24.05 |
|          | e v    | 14.89                  | 18.33 | 21.07 | 22.52 | 23.74 | 15.33     | 19.21 | 21.00 | 22.65 | 24.90 |
|          | i v    | 14.89                  | 18.33 | 20.79 | 22.59 | 23.66 | 15.41     | 19.47 | 21.36 | 21.81 | 23.55 |
|          | e i v  | 14.58                  | 19.00 | 20.29 | 21.13 | —     | 15.01     | 19.11 | 22.52 | —     | —     |
|          | e      | 90.93                  | 91.98 | 92.42 | 92.70 | 92.81 | 91.87     | 92.93 | 92.92 | 92.83 | 92.71 |
|          | i      | 90.93                  | 91.98 | 92.42 | 92.70 | 92.81 | 91.93     | 92.90 | 92.94 | 92.87 | 92.76 |
|          | v      | 90.99                  | 92.05 | 92.44 | 92.73 | 92.89 | 92.29     | 93.27 | 93.88 | 94.27 | 94.36 |
|          | e i    | 91.09                  | 91.90 | 92.57 | 93.03 | 93.19 | 91.99     | 92.49 | 91.16 | 93.62 | 94.44 |
|          | e v    | 90.99                  | 92.03 | 92.50 | 92.82 | 92.94 | 92.30     | 93.37 | 93.66 | 94.36 | 94.35 |
| Accuracy | i v    | 90.99                  | 92.03 | 92.42 | 92.71 | 92.87 | 92.24     | 93.34 | 93.90 | 94.26 | 94.38 |
|          | e i v  | 91.35                  | 92.29 | 92.52 | 93.04 | —     | 92.26     | 93.04 | 91.78 | —     | —     |

‘e’: flipping edge labels

‘i’: making vertices input

‘v’: flipping vertex labels

# Prediction **Rate** and Accuracy in Percent

Rate

| Repair | Exponential-Stationary |       |       |       |       | Heatshock |       |       |       |       |
|--------|------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|        | 3%                     | 6%    | 9%    | 12%   | 15%   | 3%        | 6%    | 9%    | 12%   | 15%   |
| e      | 15.00                  | 18.51 | 20.93 | 22.79 | 23.94 | 15.47     | 19.54 | 21.87 | 23.17 | 24.78 |
| i      | 15.00                  | 18.51 | 20.93 | 22.79 | 23.93 | 15.48     | 19.62 | 21.89 | 23.20 | 24.80 |
| v      | 14.90                  | 18.37 | 20.86 | 22.73 | 23.77 | 15.32     | 19.59 | 21.37 | 22.13 | 23.79 |
| e i    | 14.92                  | 18.61 | 20.55 | 21.96 | 22.80 | 15.37     | 19.62 | 22.83 | 23.44 | 24.05 |
| e v    | 14.89                  | 18.33 | 21.07 | 22.52 | 23.74 | 15.33     | 19.21 | 21.00 | 22.65 | 24.90 |
| i v    | 14.89                  | 18.33 | 20.79 | 22.59 | 23.66 | 15.41     | 19.47 | 21.36 | 21.81 | 23.55 |
| e i v  | 14.58                  | 19.00 | 20.29 | 21.13 | —     | 15.01     | 19.11 | 22.52 | —     | —     |

Accuracy

|       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| e     | 90.93 | 91.98 | 92.42 | 92.70 | 92.81 | 91.87 | 92.93 | 92.92 | 92.83 | 92.71 |
| i     | 90.93 | 91.98 | 92.42 | 92.70 | 92.81 | 91.93 | 92.90 | 92.94 | 92.87 | 92.76 |
| v     | 90.99 | 92.05 | 92.44 | 92.73 | 92.89 | 92.29 | 93.27 | 93.88 | 94.27 | 94.36 |
| e i   | 91.09 | 91.90 | 92.57 | 93.03 | 93.19 | 91.99 | 92.49 | 91.16 | 93.62 | 94.44 |
| e v   | 90.99 | 92.03 | 92.50 | 92.82 | 92.94 | 92.30 | 93.37 | 93.66 | 94.36 | 94.35 |
| i v   | 90.99 | 92.03 | 92.42 | 92.71 | 92.87 | 92.24 | 93.34 | 93.90 | 94.26 | 94.38 |
| e i v | 91.35 | 92.29 | 92.52 | 93.04 | —     | 92.26 | 93.04 | 91.78 | —     | —     |

'e': flipping edge labels

'i': making vertices input

'v': flipping vertex labels

# Prediction Rate and Accuracy in Percent

|          | Repair | Exponential-Stationary |       |       |       |       | Heatshock |       |       |       |       |
|----------|--------|------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|          |        | 3%                     | 6%    | 9%    | 12%   | 15%   | 3%        | 6%    | 9%    | 12%   | 15%   |
| Rate     | e      | 15.00                  | 18.51 | 20.93 | 22.79 | 23.94 | 15.47     | 19.54 | 21.87 | 23.17 | 24.78 |
|          | i      | 15.00                  | 18.51 | 20.93 | 22.79 | 23.93 | 15.48     | 19.62 | 21.89 | 23.20 | 24.80 |
|          | v      | 14.90                  | 18.37 | 20.86 | 22.73 | 23.77 | 15.32     | 19.59 | 21.37 | 22.13 | 23.79 |
|          | e i    | 14.92                  | 18.61 | 20.55 | 21.96 | 22.80 | 15.37     | 19.62 | 22.83 | 23.44 | 24.05 |
|          | e v    | 14.89                  | 18.33 | 21.07 | 22.52 | 23.74 | 15.33     | 19.21 | 21.00 | 22.65 | 24.90 |
|          | i v    | 14.89                  | 18.33 | 20.79 | 22.59 | 23.66 | 15.41     | 19.47 | 21.36 | 21.81 | 23.55 |
|          | e i v  | 14.58                  | 19.00 | 20.29 | 21.13 | —     | 15.01     | 19.11 | 22.52 | —     | —     |
|          | e      | 90.93                  | 91.98 | 92.42 | 92.70 | 92.81 | 91.87     | 92.93 | 92.92 | 92.83 | 92.71 |
|          | i      | 90.93                  | 91.98 | 92.42 | 92.70 | 92.81 | 91.93     | 92.90 | 92.94 | 92.87 | 92.76 |
|          | v      | 90.99                  | 92.05 | 92.44 | 92.73 | 92.89 | 92.29     | 93.27 | 93.88 | 94.27 | 94.36 |
|          | e i    | 91.09                  | 91.90 | 92.57 | 93.03 | 93.19 | 91.99     | 92.49 | 91.16 | 93.62 | 94.44 |
|          | e v    | 90.99                  | 92.03 | 92.50 | 92.82 | 92.94 | 92.30     | 93.37 | 93.66 | 94.36 | 94.35 |
| Accuracy | i v    | 90.99                  | 92.03 | 92.42 | 92.71 | 92.87 | 92.24     | 93.34 | 93.90 | 94.26 | 94.38 |
|          | e i v  | 91.35                  | 92.29 | 92.52 | 93.04 | —     | 92.26     | 93.04 | 91.78 | —     | —     |

‘e’: flipping edge labels

‘i’: making vertices input

‘v’: flipping vertex labels

# Prediction Rate and Accuracy in Percent

|          | Repair | Exponential-Stationary |       |       |       |       | Heatshock |       |       |       |       |
|----------|--------|------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|          |        | 3%                     | 6%    | 9%    | 12%   | 15%   | 3%        | 6%    | 9%    | 12%   | 15%   |
| Rate     | e      | 15.00                  | 18.51 | 20.93 | 22.79 | 23.94 | 15.47     | 19.54 | 21.87 | 23.17 | 24.78 |
|          | i      | 15.00                  | 18.51 | 20.93 | 22.79 | 23.93 | 15.48     | 19.62 | 21.89 | 23.20 | 24.80 |
|          | v      | 14.90                  | 18.37 | 20.86 | 22.73 | 23.77 | 15.32     | 19.59 | 21.37 | 22.13 | 23.79 |
|          | e i    | 14.92                  | 18.61 | 20.55 | 21.96 | 22.80 | 15.37     | 19.62 | 22.83 | 23.44 | 24.05 |
|          | e v    | 14.89                  | 18.33 | 21.07 | 22.52 | 23.74 | 15.33     | 19.21 | 21.00 | 22.65 | 24.90 |
|          | i v    | 14.89                  | 18.33 | 20.79 | 22.59 | 23.66 | 15.41     | 19.47 | 21.36 | 21.81 | 23.55 |
|          | e i v  | 14.58                  | 19.00 | 20.29 | 21.13 | —     | 15.01     | 19.11 | 22.52 | —     | —     |
|          | e      | 90.93                  | 91.98 | 92.42 | 92.70 | 92.81 | 91.87     | 92.93 | 92.92 | 92.83 | 92.71 |
|          | i      | 90.93                  | 91.98 | 92.42 | 92.70 | 92.81 | 91.93     | 92.90 | 92.94 | 92.87 | 92.76 |
|          | v      | 90.99                  | 92.05 | 92.44 | 92.73 | 92.89 | 92.29     | 93.27 | 93.88 | 94.05 | 94.36 |
|          | e i    | 91.09                  | 91.90 | 92.57 | 93.03 | 93.19 | 91.99     | 92.49 | 91.16 | 93.82 | 94.41 |
|          | e v    | 90.99                  | 92.03 | 92.50 | 92.82 | 92.94 | 92.30     | 93.37 | 93.66 | 94.36 | 94.35 |
| Accuracy | i v    | 90.99                  | 92.03 | 92.42 | 92.71 | 92.87 | 92.24     | 93.34 | 93.90 | 94.25 | 94.38 |
|          | e i v  | 91.35                  | 92.29 | 92.52 | 93.04 | —     | 92.26     | 93.00 | 91.78 | —     | —     |

‘e’: flipping edge labels

‘i’: making vertices input

‘v’: flipping vertex labels

Accuracy over 90%!

# Subset-Minimal Repairs

## Direct Encoding versus Meta-Programming

- 100 samples per repair mode
- 4,000 seconds time(out) per run

| Repair | direct        |              | meta          |              |
|--------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
|        | $\Sigma$ time | $\Sigma$ out | $\Sigma$ time | $\Sigma$ out |
| e      | 365,227       | 78           | 366,798       | 79           |
| i      | 45,736        | 0            | 42,203        | 2            |
| v      | 315,801       | 72           | 4,823         | 0            |

'e': flipping edge labels

'i': making vertices input

'v': flipping vertex labels

# Subset-Minimal Repairs

## Direct Encoding versus Meta-Programming

- 100 samples per repair mode
- 4,000 seconds time(out) per run

| Repair | direct         |              | meta          |              |
|--------|----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
|        | $\Sigma$ time  | $\Sigma$ out | $\Sigma$ time | $\Sigma$ out |
| e      | 365,227        | 78           | 366,798       | 79           |
| i      | 45,736         | 0            | 42,203        | 2            |
| v      | <b>315,801</b> | <b>72</b>    | <b>4,823</b>  | <b>0</b>     |

'e': flipping edge labels

'i': making vertices input

'v': flipping vertex labels

# Incremental Grounding and Solving Overview

53 Motivation

54 Incremental Modularity

55 Incremental ASP Solving

56 Experiments

57 Conclusion

# Motivation

Many real-world applications, having exponential state spaces, like

- bio-informatics,
- planning,
- model checking,
- etc.

have associated PSPACE-decision problems.

- For instance, the plan existence problem of deterministic planning is PSPACE-complete.

But the problem of whether there is a plan having a length bounded by a given polynomial is in NP.



# Motivation

Many real-world applications, having exponential state spaces, like

- bio-informatics,
- planning,
- model checking,
- etc.

have associated PSPACE-decision problems.

- ☞ For instance, the plan existence problem of deterministic planning is PSPACE-complete.

But the problem of whether there is a plan having a length bounded by a given polynomial is in NP.

# Motivation

Many real-world applications, having exponential state spaces, like

- bio-informatics,
- planning,
- model checking,
- etc.

have associated PSPACE-decision problems.

- ☞ For instance, the plan existence problem of deterministic planning is PSPACE-complete.

**But** the problem of whether there is a plan having a length **bounded** by a given polynomial is in NP.

# Motivation

State of the Art In ASP such problems are dealt with by iterative deepening search.

That is, considering one problem instance after another by gradually increasing the bound on the solution size.

Problem This approach

- is prone to redundancies in grounding and solving, and
- cannot harness modern look-back techniques regarding conflict-driven learning and heuristics.

Goal Avoiding redundancy by gradually processing the extensions to a problem rather than repeatedly re-processing the entire extended problem.

Proposal An incremental approach to both grounding and solving in ASP.

# Motivation

State of the Art In ASP such problems are dealt with by iterative deepening search.

That is, considering one problem instance after another by gradually increasing the bound on the solution size.

Problem This approach

- is prone to redundancies in grounding and solving, and
- cannot harness modern look-back techniques regarding conflict-driven learning and heuristics.

Goal Avoiding redundancy by gradually processing the extensions to a problem rather than repeatedly re-processing the entire extended problem.

Proposal An incremental approach to both grounding and solving in ASP.

# Motivation

State of the Art In ASP such problems are dealt with by iterative deepening search.

That is, considering one problem instance after another by gradually increasing the bound on the solution size.

Problem This approach

- is prone to redundancies in grounding and solving, and
- cannot harness modern look-back techniques regarding conflict-driven learning and heuristics.

Goal Avoiding redundancy by gradually processing the extensions to a problem rather than repeatedly re-processing the entire extended problem.

Proposal An incremental approach to both grounding and solving in ASP.

## Problem Specification

- A (parameterized) domain description is a triple  $(B, P, Q)$  of logic programs, among which  $P$  and  $Q$  contain a (single) parameter  $k$  ranging over the natural numbers.

We sometimes denote  $P$  and  $Q$  by  $P[k]$  and  $Q[k]$ .

- The base program  $B$  is meant to describe static knowledge, independent of parameter  $k$ .

The role of  $P$  is to capture knowledge accumulating with increasing  $k$ , whereas  $Q$  is specific for each value of  $k$ .

- One goal is then to decide, for instance, whether the program

$$R[k/i] = B \cup \bigcup_{1 \leq j \leq i} P[k/j] \cup Q[k/i]$$

has an answer set for some (minimum) integer  $i \geq 1$ .

We write  $R[i]$  rather than  $R[k/i]$  whenever clear from the context.

## Problem Specification

- A (parameterized) domain description is a triple  $(B, P, Q)$  of logic programs, among which  $P$  and  $Q$  contain a (single) parameter  $k$  ranging over the natural numbers.

We sometimes denote  $P$  and  $Q$  by  $P[k]$  and  $Q[k]$ .

- The base program  $B$  is meant to describe static knowledge, independent of parameter  $k$ .

The role of  $P$  is to capture knowledge accumulating with increasing  $k$ , whereas  $Q$  is specific for each value of  $k$ .

- One goal is then to decide, for instance, whether the program

$$R[k/i] = B \cup \bigcup_{1 \leq j \leq i} P[k/j] \cup Q[k/i]$$

has an answer set for some (minimum) integer  $i \geq 1$ .

We write  $R[i]$  rather than  $R[k/i]$  whenever clear from the context.

## Problem Specification

- A (parameterized) domain description is a triple  $(B, P, Q)$  of logic programs, among which  $P$  and  $Q$  contain a (single) parameter  $k$  ranging over the natural numbers.

We sometimes denote  $P$  and  $Q$  by  $P[k]$  and  $Q[k]$ .

- The base program  $B$  is meant to describe static knowledge, independent of parameter  $k$ .

The role of  $P$  is to capture knowledge accumulating with increasing  $k$ , whereas  $Q$  is specific for each value of  $k$ .

- One goal is then to decide, for instance, whether the program

$$R[k/i] = B \cup \bigcup_{1 \leq j \leq i} P[k/j] \cup Q[k/i]$$

has an answer set for some (minimum) integer  $i \geq 1$ .

We write  $R[i]$  rather than  $R[k/i]$  whenever clear from the context.



## Problem Specification

- A (parameterized) domain description is a triple  $(B, P, Q)$  of logic programs, among which  $P$  and  $Q$  contain a (single) parameter  $k$  ranging over the natural numbers.

We sometimes denote  $P$  and  $Q$  by  $P[k]$  and  $Q[k]$ .

- The base program  $B$  is meant to describe static knowledge, independent of parameter  $k$ .

The role of  $P$  is to capture knowledge accumulating with increasing  $k$ , whereas  $Q$  is specific for each value of  $k$ .

- One goal is then to decide, for instance, whether the program

$$R[k/i] = B \cup \bigcup_{1 \leq j \leq i} P[k/j] \cup Q[k/i]$$

has an answer set for some (minimum) integer  $i \geq 1$ .

We write  $R[i]$  rather than  $R[k/i]$  whenever clear from the context.

## Grounding and Solving, classically

Input A domain description  $R[k] = (B, P[k], Q[k])$ .

Output A non-empty set of answer sets of  $R[k/i]$ , for instance.

- 1 Ground  $B \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]$  and Solve  $B \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]$
- 2 Ground  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]$  and Solve  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]$
- 3 Ground  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]$  and  
Solve  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]$
- ⋮ etc. until an answer set is obtained.

## Grounding and Solving, classically

Input A domain description  $R[k] = (B, P[k], Q[k])$ .

Output A non-empty set of answer sets of  $R[k/i]$ , for instance.

- 1 Ground  $B \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]$  and Solve  $B \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]$
- 2 Ground  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]$  and Solve  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]$
- 3 Ground  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]$  and  
Solve  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]$
- ⋮ etc. until an answer set is obtained.

## Grounding and Solving, classically

Input A domain description  $R[k] = (B, P[k], Q[k])$ .

Output A non-empty set of answer sets of  $R[k/i]$ , for instance.

- 1 Ground  $B \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]$  and Solve  $B \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]$
- 2 Ground  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]$  and Solve  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]$
- 3 Ground  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]$  and  
Solve  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]$
- $\vdots$  etc. until an answer set is obtained.

## Grounding and Solving, classically

Input A domain description  $R[k] = (B, P[k], Q[k])$ .

Output A non-empty set of answer sets of  $R[k/i]$ , for instance.

- 1 Ground  $B \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]$  and Solve  $B \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]$
- 2 Ground  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]$  and Solve  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]$
- 3 Ground  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]$  and  
Solve  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]$
- i.* etc. until an answer set is obtained.

## Grounding and Solving, classically

Input A domain description  $R[k] = (B, P[k], Q[k])$ .

Output A non-empty set of answer sets of  $R[k/i]$ , for instance.

- 1 Ground  $B \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]$  and Solve  $B \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]$
- 2 Ground  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]$  and Solve  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]$
- 3 Ground  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]$  and  
Solve  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]$
- i.* etc. until an answer set is obtained.

# Grounding and Solving, incrementally

Input A domain description  $R[k] = (B, P[k], Q[k])$ .

Output A non-empty set of answer sets of  $R[k/i]$ , for instance.

- 1 Ground  $B$  and Keep  $B$
- 2 Ground  $P[1] \cup Q[1]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1]$ , and Discard  $Q[1]$
- 3 Ground  $P[2] \cup Q[2]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2]$ , and Discard  $Q[2]$
- 4 Ground  $P[3] \cup Q[3]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3]$ , and Discard  $Q[3]$
- ⋮ etc. until an answer set is obtained.

# Grounding and Solving, incrementally

Input A domain description  $R[k] = (B, P[k], Q[k])$ .

Output A non-empty set of answer sets of  $R[k/i]$ , for instance.

- 1 Ground  $B$  and Keep  $B$
- 2 Ground  $P[1] \cup Q[1]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1]$ , and Discard  $Q[1]$
- 3 Ground  $P[2] \cup Q[2]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2]$ , and Discard  $Q[2]$
- 4 Ground  $P[3] \cup Q[3]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3]$ , and Discard  $Q[3]$
- ⋮ etc. until an answer set is obtained.



# Grounding and Solving, incrementally

Input A domain description  $R[k] = (B, P[k], Q[k])$ .

Output A non-empty set of answer sets of  $R[k/i]$ , for instance.

1 Ground  $B$  and Keep  $B$

2 Ground  $P[1] \cup Q[1]$ , Solve  $\underline{B} \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1]$ , and Discard  $Q[1]$

3 Ground  $P[2] \cup Q[2]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1]} \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2]$ , and Discard  $Q[2]$

4 Ground  $P[3] \cup Q[3]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup P[2]} \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3]$ , and Discard  $Q[3]$

⋮ etc. until an answer set is obtained.

# Grounding and Solving, incrementally

Input A domain description  $R[k] = (B, P[k], Q[k])$ .

Output A non-empty set of answer sets of  $R[k/i]$ , for instance.

- 1 Ground  $B$  and Keep  $B$
- 2 **Ground**  $P[1] \cup Q[1]$ , Solve  $\underline{B} \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1]$ , and Discard  $Q[1]$
- 3 Ground  $P[2] \cup Q[2]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1]} \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2]$ , and Discard  $Q[2]$
- 4 Ground  $P[3] \cup Q[3]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup P[2]} \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3]$ , and Discard  $Q[3]$
- ⋮ etc. until an answer set is obtained.

# Grounding and Solving, incrementally

Input A domain description  $R[k] = (B, P[k], Q[k])$ .

Output A non-empty set of answer sets of  $R[k/i]$ , for instance.

- 1 Ground  $B$  and Keep  $B$
- 2 Ground  $P[1] \cup Q[1]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1]$ , and Discard  $Q[1]$
- 3 Ground  $P[2] \cup Q[2]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2]$ , and Discard  $Q[2]$
- 4 Ground  $P[3] \cup Q[3]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3]$ , and Discard  $Q[3]$
- ⋮ etc. until an answer set is obtained.

# Grounding and Solving, incrementally

Input A domain description  $R[k] = (B, P[k], Q[k])$ .

Output A non-empty set of answer sets of  $R[k/i]$ , for instance.

- 1 Ground  $B$  and Keep  $B$
- 2 Ground  $P[1] \cup Q[1]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1]$ , and Discard  $Q[1]$
- 3 Ground  $P[2] \cup Q[2]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2]$ , and Discard  $Q[2]$
- 4 Ground  $P[3] \cup Q[3]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3]$ , and Discard  $Q[3]$
- ⋮ etc. until an answer set is obtained.

# Grounding and Solving, incrementally

Input A domain description  $R[k] = (B, P[k], Q[k])$ .

Output A non-empty set of answer sets of  $R[k/i]$ , for instance.

- 1 Ground  $B$  and Keep  $B$
- 2 Ground  $P[1] \cup Q[1]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1]$ , and Discard  $Q[1]$
- 3 Ground  $P[2] \cup Q[2]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2]$ , and Discard  $Q[2]$
- 4 Ground  $P[3] \cup Q[3]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3]$ , and Discard  $Q[3]$
- ⋮ etc. until an answer set is obtained.

# Grounding and Solving, incrementally

Input A domain description  $R[k] = (B, P[k], Q[k])$ .

Output A non-empty set of answer sets of  $R[k/i]$ , for instance.

- 1 Ground  $B$  and Keep  $B$
- 2 Ground  $P[1] \cup Q[1]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1]$ , and Discard  $Q[1]$
- 3 Ground  $P[2] \cup Q[2]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2]$ , and Discard  $Q[2]$
- 4 Ground  $P[3] \cup Q[3]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3]$ , and Discard  $Q[3]$
- $\vdots$  etc. until an answer set is obtained.

# Grounding and Solving, incrementally

Input A domain description  $R[k] = (B, P[k], Q[k])$ .

Output A non-empty set of answer sets of  $R[k/i]$ , for instance.

- 1 Ground  $B$  and Keep  $B$
  - 2 Ground  $P[1] \cup Q[1]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1]$ , and Discard  $Q[1]$
  - 3 Ground  $P[2] \cup Q[2]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2]$ , and Discard  $Q[2]$
  - 4 Ground  $P[3] \cup Q[3]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3]$ , and Discard  $Q[3]$
- i.* etc. until an answer set is obtained.

# Grounding and Solving, incrementally

Input A domain description  $R[k] = (B, P[k], Q[k])$ .

Output A non-empty set of answer sets of  $R[k/i]$ , for instance.

- 1 Ground  $B$  and Keep  $B$
  - 2 Ground  $P[1] \cup Q[1]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup Q[1]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1]$ , and Discard  $Q[1]$
  - 3 Ground  $P[2] \cup Q[2]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup Q[2]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2]$ , and Discard  $Q[2]$
  - 4 Ground  $P[3] \cup Q[3]$ , Solve  $\underline{B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3] \cup Q[3]}$ ,  
Keep  $B \cup P[1] \cup P[2] \cup P[3]$ , and Discard  $Q[3]$
- i.* etc. until an answer set is obtained.



## An Example

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} a \text{ causes } p \\ \text{exogenous } a \\ \text{inertial } p \end{array} \right\} \mapsto \left\{ \begin{array}{l} B = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} p(0) & \leftarrow \text{not } \neg p(0) \\ \neg p(0) & \leftarrow \text{not } p(0) \\ & \leftarrow p(0), \neg p(0) \end{array} \right\} \\ \\ P[k] = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a(k) & \leftarrow \text{not } \neg a(k) \\ \neg a(k) & \leftarrow \text{not } a(k) \\ p(k) & \leftarrow a(k) \\ p(k) & \leftarrow p(k-1), \text{not } \neg p(k) \\ \neg p(k) & \leftarrow \neg p(k-1), \text{not } p(k) \\ & \leftarrow p(k), \neg p(k) \\ & \leftarrow a(k), \neg a(k) \end{array} \right\} \end{array} \right\}$$
  

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \neg p \text{ holds at } 0 \\ p \text{ holds at } n \\ \neg a \text{ occurs at } n \end{array} \right\} \mapsto \left\{ Q[k] = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \leftarrow \text{not } \neg p(0) \\ \leftarrow \text{not } p(k) \\ \leftarrow \text{not } \neg a(k) \end{array} \right\} \right\}$$

## Module

A **module**  $\mathbb{P}$  is a triple  $(P, I, O)$  consisting of

- a (ground) program  $P$  over  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$  and
- sets  $I, O \subseteq \text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$  such that
  - $I \cap O = \emptyset$ ,
  - $\text{atom}(P) \subseteq I \cup O$ , and
  - $\text{head}(P) \subseteq O$ .

The elements of  $I$  and  $O$  are called **input** and **output** atoms,

- also denoted by  $I(\mathbb{P})$  and  $O(\mathbb{P})$ , respectively;
- similarly, we refer to (ground) program  $P$  by  $P(\mathbb{P})$ .

## Module

A **module**  $\mathbb{P}$  is a triple  $(P, I, O)$  consisting of

- a (ground) program  $P$  over  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$  and
- sets  $I, O \subseteq \text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$  such that
  - $I \cap O = \emptyset$ ,
  - $\text{atom}(P) \subseteq I \cup O$ , and
  - $\text{head}(P) \subseteq O$ .

The elements of  $I$  and  $O$  are called **input** and **output** atoms,

- also denoted by  $I(\mathbb{P})$  and  $O(\mathbb{P})$ , respectively;
- similarly, we refer to (ground) **program**  $P$  by  $P(\mathbb{P})$ .

## Recall: Ground Instantiation

- The **ground instantiation** of a program  $P$  is defined as

$$\text{grd}(P) = \{r\theta \mid r \in P, \theta : \text{var}(r) \rightarrow \mathcal{U}\} , \text{ where} \\ \mathcal{U} = \{t \in \mathcal{T} \mid \text{var}(t) = \emptyset\} .$$

- Analogously,  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A}) = \{a \in \mathcal{A} \mid \text{var}(a) = \emptyset\}$ .
- Note that the set  $\mathcal{T}$  of terms includes the natural numbers !

## Recall: Ground Instantiation

- The **ground instantiation** of a program  $P$  is defined as

$$\text{grd}(P) = \{r\theta \mid r \in P, \theta : \text{var}(r) \rightarrow \mathcal{U}\} , \text{ where}$$
$$\mathcal{U} = \{t \in \mathcal{T} \mid \text{var}(t) = \emptyset\} .$$

- Analogously,  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A}) = \{a \in \mathcal{A} \mid \text{var}(a) = \emptyset\}$ .
- Note that the set  $\mathcal{T}$  of terms includes the natural numbers !

# Formal Setting

- For a program  $P$  over  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$  and a set  $X \subseteq \text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$ ,

$$P|_X = \{ \text{head}(r) \leftarrow \text{body}^+(r) \cup L \mid \\ r \in P, \text{body}^+(r) \subseteq X, L = \{ \text{not } c \mid c \in \text{body}^-(r) \cap X \} \} .$$

👉  $P|_X$  projects the bodies of rules in  $P$  to the atoms of  $X$ .

- For a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $I \subseteq \text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$ , define  $\mathbb{P}(I)$  as the module

$$( \text{grd}(P)|_Y, I, \text{head}(\text{grd}(P)|_X) ) ,$$

where  $X = I \cup \text{head}(\text{grd}(P))$  and  $Y = I \cup \text{head}(\text{grd}(P)|_X)$ .

- Let  $\mathbb{P}(I) = (P', I, O)$ . Then, we have

$$O \subseteq \text{grd}(\mathcal{A}) \text{ and } \text{atom}(P') \subseteq I \cup O .$$

# Formal Setting

- For a program  $P$  over  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$  and a set  $X \subseteq \text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$ ,

$$P|_X = \{ \text{head}(r) \leftarrow \text{body}^+(r) \cup L \mid \\ r \in P, \text{body}^+(r) \subseteq X, L = \{ \text{not } c \mid c \in \text{body}^-(r) \cap X \} \} .$$

👉  $P|_X$  projects the bodies of rules in  $P$  to the atoms of  $X$ .

- For a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $I \subseteq \text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$ , define  $\mathbb{P}(I)$  as the module

$$( \text{grd}(P)|_Y, I, \text{head}(\text{grd}(P)|_X) ) ,$$

where  $X = I \cup \text{head}(\text{grd}(P))$  and  $Y = I \cup \text{head}(\text{grd}(P)|_X)$ .


- Let  $\mathbb{P}(I) = (P', I, O)$ . Then, we have

$$O \subseteq \text{grd}(\mathcal{A}) \text{ and } \text{atom}(P') \subseteq I \cup O .$$

## Formal Setting

- For a program  $P$  over  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$  and a set  $X \subseteq \text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$ ,

$$P|_X = \{ \text{head}(r) \leftarrow \text{body}^+(r) \cup L \mid \\ r \in P, \text{body}^+(r) \subseteq X, L = \{ \text{not } c \mid c \in \text{body}^-(r) \cap X \} \} .$$

  $P|_X$  projects the bodies of rules in  $P$  to the atoms of  $X$ .

- For a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $I \subseteq \text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$ , define  $\mathbb{P}(I)$  as the module

$$( \text{grd}(P)|_Y, I, \text{head}(\text{grd}(P)|_X) ) ,$$

where  $X = I \cup \text{head}(\text{grd}(P))$  and  $Y = I \cup \text{head}(\text{grd}(P)|_X)$ .

- Let  $\mathbb{P}(I) = (P', I, O)$ . Then, we have

$$O \subseteq \text{grd}(\mathcal{A}) \text{ and } \text{atom}(P') \subseteq I \cup O .$$



# A Simple Example

Consider

$$P[k] = \{ p(k) \leftarrow p(Y), \text{ not } p(2) \quad p(k) \leftarrow p(2) \}$$

and note that  $\text{grd}(P[1])$  is infinite !

For  $P[1]$  and  $I = \{ p(0) \}$ , we get the module

$$(\text{grd}(P[1])|_{\{p(0), p(1)\}}, \{p(0)\}, \{p(1)\})$$

where  $\text{grd}(P[1])|_{\{p(0), p(1)\}} = \{p(1) \leftarrow p(0) \quad p(1) \leftarrow p(1)\}$  .

## A Simple Example

Consider

$$P[k] = \{ p(k) \leftarrow p(Y), \text{ not } p(2) \quad p(k) \leftarrow p(2) \}$$

and note that  $\text{grd}(P[1])$  is infinite !

For  $P[1]$  and  $I = \{ p(0) \}$ , we get the module

$$(\text{grd}(P[1])|_{\{p(0), p(1)\}}, \{p(0)\}, \{p(1)\})$$

where  $\text{grd}(P[1])|_{\{p(0), p(1)\}} = \{p(1) \leftarrow p(0) \quad p(1) \leftarrow p(1)\}$  .

# Modular Domain Description

- Define the **join** of two modules  $\mathbb{P}$  and  $\mathbb{Q}$ ,  $\mathbb{P} \sqcup \mathbb{Q}$ , as the module

$$( P(\mathbb{P}) \cup P(\mathbb{Q}), I(\mathbb{P}) \cup (I(\mathbb{Q}) \setminus O(\mathbb{P})), O(\mathbb{P}) \cup O(\mathbb{Q}) ),$$

provided that  $(I(\mathbb{P}) \cup O(\mathbb{P})) \cap O(\mathbb{Q}) = \emptyset$ .

- 🔗 Recursion between two modules to be joined is disallowed.
- 🔗 Recursion is allowed within each module.

- A domain description  $(B, P[k], Q[k])$  is modular, if the modules

$$\mathbb{P}_i = \mathbb{P}_{i-1} \sqcup \mathbb{P}[i](O(\mathbb{P}_{i-1})) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbb{Q}_i = \mathbb{P}_i \sqcup \mathbb{Q}[i](O(\mathbb{P}_i))$$

are defined for  $i \geq 1$ , where  $\mathbb{P}_0 = \mathbb{B}(\emptyset)$ .

# Modular Domain Description

- Define the **join** of two modules  $\mathbb{P}$  and  $\mathbb{Q}$ ,  $\mathbb{P} \sqcup \mathbb{Q}$ , as the module

$$( P(\mathbb{P}) \cup P(\mathbb{Q}), I(\mathbb{P}) \cup (I(\mathbb{Q}) \setminus O(\mathbb{P})), O(\mathbb{P}) \cup O(\mathbb{Q}) ),$$

provided that  $(I(\mathbb{P}) \cup O(\mathbb{P})) \cap O(\mathbb{Q}) = \emptyset$ .

- ☞ Recursion between two modules to be joined is disallowed.
- ☞ Recursion is allowed within each module.

- A domain description  $(B, P[k], Q[k])$  is modular, if the modules

$$\mathbb{P}_i = \mathbb{P}_{i-1} \sqcup \mathbb{P}[i](O(\mathbb{P}_{i-1})) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbb{Q}_i = \mathbb{P}_i \sqcup \mathbb{Q}[i](O(\mathbb{P}_i))$$

are defined for  $i \geq 1$ , where  $\mathbb{P}_0 = \mathbb{B}(\emptyset)$ .

# Modular Domain Description

- Define the **join** of two modules  $\mathbb{P}$  and  $\mathbb{Q}$ ,  $\mathbb{P} \sqcup \mathbb{Q}$ , as the module

$$( P(\mathbb{P}) \cup P(\mathbb{Q}), I(\mathbb{P}) \cup (I(\mathbb{Q}) \setminus O(\mathbb{P})), O(\mathbb{P}) \cup O(\mathbb{Q}) ),$$

provided that  $(I(\mathbb{P}) \cup O(\mathbb{P})) \cap O(\mathbb{Q}) = \emptyset$ .

- ☞ Recursion between two modules to be joined is disallowed.
- ☞ Recursion is allowed within each module.

- A domain description  $(B, P[k], Q[k])$  is **modular**, if the modules

$$\mathbb{P}_i = \mathbb{P}_{i-1} \sqcup \mathbb{P}[i](O(\mathbb{P}_{i-1})) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbb{Q}_i = \mathbb{P}_i \sqcup \mathbb{Q}[i](O(\mathbb{P}_i))$$

are defined for  $i \geq 1$ , where  $\mathbb{P}_0 = \mathbb{B}(\emptyset)$ .

## A Pragmatic Approach

A domain description  $(B, P[k], Q[k])$  is modular, if

- atoms defined in  $B$  comprise dedicated predicates or 0 as argument,
- atoms defined in  $P[k]$  comprise  $k$  as argument, and
- atoms defined in  $Q[k]$  comprise dedicated predicates and  $k$  as argument.

The above conditions can be formalized as follows:

- $atom(grd(B)) \cap (\bigcup_{1 \leq i} head(grd(P[i] \cup Q[i]))) = \emptyset$  ,
- $(\bigcup_{1 \leq i} atom(grd(P[i]))) \cap (\bigcup_{1 \leq j} head(grd(Q[j]))) = \emptyset$  ,
- $atom(grd(P[i])) \cap (\bigcup_{i < j} head(grd(P[j]))) = \emptyset$  for all  $1 \leq i$  , and
- $atom(grd(Q[i])) \cap (\bigcup_{i < j} head(grd(Q[j]))) = \emptyset$  for all  $1 \leq i$  .

## A Pragmatic Approach

A domain description  $(B, P[k], Q[k])$  is modular, if

- atoms defined in  $B$  comprise dedicated predicates or 0 as argument,
- atoms defined in  $P[k]$  comprise  $k$  as argument, and
- atoms defined in  $Q[k]$  comprise dedicated predicates and  $k$  as argument.

The above conditions can be formalized as follows:

- $atom(grd(B)) \cap (\bigcup_{1 \leq i} head(grd(P[i] \cup Q[i]))) = \emptyset$  ,
- $(\bigcup_{1 \leq i} atom(grd(P[i]))) \cap (\bigcup_{1 \leq j} head(grd(Q[j]))) = \emptyset$  ,
- $atom(grd(P[i])) \cap (\bigcup_{i < j} head(grd(P[j]))) = \emptyset$  for all  $1 \leq i$  , and
- $atom(grd(Q[i])) \cap (\bigcup_{i < j} head(grd(Q[j]))) = \emptyset$  for all  $1 \leq i$  .

# Incremental ASP Solving (made very easy)

See [28] for formal details!

**Grounding** For a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $I \subseteq \text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$ , an incremental grounder is a partial function

$$\text{ground} : (P, I) \mapsto (P', O) ,$$

where  $P'$  is a program over  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$  and  $O \subseteq \text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$ .

**Solving** For programs  $R, R'$  over  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$  and a set  $L$  of literals over  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$ , an incremental solver is a pair of total functions

$$\text{add} : R \mapsto R' \quad \text{and} \quad \text{solve} : L \mapsto \chi ,$$

where  $\chi$  is a subset of the power set of  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$ .



# Incremental ASP Solving (made very easy)

See [28] for formal details!

**Grounding** For a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $I \subseteq \text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$ , an **incremental grounder** is a partial function

$$\text{ground} : (P, I) \mapsto (P', O) ,$$

where  $P'$  is a program over  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$  and  $O \subseteq \text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$ .

**Solving** For programs  $R, R'$  over  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$  and a set  $L$  of literals over  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$ , an incremental solver is a pair of total functions

$$\text{add} : R \mapsto R' \quad \text{and} \quad \text{solve} : L \mapsto \chi ,$$

where  $\chi$  is a subset of the power set of  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$ .

# Incremental ASP Solving (made very easy)

See [28] for formal details!

**Grounding** For a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $I \subseteq \text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$ , an **incremental grounder** is a partial function

$$\text{ground} : (P, I) \mapsto (P', O) ,$$

where  $P'$  is a program over  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$  and  $O \subseteq \text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$ .

**Solving** For programs  $R, R'$  over  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$  and a set  $L$  of literals over  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$ , an **incremental solver** is a pair of total functions

$$\text{add} : R \mapsto R' \quad \text{and} \quad \text{solve} : L \mapsto \chi,$$

where  $\chi$  is a subset of the power set of  $\text{grd}(\mathcal{A})$ .

**Algorithm 4:** `isolve`**Input** : A domain description  $(B, P[k], Q[k])$ .**Output** : A nonempty set of answer sets.**Internal** : A grounder `GROUNDER`.**Internal** : A solver `SOLVER`.

```

1   $i \leftarrow 0$ 
2   $(P_0, O) \leftarrow \text{GROUNDER.ground}(B, \emptyset)$ 
3  SOLVER.add( $P_0$ )
4  loop
5       $i \leftarrow i + 1$ 
6       $(P_i, O_i) \leftarrow \text{GROUNDER.ground}(P[i], O)$ 
7      SOLVER.add( $P_i$ )
8       $O \leftarrow O \cup O_i$ 
9       $(Q_i, O'_i) \leftarrow \text{GROUNDER.ground}(Q[i], O)$ 
10     SOLVER.add( $Q_i(\alpha_i) \cup \{\{\alpha_i\} \leftarrow\} \cup \{\leftarrow \alpha_{i-1}\}$ )
11      $X \leftarrow \text{SOLVER.solve}(\{\alpha_i\})$ 
12     if  $X \neq \emptyset$  then return  $\{X \setminus \{\alpha_i\} \mid X \in X\}$ 

```

## Example Reloaded

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} a \text{ causes } p \\ \text{exogenous } a \\ \text{inertial } p \end{array} \right\} \mapsto \left\{ \begin{array}{l} B = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} p(0) & \leftarrow \text{not } \neg p(0) \\ \neg p(0) & \leftarrow \text{not } p(0) \\ & \leftarrow p(0), \neg p(0) \end{array} \right\} \\ \\ P[k] = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a(k) & \leftarrow \text{not } \neg a(k) \\ \neg a(k) & \leftarrow \text{not } a(k) \\ p(k) & \leftarrow a(k) \\ p(k) & \leftarrow p(k-1), \text{not } \neg p(k) \\ \neg p(k) & \leftarrow \neg p(k-1), \text{not } p(k) \\ & \leftarrow p(k), \neg p(k) \\ & \leftarrow a(k), \neg a(k) \end{array} \right\} \end{array} \right\}$$
  

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \neg p \text{ holds at } 0 \\ p \text{ holds at } n \\ \neg a \text{ occurs at } n \end{array} \right\} \mapsto \left\{ Q[k] = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} & \leftarrow \text{not } \neg p(0) \\ & \leftarrow \text{not } p(k) \\ & \leftarrow \text{not } \neg a(k) \end{array} \right\} \right\}$$

## Example Reloaded

| $i$ | Rules            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | $L$        |
|-----|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 0   | $B$              | $p(0) \leftarrow not \neg p(0)$<br>$\neg p(0) \leftarrow not p(0)$<br>$\leftarrow p(0), \neg p(0)$                                                                                                                                                  |            |
| 1   | $P[1]$           | $a(1) \leftarrow not \neg a(1)$<br>$\neg a(1) \leftarrow not a(1)$<br>$p(1) \leftarrow a(1)$<br>$p(1) \leftarrow p(0), not \neg p(1)$<br>$\neg p(1) \leftarrow \neg p(0), not p(1)$<br>$\leftarrow p(1), \neg p(1)$<br>$\leftarrow a(1), \neg a(1)$ | $\alpha_1$ |
|     | $Q[1](\alpha_1)$ | $\leftarrow not \neg p(0), \alpha_1$<br>$\leftarrow not p(1), \alpha_1$<br>$\leftarrow not \neg a(1), \alpha_1$                                                                                                                                     |            |
|     | $\{\alpha_1\}$   | $\leftarrow$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |            |
|     |                  | $\leftarrow \alpha_0$                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |            |

## Example Reloaded

| $i$ | Rules            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | $L$        |
|-----|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 0   | $B$              | $p(0) \leftarrow not \neg p(0)$<br>$\neg p(0) \leftarrow not p(0)$<br>$\leftarrow p(0), \neg p(0)$                                                                                                                                                  |            |
| 1   |                  | $\vdots$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |            |
| 2   | $P[2]$           | $a(2) \leftarrow not \neg a(2)$<br>$\neg a(2) \leftarrow not a(2)$<br>$p(2) \leftarrow a(2)$<br>$p(2) \leftarrow p(1), not \neg p(2)$<br>$\neg p(2) \leftarrow \neg p(1), not p(2)$<br>$\leftarrow p(2), \neg p(2)$<br>$\leftarrow a(2), \neg a(2)$ | $\alpha_2$ |
|     | $Q[2](\alpha_2)$ | $\leftarrow not \neg p(0), \alpha_2$<br>$\leftarrow not p(2), \alpha_2$<br>$\leftarrow not \neg a(2), \alpha_2$                                                                                                                                     |            |
|     | $\{\alpha_2\}$   | $\leftarrow$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |            |
|     |                  | $\leftarrow \alpha_1$                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |            |
|     |                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |            |

# Example with **iclingo**

## incremental.lp

```
#base.
p(0) :- not -p(0).
-p(0) :- not p(0).
:- p(0), -p(0).

#cumulative k.
a(k) :- not -a(k).
-a(k) :- not a(k).
p(k) :- a(k).
p(k) :- p(k-1), not -p(k).
-p(k) :- -p(k-1), not p(k).
:- p(k), -p(k).
:- a(k), -a(k).

#volatile k.
:- not -p(0).
:- not p(k).
:- not -a(k).
```

```
$ iclingo -V[erbose] incremental.lp
```

```
iclingo version 2.0.2 (clasp 1.1.1)
Reading from incremental.lp...
===== step 1 =====
Grounding...
Preprocessing...
Solving...
===== step 2 =====
Grounding...
Preprocessing...
Solving...
Answer: 1
-p(0) a(1) p(1) -a(2) p(2)
===== Summary =====

Models      : 1
Total Steps : 2
Time       : 0.000
```

# Experiments

We consider **iclingo** in four settings, keeping over successive solving steps

- 1 learned constraints,
- 2 learned constraints and heuristic values,
- 3 heuristic values only, and
- 4 neither.

We compare these variants with iterative deepening search using

- **clingo**, the direct combination of **gringo** and **clasp** via an internal interface, as well as
- **gringo** and **clasp** via a textual interface (using the output language of **lparse**).



## Experiments

| Name         | $n$      | <i>iclingo (1)</i> | <i>iclingo (2)</i> | <i>iclingo (3)</i> | <i>iclingo (4)</i> | <i>clingo</i> | <i>gringo</i>   <i>clasp</i> |
|--------------|----------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------|------------------------------|
| Blocks-world | 20       | 2.61               | 2.61               | 2.62               | 2.62               | 37.09         | 42.41                        |
|              | 25       | 6.78               | 6.84               | 6.80               | 6.80               | 124.35        | 138.68                       |
|              | 30       | 15.68              | 15.80              | 15.71              | 15.81              | 330.15        | 362.39                       |
|              | 35       | 32.43              | 32.36              | 32.29              | 32.31              | 753.90        | 821.96                       |
|              | 40       | 60.99              | 60.75              | 60.71              | 61.04              | -             | -                            |
|              | $\Sigma$ | 118.49             | 118.36             | 118.13             | 118.58             | 2445.49       | 2565.44                      |
| Queens       | 80       | 19.46              | 65.83              | 39.98              | 47.79              | 144.28        | 153.61                       |
|              | 90       | 36.72              | 135.19             | 70.81              | 81.70              | 249.13        | 264.21                       |
|              | 100      | 49.25              | 227.69             | 111.99             | 128.62             | 409.69        | 431.23                       |
|              | 110      | 64.05              | 424.03             | 176.16             | 201.67             | 636.91        | 669.75                       |
|              | 120      | 99.54              | 612.76             | 274.29             | 354.00             | 958.34        | 1003.67                      |
|              | $\Sigma$ | 269.02             | 1465.50            | 673.23             | 813.78             | 2398.35       | 2522.47                      |

## Experiments

| Name    | $n$      | <i>iclingo</i> (1) | <i>iclingo</i> (2) | <i>iclingo</i> (3) | <i>iclingo</i> (4) | <i>clingo</i> | <i>gringo</i>   <i>clasp</i> |
|---------|----------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------|------------------------------|
| Sokoban | 16       | 243.22             | 287.46             | 320.07             | 334.08             | 376.74        | 384.41                       |
|         | 12       | 26.50              | 37.55              | 50.61              | 28.19              | 27.83         | 28.43                        |
|         | 16       | 124.26             | 124.44             | 320.97             | 341.94             | 189.48        | 194.12                       |
|         | 16       | 135.72             | 164.70             | 128.66             | 183.74             | 120.60        | 123.57                       |
|         | 18       | 140.80             | 145.07             | 233.71             | 275.12             | 236.60        | 242.19                       |
|         | 16       | 26.86              | 40.60              | 29.41              | 27.88              | 45.94         | 47.04                        |
|         | 17       | 1165.67            | 906.00             | 734.44             | 730.09             | 887.26        | 904.75                       |
|         | 14       | 119.95             | 140.11             | 106.40             | 213.22             | 96.26         | 98.10                        |
|         | 14       | 35.42              | 42.74              | 58.79              | 46.81              | 70.16         | 71.81                        |
|         | 21       | 286.46             | 200.43             | 600.19             | 777.68             | 278.97        | 285.09                       |
|         | 17       | 120.33             | 140.44             | 139.19             | 156.85             | 171.01        | 174.90                       |
|         | 14       | 39.09              | 36.21              | 36.00              | 47.48              | 66.12         | 67.43                        |
|         | $\Sigma$ | 2464.28            | 2265.75            | 2758.44            | 3163.08            | 2566.97       | 2621.84                      |

## Experiments

| Name            | <i>n</i> | <i>iclingo (1)</i> | <i>iclingo (2)</i> | <i>iclingo (3)</i> | <i>iclingo (4)</i> | <i>clingo</i> | <i>gringo</i>   <i>clasp</i> |
|-----------------|----------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------|------------------------------|
| Sokoban<br>back | 16       | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -             | -                            |
|                 | 12       | 51.23              | 44.62              | 98.09              | 57.42              | 72.59         | 74.30                        |
|                 | 16       | 264.81             | 201.48             | 265.21             | 359.38             | 296.45        | 302.46                       |
|                 | 16       | 148.19             | 121.19             | 150.06             | 145.40             | 148.25        | 151.43                       |
|                 | 18       | 723.07             | -                  | -                  | -                  | 1059.02       | 1081.34                      |
|                 | 16       | 243.81             | 185.00             | 340.97             | 190.32             | 402.27        | 410.72                       |
|                 | 17       | 599.74             | 714.40             | 1051.60            | 825.61             | -             | -                            |
|                 | 14       | 149.37             | 126.04             | 164.98             | 191.33             | 170.36        | 173.74                       |
|                 | 14       | 29.73              | 69.46              | 73.03              | 28.04              | 43.06         | 43.89                        |
|                 | 21       | 346.56             | 428.43             | 400.81             | 295.69             | 402.78        | 411.70                       |
|                 | 17       | 181.00             | 143.20             | 172.83             | 317.82             | 234.21        | 239.56                       |
|                 | 14       | 15.06              | 58.45              | 39.27              | 17.50              | 59.63         | 60.78                        |
|                 | $\Sigma$ | 3952.57            | 4492.27            | 5156.85            | 4828.51            | 5288.62       | 5349.92                      |

## Experiments

| Name           | $n$            | <i>iclingo</i> (1) | <i>iclingo</i> (2) | <i>iclingo</i> (3) | <i>iclingo</i> (4) | <i>clingo</i> | <i>gringo</i>   <i>clasp</i> |
|----------------|----------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------|------------------------------|
| Towers         | 33             | 38.00              | 42.96              | 48.46              | 27.15              | 31.98         | 32.76                        |
|                | 34             | 61.40              | 36.78              | 47.09              | 45.95              | 61.77         | 63.39                        |
|                | 36             | 81.26              | 60.77              | 88.52              | 131.29             | 86.56         | 88.46                        |
|                | 39             | 223.46             | 155.76             | 184.63             | 204.13             | 216.89        | 222.74                       |
|                | 41             | 429.82             | 327.74             | 392.47             | 342.11             | 459.97        | 471.22                       |
|                | $\Sigma$       | 833.94             | 624.01             | 761.17             | 750.63             | 857.17        | 878.57                       |
| Towers<br>back | 33             | 4.62               | 6.42               | 5.68               | 5.80               | 12.59         | 12.79                        |
|                | 34             | 55.79              | 33.42              | 56.27              | 42.39              | 52.80         | 54.00                        |
|                | 36             | 16.66              | 16.46              | 14.69              | 17.11              | 24.81         | 25.38                        |
|                | 39             | 27.88              | 25.43              | 28.60              | 32.83              | 46.01         | 46.85                        |
|                | 41             | 48.20              | 36.38              | 62.75              | 40.62              | 83.78         | 85.60                        |
|                | $\Sigma$       | 153.15             | 118.11             | 167.99             | 138.75             | 219.99        | 224.62                       |
|                | $\Sigma\Sigma$ | 7791.45            | 9084.00            | 9635.81            | 9813.33            | 13776.59      | 14162.86                     |

## Conclusion

- Tackling bounded problems in ASP, paving the way for more ambitious real-world applications.
- Module theory provides us with
  - a natural semantics for non-ground, parameterized program slices and
  - makes precise their composition by appeal to input/output interfaces.
- First experimental results indicate the computational impact of our incremental approach, *but* more needs to be done !
- Incremental problems differ from traditional ones !

## Conclusion

- Tackling bounded problems in ASP, paving the way for more ambitious real-world applications.
  - Module theory provides us with
    - a natural semantics for non-ground, parameterized program slices and
    - makes precise their composition by appeal to input/output interfaces.
  - First experimental results indicate the computational impact of our incremental approach, *but* more needs to be done !
- 👉 **Incremental problems differ from traditional ones !**

# Constraint Answer Set Programming

## Overview

58 Motivation

59 Preliminaries

60 Modeling Language

61 Algorithms

62 Experiments

# Motivation

## Observation

Certain applications are more naturally modeled by mixing Boolean with non-Boolean constructs, eg., accounting for

- resources,
- fine timings, or
- functions over finite domains.



# Introduction

## Groundbreaking Work in ASP [5, 64, 65]

- semantics for multi-sorted, first-order language
- algorithms using DPLL-style backtracking

## SAT Modulo Theories [69]

- no modelling language
- algorithms using CDCL-style backjumping and learning

## Our ASP approach [40]

- propositional semantics
- algorithms using CDCL-style backjumping and learning
- use off-the-shelf CP solvers

# SAT Modulo Theories

## SAT Modulo Theories (SMT)

- logical formulas with respect to combinations of background theories
- real numbers, integers, lists, arrays, bit vectors ...

# SAT Modulo Theories

## SAT Modulo Theories (SMT)

- logical formulas with respect to combinations of background theories
- real numbers, integers, lists, arrays, bit vectors ...

## SAT

$$(x \vee y \vee z) \wedge (\neg x \vee \neg y \vee \neg z)$$

# SAT Modulo Theories

## SAT Modulo Theories (SMT)

- logical formulas with respect to combinations of background theories
- real numbers, integers, lists, arrays, bit vectors ...

## SMT

$$(\sin(x)^3 = \cos(\log(y) \cdot x) \quad \vee \quad b \quad \vee \quad -x^2 \geq 2.3y)$$

# SAT Modulo Theories

## SAT Modulo Theories (SMT)

- logical formulas with respect to combinations of background theories
- real numbers, integers, lists, arrays, bit vectors ...

## SMT

( a  $\vee b$   $\vee -x^2 \geq 2.3y$  )

# SAT Modulo Theories

## SAT Modulo Theories (SMT)

- logical formulas with respect to combinations of background theories
- real numbers, integers, lists, arrays, bit vectors ...

## SMT

( *a*  $\vee$  *b*  $\vee$  *c* )

# Outline

58 Motivation

59 Preliminaries

60 Modeling Language

61 Algorithms

62 Experiments

# Constraint Satisfaction Problem

## Definition

A *Constraint Satisfaction Problem* (CSP) consists of

- a set  $V$  of variables,
- a set  $D$  of domains, and
- a set  $C$  of constraints

such that

- each *variable*  $v \in V$  has an associated *domain*  $dom(v) \in D$ ;
- a *constraint*  $c$  is a pair  $(S, R)$  consisting of a  $k$ -ary *relation*  $R$  on a vector  $S \subseteq V^k$  of variables, called the *scope* of  $R$ .
  - ☞ For  $S = (v_1, \dots, v_k)$ , we have  $R \subseteq dom(v_1) \times \dots \times dom(v_k)$ .



# Constraint Satisfaction Problem

## Definition

A *Constraint Satisfaction Problem* (CSP) consists of

- a set  $V$  of variables,
- a set  $D$  of domains, and
- a set  $C$  of constraints

such that

- each *variable*  $v \in V$  has an associated *domain*  $dom(v) \in D$ ;
- a *constraint*  $c$  is a pair  $(S, R)$  consisting of a  $k$ -ary *relation*  $R$  on a vector  $S \subseteq V^k$  of variables, called the *scope* of  $R$ .
  - 👉 For  $S = (v_1, \dots, v_k)$ , we have  $R \subseteq dom(v_1) \times \dots \times dom(v_k)$ .

## Example

$$\begin{array}{rcccc}
 & s & e & n & d \\
 + & m & o & r & e \\
 \hline
 m & o & n & e & y
 \end{array}$$

Each letter corresponds exactly to one digit and all variables have to be pairwise distinct.

$$V = \{s, e, n, d, m, o, r, y\} \qquad \text{dom}(v) = 0..9 \text{ for all } v \in V$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 C = \{ & (V, \text{allDistinct}(V)), \\
 & (V, s \times 1000 + e \times 100 + n \times 10 + d + \\
 & \quad m \times 1000 + o \times 100 + r \times 10 + e == \\
 & \quad m \times 10000 + o \times 1000 + n \times 100 + e \times 10 + y), \\
 & ((m), m == 1) \}
 \end{aligned}$$

## Example

$$\begin{array}{rcccc}
 & s & e & n & d \\
 + & m & o & r & e \\
 \hline
 m & o & n & e & y
 \end{array}$$

Each letter corresponds exactly to one digit and all variables have to be pairwise distinct.

The example has exactly one solution.

$$\{ s \mapsto 9, e \mapsto 5, n \mapsto 6, d \mapsto 7, m \mapsto 1, o \mapsto 0, r \mapsto 8, y \mapsto 2 \}$$

$$\begin{array}{rcccc}
 & 9 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\
 + & 1 & 0 & 8 & 5 \\
 \hline
 1 & 0 & 6 & 5 & 2
 \end{array}$$

# Constraint Satisfaction Problem

## Notation

We use  $S(c) = S$  and  $R(c) = R$  to access the scope and the relation of a constraint  $c = (S, R)$ .

## Definition

For an assignment  $A : V \rightarrow \bigcup_{v \in V} \text{dom}(v)$  and a constraint  $(S, R)$  with scope  $S = (v_1, \dots, v_k)$ , define

$$\text{sat}_C(A) = \{c \in C \mid A(S(c)) \in R(c)\}$$

where  $A(S) = (A(v_1), \dots, A(v_k))$ .

# Constraint Satisfaction Problem

## Notation

We use  $S(c) = S$  and  $R(c) = R$  to access the scope and the relation of a constraint  $c = (S, R)$ .

## Definition

For an assignment  $A : V \rightarrow \bigcup_{v \in V} \text{dom}(v)$  and a constraint  $(S, R)$  with scope  $S = (v_1, \dots, v_k)$ , define

$$\text{sat}_C(A) = \{c \in C \mid A(S(c)) \in R(c)\}$$

where  $A(S) = (A(v_1), \dots, A(v_k))$ .

# Constraint Answer Set Programming

## Definition

A *Constraint Logic Program*  $P$  is a logic program over an extended alphabet  $\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{C}$  where

- $\mathcal{A}$  is a set of *regular atoms* and
  - $\mathcal{C}$  is a set of *constraint atoms*,
- such that  $\text{head}(r) \in \mathcal{A}$  for each  $r \in P$ .

## Auxiliary Definition

Given a set of literals  $B$  and some set  $\mathcal{B}$  of atoms, we define

$$B|_{\mathcal{B}} = (B^+ \cap \mathcal{B}) \cup \{\text{not } a \mid a \in B^- \cap \mathcal{B}\}.$$

# Constraint Answer Set Programming

## Definition

A *Constraint Logic Program*  $P$  is a logic program over an extended alphabet  $\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{C}$  where

- $\mathcal{A}$  is a set of *regular atoms* and
- $\mathcal{C}$  is a set of *constraint atoms*,

such that  $\text{head}(r) \in \mathcal{A}$  for each  $r \in P$ .

## Auxiliary Definition

Given a set of literals  $B$  and some set  $\mathcal{B}$  of atoms, we define

$$B|_{\mathcal{B}} = (B^+ \cap \mathcal{B}) \cup \{\text{not } a \mid a \in B^- \cap \mathcal{B}\}.$$

# Constraint Answer Set Programming

## Definition

We identify constraint atoms with constraints via a function

$$\gamma : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$$

furthermore,  $\gamma(Y) = \{\gamma(c) \mid c \in Y\}$  for any  $Y \subseteq \mathcal{C}$ .

## Note

- Unlike regular atoms  $\mathcal{A}$ , constraint atoms  $\mathcal{C}$  are not subject to the unique names assumption, eg.

$$\gamma(x < y) = \gamma((( -y - 1) \leq -(x + 1)) \wedge (x \neq y))$$

- A constraint logic program  $P$  is associated with a CSP as follows

- $C[P] = \gamma(\text{atom}(P) \cap \mathcal{C})$ ,
- $V[P]$  is obtained from the constraint scopes in  $C[P]$ ,
- $D[P]$  is provided by a declaration.



# Constraint Answer Set Programming

## Definition

We identify constraint atoms with constraints via a function

$$\gamma : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$$

furthermore,  $\gamma(Y) = \{\gamma(c) \mid c \in Y\}$  for any  $Y \subseteq \mathcal{C}$ .

## Note

- Unlike regular atoms  $\mathcal{A}$ , constraint atoms  $\mathcal{C}$  are not subject to the unique names assumption, eg.

$$\gamma(x < y) = \gamma((( -y - 1) \leq -(x + 1)) \wedge (x \neq y))$$

- A constraint logic program  $P$  is associated with a CSP as follows

- $C[P] = \gamma(\text{atom}(P) \cap \mathcal{C})$ ,
- $V[P]$  is obtained from the constraint scopes in  $C[P]$ ,
- $D[P]$  is provided by a declaration.

# Constraint Answer Set Programming

## Definition

We identify constraint atoms with constraints via a function

$$\gamma : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$$

furthermore,  $\gamma(Y) = \{\gamma(c) \mid c \in Y\}$  for any  $Y \subseteq \mathcal{C}$ .

## Note

- Unlike regular atoms  $\mathcal{A}$ , constraint atoms  $\mathcal{C}$  are not subject to the unique names assumption, eg.

$$\gamma(x < y) = \gamma((( -y - 1) \leq -(x + 1)) \wedge (x \neq y))$$

- A constraint logic program  $P$  is associated with a CSP as follows

- $C[P] = \gamma(\text{atom}(P) \cap \mathcal{C})$ ,
- $V[P]$  is obtained from the constraint scopes in  $C[P]$ ,
- $D[P]$  is provided by a declaration.

# Constraint Answer Set Programming

## Definition

Let  $P$  be a constraint logic program over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{C}$  and let  $A : V[P] \rightarrow D[P]$  be an assignment.

We define the *constraint reduct* of  $P$  wrt  $A$  as follows.

$$P^A = \{ \text{head}(r) \leftarrow \text{body}(r)|_{\mathcal{A}} \mid r \in P, \\ \gamma(\text{body}(r)|_{\mathcal{C}^+}) \subseteq \text{sat}_{\mathcal{C}[P]}(A), \\ \gamma(\text{body}(r)|_{\mathcal{C}^-}) \cap \text{sat}_{\mathcal{C}[P]}(A) = \emptyset \}$$

## Definition

A set  $X \subseteq \mathcal{A}$  of (regular) atoms is a *constraint answer set* of  $P$  wrt  $A$ , if  $X$  is an answer set of  $P^A$ .

☞ That is, if  $X$  is the  $\subseteq$ -smallest model of  $(P^A)^X$ .

# Constraint Answer Set Programming

## Definition

Let  $P$  be a constraint logic program over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{C}$  and let  $A : V[P] \rightarrow D[P]$  be an assignment.

We define the *constraint reduct* of  $P$  wrt  $A$  as follows.

$$P^A = \{ \text{head}(r) \leftarrow \text{body}(r)|_{\mathcal{A}} \mid r \in P, \\ \gamma(\text{body}(r)|_{\mathcal{C}^+}) \subseteq \text{sat}_{\mathcal{C}[P]}(A), \\ \gamma(\text{body}(r)|_{\mathcal{C}^-}) \cap \text{sat}_{\mathcal{C}[P]}(A) = \emptyset \}$$

## Definition

A set  $X \subseteq \mathcal{A}$  of (regular) atoms is a *constraint answer set* of  $P$  wrt  $A$ , if  $X$  is an answer set of  $P^A$ .

☞ That is, if  $X$  is the  $\subseteq$ -smallest model of  $(P^A)^X$ .

# Constraint Answer Set Programming

## Definition

Let  $P$  be a constraint logic program over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{C}$  and let  $A : V[P] \rightarrow D[P]$  be an assignment.

We define the *constraint reduct* of  $P$  wrt  $A$  as follows.

$$P^A = \{ \text{head}(r) \leftarrow \text{body}(r)|_{\mathcal{A}} \mid r \in P, \\ \gamma(\text{body}(r)|_{\mathcal{C}^+}) \subseteq \text{sat}_{\mathcal{C}[P]}(A), \\ \gamma(\text{body}(r)|_{\mathcal{C}^-}) \cap \text{sat}_{\mathcal{C}[P]}(A) = \emptyset \}$$

## Definition

A set  $X \subseteq \mathcal{A}$  of (regular) atoms is a *constraint answer set* of  $P$  wrt  $A$ , if  $X$  is an answer set of  $P^A$ .

☞ That is, if  $X$  is the  $\subseteq$ -smallest model of  $(P^A)^X$ .

# Outline

58 Motivation

59 Preliminaries

60 Modeling Language

61 Algorithms

62 Experiments

# Modeling Language

## Note

Although our semantics is propositional, the atoms in  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{C}$  are constructible from a multi-sorted, first-order signature given by:

- a set  $\mathcal{P}_{\mathcal{A}} \cup \mathcal{P}_{\mathcal{C}}$  of *predicate symbols* such that  $\mathcal{P}_{\mathcal{A}} \cap \mathcal{P}_{\mathcal{C}} = \emptyset$ ,
- a set  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{A}} \cup \mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}$  of *function symbols* (including constant symbols),
- a set  $\mathcal{V}_{\mathcal{A}}$  of *regular variable symbols*, and
- a set  $\mathcal{V}_{\mathcal{C}} \subseteq \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{A}})$  of *constraint variable symbols*, where  $\mathcal{T}(\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{A}})$  denotes the set of all ground terms over  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{A}}$ .

As common in ASP, the atoms in  $\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{C}$  are obtained by a grounding process.

## An Example

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 & time(0..t_{max}) \\
 & bucket(a) \quad bucket(b) \\
 1 \{pour(B, T) : bucket(B)\} 1 & \leftarrow time(T), T < t_{max} \\
 1 \leq^{\$} amt(B, T) & \leftarrow pour(B, T), T < t_{max} \\
 amt(B, T) \leq^{\$} 3 & \leftarrow pour(B, T), T < t_{max} \\
 amt(B, T) =^{\$} 0 & \leftarrow not\ pour(B, T), T < t_{max} \\
 vol(B, T+1) =^{\$} vol(B, T) + amt(B, T) & \leftarrow time(T) < t_{max} \\
 & down(B, T) \leftarrow vol(C, T) <^{\$} vol(B, T) \\
 & up(B, T) \leftarrow not\ down(B, T) \\
 vol(a, 0) =^{\$} 0 \quad vol(b, 0) =^{\$} 1 & \\
 & \leftarrow up(a, t_{max})
 \end{array}$$



# An Example

- Consider the signature of our exemplary program:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \{B, C, T\} &\subseteq \mathcal{V}_A \\
 \{0, \dots, t_{max}, +, a, b, amt, vol\} &\subseteq \mathcal{F}_A \\
 \{<, time, bucket, pour, up, down\} &\subseteq \mathcal{P}_A \\
 \{0, 1, 3, +\} &\subseteq \mathcal{F}_C \\
 \{=\$, <\$, \leq \$\} &\subseteq \mathcal{P}_C
 \end{aligned}$$

- With substitution  $\{B \mapsto b, T \mapsto 1, t_{max} \mapsto 2\}$ , we get:

$$\begin{aligned}
 amt(b, 1) &=^{\$} 0 \leftarrow not\ pour(b, 1) \\
 vol(b, 2) &=^{\$} vol(b, 1) + amt(b, 1) \leftarrow
 \end{aligned}$$

- and, among others, our signature hence contains

$$\begin{aligned}
 \{amt(b, 1), vol(b, 1), vol(b, 2)\} &\subseteq \mathcal{V}_C \\
 \{pour(b, 1)\} &\subseteq \mathcal{A} \\
 \{amt(b, 1) =^{\$} 0, vol(b, 2) =^{\$} vol(b, 1) + amt(b, 1)\} &\subseteq \mathcal{C}
 \end{aligned}$$

# An Example

- Consider the signature of our exemplary program:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \{B, C, T\} &\subseteq \mathcal{V}_A \\
 \{0, \dots, t_{max}, +, a, b, amt, vol\} &\subseteq \mathcal{F}_A \\
 \{<, time, bucket, pour, up, down\} &\subseteq \mathcal{P}_A \\
 \{0, 1, 3, +\} &\subseteq \mathcal{F}_C \\
 \{=\$, <\$, \leq \$\} &\subseteq \mathcal{P}_C
 \end{aligned}$$

- With substitution  $\{B \mapsto b, T \mapsto 1, t_{max} \mapsto 2\}$ , we get:

$$\begin{aligned}
 amt(b, 1) &=^{\$} 0 \leftarrow not\ pour(b, 1) \\
 vol(b, 2) &=^{\$} vol(b, 1) + amt(b, 1) \leftarrow
 \end{aligned}$$

- and, among others, our signature hence contains

$$\begin{aligned}
 \{amt(b, 1), vol(b, 1), vol(b, 2)\} &\subseteq \mathcal{V}_C \\
 \{pour(b, 1)\} &\subseteq \mathcal{A} \\
 \{amt(b, 1) =^{\$} 0, vol(b, 2) =^{\$} vol(b, 1) + amt(b, 1)\} &\subseteq \mathcal{C}
 \end{aligned}$$

# An Example

- Consider the signature of our exemplary program:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \{B, C, T\} &\subseteq \mathcal{V}_A \\
 \{0, \dots, t_{max}, +, a, b, amt, vol\} &\subseteq \mathcal{F}_A \\
 \{<, time, bucket, pour, up, down\} &\subseteq \mathcal{P}_A \\
 \{0, 1, 3, +\} &\subseteq \mathcal{F}_C \\
 \{=\$, <\$, \leq \$\} &\subseteq \mathcal{P}_C
 \end{aligned}$$

- With substitution  $\{B \mapsto b, T \mapsto 1, t_{max} \mapsto 2\}$ , we get:

$$\begin{aligned}
 amt(b, 1) &=^{\$} 0 \leftarrow not\ pour(b, 1) \\
 vol(b, 2) &=^{\$} vol(b, 1) + amt(b, 1) \leftarrow
 \end{aligned}$$

- and, among others, our signature hence contains

$$\begin{aligned}
 \{amt(b, 1), vol(b, 1), vol(b, 2)\} &\subseteq \mathcal{V}_C \\
 \{pour(b, 1)\} &\subseteq \mathcal{A} \\
 \{amt(b, 1) =^{\$} 0, vol(b, 2) =^{\$} vol(b, 1) + amt(b, 1)\} &\subseteq \mathcal{C}
 \end{aligned}$$

# An Example

- Consider the signature of our exemplary program:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \{B, C, T\} &\subseteq \mathcal{V}_A \\
 \{0, \dots, t_{max}, +, a, b, amt, vol\} &\subseteq \mathcal{F}_A \\
 \{<, time, bucket, pour, up, down\} &\subseteq \mathcal{P}_A \\
 \{0, 1, 3, +\} &\subseteq \mathcal{F}_C \\
 \{=\$, <\$, \leq \$\} &\subseteq \mathcal{P}_C
 \end{aligned}$$

- With substitution  $\{B \mapsto b, T \mapsto 1, t_{max} \mapsto 2\}$ , we get:

$$\begin{aligned}
 amt(b, 1) &=^{\$} 0 \leftarrow not\ pour(b, 1) \\
 vol(b, 2) &=^{\$} vol(b, 1) + amt(b, 1) \leftarrow
 \end{aligned}$$

- and, among others, our signature hence contains

$$\begin{aligned}
 \{amt(b, 1), vol(b, 1), vol(b, 2)\} &\subseteq \mathcal{V}_C \\
 \{pour(b, 1)\} &\subseteq \mathcal{A} \\
 \{amt(b, 1) =^{\$} 0, vol(b, 2) =^{\$} vol(b, 1) + amt(b, 1)\} &\subseteq \mathcal{C}
 \end{aligned}$$

# An Example

- Consider the signature of our exemplary program:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \{B, C, T\} &\subseteq \mathcal{V}_A \\
 \{0, \dots, t_{max}, +, a, b, amt, vol\} &\subseteq \mathcal{F}_A \\
 \{<, time, bucket, pour, up, down\} &\subseteq \mathcal{P}_A \\
 \{0, 1, 3, +\} &\subseteq \mathcal{F}_C \\
 \{=\$, <\$, \leq \$\} &\subseteq \mathcal{P}_C
 \end{aligned}$$

- With substitution  $\{B \mapsto b, T \mapsto 1, t_{max} \mapsto 2\}$ , we get:

$$\begin{aligned}
 amt(b, 1) &=^{\$} 0 \leftarrow not\ pour(b, 1) \\
 vol(b, 2) &=^{\$} vol(b, 1) + amt(b, 1) \leftarrow
 \end{aligned}$$

- and, among others, our signature hence contains

$$\begin{aligned}
 \{amt(b, 1), vol(b, 1), vol(b, 2)\} &\subseteq \mathcal{V}_C \\
 \{pour(b, 1)\} &\subseteq \mathcal{A} \\
 \{amt(b, 1) =^{\$} 0, vol(b, 2) =^{\$} vol(b, 1) + amt(b, 1)\} &\subseteq \mathcal{C}
 \end{aligned}$$

# An Example

For  $t_{max} = 2$ , our program has eleven constraint answer sets, summarized as follows

| $up(a, 0)$ | $pour(a, 0)$ | $amt(a, 0)$ | $up(a, 1)$ | $pour(a, 1)$ | $amt(a, 1)$ | $up(a, 2)$ |
|------------|--------------|-------------|------------|--------------|-------------|------------|
| <b>T</b>   | <b>T</b>     | 1           | <b>T</b>   | <b>T</b>     | 1, 2, 3     | <b>F</b>   |
| <b>T</b>   | <b>T</b>     | 2, 3        | <b>F</b>   | <b>T</b>     | 1, 2, 3     | <b>F</b>   |
| <b>T</b>   | <b>T</b>     | 3           | <b>F</b>   | <b>F</b>     | 0           | <b>F</b>   |
| <b>T</b>   | <b>F</b>     | 0           | <b>T</b>   | <b>T</b>     | 3           | <b>F</b>   |

## An Example

For  $t_{max} = 2$ , our program has eleven constraint answer sets, summarized as follows

| $up(a, 0)$ | $pour(a, 0)$ | $amt(a, 0)$ | $up(a, 1)$ | $pour(a, 1)$ | $amt(a, 1)$ | $up(a, 2)$ |
|------------|--------------|-------------|------------|--------------|-------------|------------|
| <b>T</b>   | <b>T</b>     | 1           | <b>T</b>   | <b>T</b>     | 1, 2, 3     | <b>F</b>   |
| <b>T</b>   | <b>T</b>     | 2, 3        | <b>F</b>   | <b>T</b>     | 1, 2, 3     | <b>F</b>   |
| <b>T</b>   | <b>T</b>     | 3           | <b>F</b>   | <b>F</b>     | 0           | <b>F</b>   |
| <b>T</b>   | <b>F</b>     | 0           | <b>T</b>   | <b>T</b>     | 3           | <b>F</b>   |

# Outline

58 Motivation

59 Preliminaries

60 Modeling Language

61 Algorithms

62 Experiments



## Main Algorithm

**loop**

PROPAGATE

**if** no conflict **then**

**if** partial assignment **then** DECIDE

**else return** solution

**else if** some decisions made **then**

    ANALYZE CONFLICT

    RECORD REASON

    BACKJUMP

**else exit**

## Main Algorithm

**loop**

PROPAGATE

**if** no conflict **then**

**if** partial assignment **then** DECIDE

**else return** solution

**else if** some decisions made **then**

    ANALYZE CONFLICT

    RECORD REASON

    BACKJUMP

**else exit**

# ASP Propagation

## Propagation Algorithm

**loop**

UNIT-PROPAGATION

**if** conflict **then return**

**else if** UNFOUNDED-SET **then**

RECORD LOOP-NOGOOD

**if** conflict **then return**

**else return**

# Constraint ASP Propagation

## Propagation Algorithm

**loop**

UNIT-PROPAGATION

**if** conflict **then return**

**else if** UNFOUNDED-SET **then**

RECORD LOOP-NOGOOD

**if** conflict **then return**

**else if** CONSTRAINT-PROPAGATION **then**

**if** conflict **then return**

**else return**

## Main Algorithm

**loop**

PROPAGATE

**if** no conflict **then**

**if** partial assignment **then** DECIDE

**else return** solution

**else if** some decisions made **then**

    ANALYZE CONFLICT

    RECORD REASON

    BACKJUMP

**else exit**

## Constraint CDNL

## Main Algorithm

**loop**

PROPAGATE

**if** no conflict **then**    **if** partial assignment **then** DECIDE    **else if** CSP-SOLVE **then return** solution    **else**

ANALYZE CONFLICT

RECORD REASON

BACKJUMP

**else if** some decisions made **then**

ANALYZE CONFLICT

RECORD REASON

BACKJUMP

**else exit**

# Outline

58 Motivation

59 Preliminaries

60 Modeling Language

61 Algorithms

62 Experiments

## Example on Grounding

*John goes to work either by car (30-40 minutes), or by bus (at least 60 minutes).*

*Fred goes to work either by car (20-30 minutes), or in a car pool (40-50 minutes).*

*Today John left home between 7:10 and 7:20, and Fred arrived between 8:00 and 8:10.*

*We also know that John arrived at work about 10-20 minutes after Fred left home.*

We wish to answer queries such as:

- Is the information in the story consistent?
- Is it possible that John took the bus, and Fred used the carpool?
- What are the possible times at which Fred left home?



## Example on Grounding

### ■ Number of Lines Output

| maxtime | gringo  | clingcon |
|---------|---------|----------|
| 10      | 626     | 19       |
| 100     | 47132   | 19       |
| 500     | 1137332 | 19       |
| 1000    | 4525082 | 19       |

## NASA Advisor: 40 seconds realtime

|                  | <i>clingo</i> | <i>adsolver</i> |        |        |        | <i>clingcon</i> |      |       |       |        |
|------------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|--------|--------|-----------------|------|-------|-------|--------|
| <i>Benchmark</i> | 5             | 5               | 7      | 11     | 13     | 5               | 7    | 11    | 13    | 20     |
| 3-0/025          | 162.84        | 14.74           | 51.42  | 460.57 | 365.37 | 1.19            | 1.97 | 4.21  | 5.99  | 17.84  |
| 3-0/050          | 173.28        | 31.39           | 108.21 | 471.41 | —      | 1.26            | 2.32 | 6.80  | 11.85 | 27.36  |
| 3-0/100          | 175.94        | 448.90          | 188.33 | —      | —      | 1.32            | 2.35 | 10.11 | 12.04 | 38.78  |
| 3-0/125          | 165.64        | 19.78           | 60.07  | 224.60 | —      | 1.18            | 1.94 | 4.05  | 10.00 | 133.99 |
| 5-0/025          | 174.12        | 28.78           | 107.41 | —      | —      | 1.28            | 2.90 | 5.87  | 14.27 | 66.55  |
| 5-0/050          | 163.25        | 13.57           | 42.00  | 204.34 | 497.64 | 1.18            | 1.97 | 4.71  | 10.04 | 241.59 |
| 5-0/100          | 168.16        | 21.50           | 66.10  | 282.36 | 514.08 | 1.20            | 1.98 | 4.13  | 6.45  | 25.32  |
| 5-0/125          | 174.38        | 32.02           | 104.32 | 429.72 | —      | 1.34            | 2.95 | 6.39  | 9.70  | 81.17  |
| 8-0/025          | 177.82        | 41.57           | 140.93 | —      | —      | 1.30            | 2.73 | 11.00 | 12.69 | 222.49 |
| 8-0/050          | 167.72        | 18.83           | 54.76  | 215.43 | —      | 1.18            | 1.93 | 4.02  | 7.76  | 457.86 |
| 8-0/100          | 165.55        | 13.72           | 41.03  | 208.74 | —      | 1.21            | 2.00 | 5.05  | 6.10  | 26.17  |
| 8-0/125          | 162.29        | 16.81           | 53.40  | 246.64 | 519.59 | 1.20            | 1.99 | 4.15  | 6.69  | 17.82  |
| ∅                | 169.25        | 58.47           | 84.83  | 378.65 | 558.06 | 1.24            | 2.25 | 5.87  | 9.47  | 113.08 |

*clingo* standard ASP grounder and ASP solver

*adsolver* ASPmCSP solver based on smodels [Mellarkod and Gelfond, '08]

*clingcon* ASPmCSP solver based on clingo and gecode

`http://potassco.sourceforge.net`

**Potassco**, the Potsdam Answer Set Solving Collection,  
bundles tools for ASP developed at the University of Potsdam,  
for instance:

- *Grounder*: Gringo, pyngo
- *Solver*: clasp, claspD, claspar
- *Grounder+Solver*: Clingo, iClingo, oClingo, Clingcon
- *Further Tools*: claspre, claspfolio, coala, inca, plasp, sbass, xorro
- *Benchmarking*: `http://asparagus.cs.uni-potsdam.de`

`http://potassco.sourceforge.net`

**Potassco**, the Potsdam Answer Set Solving Collection,  
bundles tools for ASP developed at the University of Potsdam,  
for instance:

- *Grounder*: Gringo, pyngo
- *Solver*: clasp, claspD, claspar
- *Grounder+Solver*: Clingo, iClingo, oClingo, Clingcon
- *Further Tools*: claspre, claspfolio, coala, inca, plasp, sbass, xorro
- *Benchmarking*: `http://asparagus.cs.uni-potsdam.de`

`http://potassco.sourceforge.net`

**Potassco**, the Potsdam Answer Set Solving Collection,  
bundles tools for ASP developed at the University of Potsdam,  
for instance:

- *Grounder*: Gringo, pyngo
- *Solver*: clasp, claspD, claspar
- *Grounder+Solver*: Clingo, iClingo, oClingo, Clingcon
- *Further Tools*: claspre, claspfolio, coala, inca, plasp, sbass, xorro
- *Benchmarking*: `http://asparagus.cs.uni-potsdam.de`

## Summary

- ASP is emerging as a viable tool for Knowledge Representation and Reasoning
- ASP offers efficient and versatile off-the-shelf solving technology
  - <http://potassco.sourceforge.net>
  - ASP'09, PB'09, and SAT'09
- ASP offers an expanding functionality and ease of use
  - Rapid application development tool
- ASP has a growing range of applications

## Summary

- ASP is emerging as a viable tool for Knowledge Representation and Reasoning
- ASP offers efficient and versatile off-the-shelf solving technology
  - <http://potassco.sourceforge.net>
  - ASP'09, PB'09, and SAT'09
- ASP offers an expanding functionality and ease of use
  - Rapid application development tool
- ASP has a growing range of applications

$$\text{ASP} = \text{KR} + \text{DB} + \text{Search}$$

# Acknowledgments

- Fahiem Bacchus
- Thomas Eiter
- Wolfgang Faber
- Jinbo Huang
- Roland Kaminski
- Benjamin Kaufmann
- Tomi Janhunen
- Joohyung Lee
- Vladimir Lifschitz
- Ilkka Niemelä
- Stefan Woltran





C. Anger, M. Gebser, T. Linke, A. Neumann, and T. Schaub.

The **nomore++** approach to answer set solving.

In G. Sutcliffe and A. Voronkov, editors, *Proceedings of the Twelfth International Conference on Logic for Programming, Artificial Intelligence, and Reasoning (LPAR'05)*, volume 3835 of *Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence*, pages 95–109. Springer-Verlag, 2005.



Y. Babovich and V. Lifschitz.

Computing answer sets using program completion.

Unpublished draft; available at

<http://www.cs.utexas.edu/users/tag/cmodels.html>, 2003.



C. Baral.

*Knowledge Representation, Reasoning and Declarative Problem Solving.*

Cambridge University Press, 2003.



C. Baral, G. Brewka, and J. Schlipf, editors.

*Proceedings of the Ninth International Conference on Logic Programming and Nonmonotonic Reasoning (LPNMR'07)*, volume 4483 of *Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence*. Springer-Verlag, 2007.



S. Baselice, P. Bonatti, and M. Gelfond.

Towards an integration of answer set and constraint solving.

In M. Gabbrielli and G. Gupta, editors, *Proceedings of the Twenty-first International Conference on Logic Programming (ICLP'05)*, volume 3668 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 52–66. Springer-Verlag, 2005.



A. Biere.

Adaptive restart strategies for conflict driven SAT solvers.

In H. Kleine Büning and X. Zhao, editors, *Proceedings of the Eleventh International Conference on Theory and Applications of Satisfiability Testing (SAT'08)*, volume 4996 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 28–33. Springer-Verlag, 2008.



A. Biere.

PicoSAT essentials.

*Journal on Satisfiability, Boolean Modeling and Computation*,  
4:75–97, 2008.



A. Biere, M. Heule, H. van Maaren, and T. Walsh, editors.  
*Handbook of Satisfiability*, volume 185 of *Frontiers in Artificial Intelligence and Applications*.  
IOS Press, 2009.



M. Brain, O. Cliffe, and M. de Vos.  
A pragmatic programmer's guide to answer set programming.  
In M. de Vos and T. Schaub, editors, *Proceedings of the Second Workshop on Software Engineering for Answer Set Programming (SEA'09)*, Department of Computer Science, University of Bath, Technical Report Series, pages 49–63, 2009.



M. Brain, M. Gebser, J. Pührer, T. Schaub, H. Tompits, and S. Woltran.  
Debugging ASP programs by means of ASP.  
In Baral et al. [4], pages 31–43.



M. Brain, M. Gebser, J. Pührer, T. Schaub, H. Tompits, and S. Woltran.

That is illogical captain! — the debugging support tool spock for answer-set programs: System description.

In M. de Vos and T. Schaub, editors, *Proceedings of the Workshop on Software Engineering for Answer Set Programming (SEA'07)*, number CSBU-2007-05 in Department of Computer Science, University of Bath, Technical Report Series, pages 71–85, 2007.  
ISSN 1740-9497.



K. Clark.

Negation as failure.

In H. Gallaire and J. Minker, editors, *Logic and Data Bases*, pages 293–322. Plenum Press, 1978.



O. Cliffe, M. de Vos, M. Brain, and J. Padget.

ASPVIZ: Declarative visualisation and animation using answer set programming.

In Garcia de la Banda and Pontelli [25], pages 724–728.



M. D'Agostino, D. Gabbay, R. Hähnle, and J. Posegga, editors.  
*Handbook of Tableau Methods*.  
Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1999.



E. Dantsin, T. Eiter, G. Gottlob, and A. Voronkov.  
**Complexity and expressive power of logic programming.**  
In *Proceedings of the Twelfth Annual IEEE Conference on Computational Complexity (CCC'97)*, pages 82–101. IEEE Computer Society Press, 1997.



M. Davis, G. Logemann, and D. Loveland.  
**A machine program for theorem-proving.**  
*Communications of the ACM*, 5:394–397, 1962.



M. Davis and H. Putnam.  
**A computing procedure for quantification theory.**  
*Journal of the ACM*, 7:201–215, 1960.



C. Drescher, M. Gebser, T. Grote, B. Kaufmann, A. König,  
M. Ostrowski, and T. Schaub.

## Conflict-driven disjunctive answer set solving.

In G. Brewka and J. Lang, editors, *Proceedings of the Eleventh International Conference on Principles of Knowledge Representation and Reasoning (KR'08)*, pages 422–432. AAAI Press, 2008.



C. Drescher, M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, and T. Schaub.

## Heuristics in conflict resolution.

In M. Pagnucco and M. Thielscher, editors, *Proceedings of the Twelfth International Workshop on Nonmonotonic Reasoning (NMR'08)*, number UNSW-CSE-TR-0819 in School of Computer Science and Engineering, The University of New South Wales, Technical Report Series, pages 141–149, 2008.



N. Eén and N. Sörensson.

## An extensible SAT-solver.

In E. Giunchiglia and A. Tacchella, editors, *Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Theory and Applications of Satisfiability Testing (SAT'03)*, volume 2919 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 502–518. Springer-Verlag, 2004.



T. Eiter and G. Gottlob.

On the computational cost of disjunctive logic programming:  
Propositional case.

*Annals of Mathematics and Artificial Intelligence*, 15(3-4):289–323,  
1995.



F. Fages.

Consistency of Clark's completion and the existence of stable models.

*Journal of Methods of Logic in Computer Science*, 1:51–60, 1994.



P. Ferraris.

Answer sets for propositional theories.

In C. Baral, G. Greco, N. Leone, and G. Terracina, editors, *Proceedings of the Eighth International Conference on Logic Programming and Nonmonotonic Reasoning (LPNMR'05)*, volume 3662 of *Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence*, pages 119–131. Springer-Verlag, 2005.



M. Fitting.

A kripke-kleene semantics for logic programs.

*Journal of Logic Programming*, 2(4):295–312, 1985.



M. Garcia de la Banda and E. Pontelli, editors.

*Proceedings of the Twenty-fourth International Conference on Logic Programming (ICLP'08)*, volume 5366 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*. Springer-Verlag, 2008.



M. Gebser, C. Guziolowski, M. Ivanchev, T. Schaub, A. Siegel, S. Thiele, and P. Veber.

Repair and prediction (under inconsistency) in large biological networks with answer set programming.

In F. Lin and U. Sattler, editors, *Proceedings of the Twelfth International Conference on Principles of Knowledge Representation and Reasoning (KR'10)*, pages 497–507. AAAI Press, 2010.



M. Gebser, R. Kaminski, B. Kaufmann, M. Ostrowski, T. Schaub, and S. Thiele.

A user's guide to gringo, clasp, clingo, and iclingo.

Available at <http://potassco.sourceforge.net>.





M. Gebser, R. Kaminski, B. Kaufmann, M. Ostrowski, T. Schaub, and S. Thiele.

**Engineering an incremental ASP solver.**

In Garcia de la Banda and Pontelli [25], pages 190–205.



M. Gebser, R. Kaminski, B. Kaufmann, and T. Schaub.

**On the implementation of weight constraint rules in conflict-driven ASP solvers.**

In Hill and Warren [49], pages 250–264.



M. Gebser, R. Kaminski, B. Kaufmann, and T. Schaub.

**Multi-criteria optimization in answer set programming.**

In J. Gallagher and M. Gelfond, editors, *Technical Communications of the Twenty-seventh International Conference on Logic Programming (ICLP'11)*, volume 11, pages 1–10. Leibniz International Proceedings in Informatics (LIPIcs), 2011.



M. Gebser, R. Kaminski, B. Kaufmann, and T. Schaub.

Multi-criteria optimization in ASP and its application to Linux package configuration.

In D. Le Berre and A. Van Gelder, editors, *Proceedings of the Second Workshop on Pragmatics of SAT (PoS'11)*, 2011.

To appear.



M. Gebser, R. Kaminski, B. Kaufmann, T. Schaub, M. Schneider, and S. Ziller.

A portfolio solver for answer set programming: Preliminary report.

In J. Delgrande and W. Faber, editors, *Proceedings of the Eleventh International Conference on Logic Programming and Nonmonotonic Reasoning (LPNMR'11)*, volume 6645 of *Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence*, pages 352–357. Springer-Verlag, 2011.



M. Gebser, R. Kaminski, and T. Schaub.

Complex optimization in answer set programming.

*Theory and Practice of Logic Programming*, 11(4-5):821–839, 2011.



M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, A. Neumann, and T. Schaub.

clasp: A conflict-driven answer set solver.

In Baral et al. [4], pages 260–265.



M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, A. Neumann, and T. Schaub.  
**Conflict-driven answer set enumeration.**

In Baral et al. [4], pages 136–148.



M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, A. Neumann, and T. Schaub.  
**Conflict-driven answer set solving.**

In Veloso [77], pages 386–392.



M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, A. Neumann, and T. Schaub.  
**Advanced preprocessing for answer set solving.**

In M. Ghallab, C. Spyropoulos, N. Fakotakis, and N. Avouris, editors,  
*Proceedings of the Eighteenth European Conference on Artificial  
Intelligence (ECAI'08)*, pages 15–19. IOS Press, 2008.



M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, and T. Schaub.  
**The conflict-driven answer set solver clasp: Progress report.**

In E. Erdem, F. Lin, and T. Schaub, editors, *Proceedings of the Tenth  
International Conference on Logic Programming and Nonmonotonic*

*Reasoning (LPNMR'09)*, volume 5753 of *Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence*, pages 509–514. Springer-Verlag, 2009.

 M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, and T. Schaub.

**Solution enumeration for projected Boolean search problems.**

In W. van Hoeve and J. Hooker, editors, *Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Integration of AI and OR Techniques in Constraint Programming for Combinatorial Optimization Problems (CPAIOR'09)*, volume 5547 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 71–86. Springer-Verlag, 2009.

 M. Gebser, M. Ostrowski, and T. Schaub.

**Constraint answer set solving.**

In Hill and Warren [49], pages 235–249.

 M. Gebser, J. Pührer, T. Schaub, and H. Tompits.

**A meta-programming technique for debugging answer-set programs.**

In D. Fox and C. Gomes, editors, *Proceedings of the Twenty-third National Conference on Artificial Intelligence (AAAI'08)*, pages 448–453. AAAI Press, 2008.



M. Gebser and T. Schaub.

### Tableau calculi for answer set programming.

In S. Etalle and M. Truszczynski, editors, *Proceedings of the Twenty-second International Conference on Logic Programming (ICLP'06)*, volume 4079 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 11–25. Springer-Verlag, 2006.



M. Gebser and T. Schaub.

### Generic tableaux for answer set programming.

In V. Dahl and I. Niemelä, editors, *Proceedings of the Twenty-third International Conference on Logic Programming (ICLP'07)*, volume 4670 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 119–133. Springer-Verlag, 2007.



M. Gelfond.

### Answer sets.

In V. Lifschitz, F. van Hermelen, and B. Porter, editors, *Handbook of Knowledge Representation*, chapter 7, pages 285–316. Elsevier Science, 2008.



M. Gelfond and N. Leone.

Logic programming and knowledge representation — the A-Prolog perspective.

*Artificial Intelligence*, 138(1-2):3–38, 2002.



M. Gelfond and V. Lifschitz.

The stable model semantics for logic programming.

In R. Kowalski and K. Bowen, editors, *Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference and Symposium of Logic Programming (ICLP'88)*, pages 1070–1080. MIT Press, 1988.



M. Gelfond and V. Lifschitz.

Logic programs with classical negation.

In *Proceedings of the International Conference on Logic Programming*, pages 579–597, 1990.



E. Giunchiglia, Y. Lierler, and M. Maratea.

Answer set programming based on propositional satisfiability.

*Journal of Automated Reasoning*, 36(4):345–377, 2006.



P. Hill and D. Warren, editors.

*Proceedings of the Twenty-fifth International Conference on Logic Programming (ICLP'09)*, volume 5649 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*. Springer-Verlag, 2009.



J. Huang.

The effect of restarts on the efficiency of clause learning.  
In Veloso [77], pages 2318–2323.



H. Kautz and B. Selman.

Planning as satisfiability.

In B. Neumann, editor, *Proceedings of the Tenth European Conference on Artificial Intelligence (ECAI'92)*, pages 359–363. John Wiley & sons, 1992.



K. Konczak, T. Linke, and T. Schaub.

Graphs and colorings for answer set programming.

*Theory and Practice of Logic Programming*, 6(1-2):61–106, 2006.



R. Kowalski.

Logic for data description.

In H. Gallaire and J. Minker, editors, *Logic and Data Bases*, pages 77–103. Plenum Press, 1978.



J. Lee.

A model-theoretic counterpart of loop formulas.

In L. Kaelbling and A. Saffiotti, editors, *Proceedings of the Nineteenth International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence (IJCAI'05)*, pages 503–508. Professional Book Center, 2005.



N. Leone, G. Pfeifer, W. Faber, T. Eiter, G. Gottlob, S. Perri, and F. Scarcello.

The DLV system for knowledge representation and reasoning.

*ACM Transactions on Computational Logic*, 7(3):499–562, 2006.



V. Lifschitz.

Answer set programming and plan generation.

*Artificial Intelligence*, 138(1-2):39–54, 2002.



V. Lifschitz and A. Razborov.



## Why are there so many loop formulas?

*ACM Transactions on Computational Logic*, 7(2):261–268, 2006.



V. Lifschitz, L. Tang, and H. Turner.

**Nested expressions in logic programs.**

*Annals of Mathematics and Artificial Intelligence*, 25(3-4):369–389, 1999.



F. Lin and Y. Zhao.

**ASSAT: computing answer sets of a logic program by SAT solvers.**

*Artificial Intelligence*, 157(1-2):115–137, 2004.



J. Lloyd.

*Foundations of Logic Programming.*


Symbolic Computation. Springer-Verlag, 2nd edition, 1987.





V. Marek and M. Truszczyński.


**Stable models and an alternative logic programming paradigm.**

In K. Apt, W. Marek, M. Truszczyński, and D. Warren, editors, *The Logic Programming Paradigm: a 25-Year Perspective*, pages 375–398. Springer-Verlag, 1999.

 J. Marques-Silva, I. Lynce, and S. Malik.  
Conflict-driven clause learning SAT solvers.  
In Biere et al. [8], chapter 4, pages 131–153.

 J. Marques-Silva and K. Sakallah.  
GRASP: A search algorithm for propositional satisfiability.  
*IEEE Transactions on Computers*, 48(5):506–521, 1999.

 V. Mellarkod and M. Gelfond.  
Integrating answer set reasoning with constraint solving techniques.  
In J. Garrigue and M. Hermenegildo, editors, *Proceedings of the Ninth International Symposium on Functional and Logic Programming (FLOPS'08)*, volume 4989 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 15–31. Springer-Verlag, 2008.

 V. Mellarkod, M. Gelfond, and Y. Zhang.  
Integrating answer set programming and constraint logic programming.

*Annals of Mathematics and Artificial Intelligence*, 53(1-4):251–287, 2008.



D. Mitchell.

A SAT solver primer.

*Bulletin of the European Association for Theoretical Computer Science*, 85:112–133, 2005.



M. Moskewicz, C. Madigan, Y. Zhao, L. Zhang, and S. Malik.

Chaff: Engineering an efficient SAT solver.

In *Proceedings of the Thirty-eighth Conference on Design Automation (DAC'01)*, pages 530–535. ACM Press, 2001.



I. Niemelä.

Logic programs with stable model semantics as a constraint programming paradigm.

*Annals of Mathematics and Artificial Intelligence*, 25(3-4):241–273, 1999.



R. Nieuwenhuis, A. Oliveras, and C. Tinelli.

Solving SAT and SAT modulo theories: From an abstract Davis-Putnam-Logemann-Loveland procedure to DPLL(T).

*Journal of the ACM*, 53(6):937–977, 2006.



J. Oetsch, J. Pührer, and H. Tompits.

Catching the ouroboros: On debugging non-ground answer-set programs.

In *Theory and Practice of Logic Programming. Twenty-sixth International Conference on Logic Programming (ICLP'10) Special Issue*, volume 10(4-6), pages 513–529. Cambridge University Press, 2010.



K. Pipatsrisawat and A. Darwiche.

A lightweight component caching scheme for satisfiability solvers.

In J. Marques-Silva and K. Sakallah, editors, *Proceedings of the Tenth International Conference on Theory and Applications of Satisfiability Testing (SAT'07)*, volume 4501 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 294–299. Springer-Verlag, 2007.



L. Ryan.

Efficient algorithms for clause-learning SAT solvers.

Master's thesis, Simon Fraser University, 2004.



J. Schlipf.

The expressive powers of the logic programming semantics.

*Journal of Computer and System Sciences*, 51:64–86, 1995.



P. Simons, I. Niemelä, and T. Soinen.

Extending and implementing the stable model semantics.

*Artificial Intelligence*, 138(1-2):181–234, 2002.



T. Syrjänen.

Lparse 1.0 user's manual.

<http://www.tcs.hut.fi/Software/smodels/lparse.ps.gz>.



A. van Gelder, K. Ross, and J. Schlipf.

The well-founded semantics for general logic programs.

*Journal of the ACM*, 38(3):620–650, 1991.



M. Veloso, editor.

*Proceedings of the Twentieth International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence (IJCAI'07)*. AAAI Press/The MIT Press, 2007.



L. Zhang, C. Madigan, M. Moskewicz, and S. Malik.

Efficient conflict driven learning in a Boolean satisfiability solver.

In *Proceedings of the International Conference on Computer-Aided Design (ICCAD'01)*, pages 279–285, 2001.